Journal of
Investigational
Allergology
and Clinical Immunology

ISSN 1018-9068 Volume 31, Supplement 1, 2021

Official Organ of Spanish Society
of Allergology and Clinical Immunology

www.jiaci.org

GEMA$^{5.0}$

SPANISH GUIDELINE ON THE MANAGEMENT OF ASTHMA

Clínica Universidad de Navarra

Journal of

Investigational Allergology and Clinical Immunology

Volume 31, Suppl. 1, 2021

seaic Official Organ of Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology

Clínica Universidad de Navarra

Publisher

ESMON PUBLICIDAD, S.A., Balmes, 209, 3º 2ª, 08006 Barcelona, Spain, Tel. +34 932 159 034, Fax +34 934 874 064, E-mail esmon@esmon.es

Department of Allergy, Clínica Universidad de Navarra, Pío XII, 36, 31008 Pamplona, Spain.

Subscriptions

ESMON PUBLICIDAD, S.A., Balmes, 209, 3º 2ª, 08006 Barcelona, Spain, Tel. +34 932 159 034, Fax +34 934 874 064, E-mail suscripciones@esmon.es

Advertising/Inserts

ESMON PUBLICIDAD, S.A., Balmes, 209, 3º 2ª, 08006 Barcelona, Spain, Tel. +34 932 159 034, Fax +34 934 874 064, E-mail esmon@esmon.es

ISSN

ISSN: 1018-9068 - D.L.: B-12845-1991

Publication

Published in six issues per annual volume.

Subscription Prices

Annual subscription, Institutions: €255.00 / US$350.00. Annual subscription, Individuals: €180.00 / US$235.00. Postage and handling: €25.00 / US$35.00. Single issue price: € 70.00 / US$95.00

Payment

Payment may be made by check or international money order to Esmon Publicidad, S.A., Balmes 209, 3º 2ª, 08006 Barcelona, Spain

Abstracting Services

Journal of Investigational Allergology and Clinical Immunology is indexed/abstracted in Chemical Abstracts, Current Biology, Current Contents – Clinical Medicine, Database Subidase, Excerpta Medica – Immunology, Serology and Transplantation EMBASE, Index Medicus – Medline/Medlars, Pascal INIST, Science Citation Index

GEMA 5.0

SPANISH GUIDELINE FOR ASTHMA MANAGEMENT

AEPap
Asociación Española de Pediatría de Atención Primaria (Spanish Association of Primary Care Pediatrics)

ALAT
Asociación Latinoamericana del Tórax (Latin American Chest Association)

GRAP
Sociedad de Respiratorio de Atención Primaria (Primary Care Respiratory Society)

SEAIC
Sociedad Española de Alergología e Inmunología Clínica (Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology)

SEFAC
Sociedad Española de Farmacia Familiar y Comunitaria (Spanish Society of Family and Community Pharmacy)

SEFC
Sociedad Española de Farmacología Clínica (Spanish Society of Clinical Pharmacology)

SEFH
Sociedad Española de Farmacia Hospitalaria (Spanish Society of Hospital Pharmacy)

SEICAP
Sociedad Española de Inmunología Clínica, Alergología y Asma Pediátrica (Spanish Society of Clinical Immunology, Allergology and Pediatric Asthma)

SEMERGEN
Sociedad Española de Médicos de Atención Primaria (Spanish Society of Primary Care Physicians)

SEMES
Sociedad Española de Medicina de Urgencias y Emergencias (Spanish Society of Urgent and Emergency Medicine)

SEMFYC
Sociedad Española de Medicina Familiar y Comunitaria (Spanish Society of Family and Community Medicine)

SEMG
Sociedad Española de Médicos Generales y de Familia (Spanish Society of General and Family Physicians)

SENP
Sociedad Española de Neumología Pediátrica (Spanish Society of Pediatric Pneumology)

SEORL-CCC
Sociedad Española de Otorrinolaringología y Cirugía de Cabeza y Cuello (Spanish Society of Otorhinolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery)

SEPAR
Sociedad Española de Neumología y Cirugía Torácica (Spanish Society of Pneumology and Thoracic Surgery)

SEPEAP
Sociedad Española de Pediatría Extrahospitalaria y Atención Primaria (Spanish Society of Outpatient and Primary Care Pediatrics)

SPP
Sociedad Portuguesa de Pneumologia (Portuguese Society of Pneumology)

With the external methodological review of INPECS, Institute for Clinical and Healthcare Excelence

www.gemasma.com

PARTICIPATING SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES, GROUPS AND ASSOCIATIONS

AEPap
Asociación Española de Pediatría de Atención Primaria (Spanish Association of Primary Care Pediatrics)

ALAT
Asociación Latinoamericana del Tórax (Latin American Chest Association)

GRAP
Sociedad de Respiratorio de Atención Primaria (Primary Care Respiratory Society)

SEAIC
Sociedad Española de Alergología e Inmunología Clínica (Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology)

SEFAC
Sociedad Española de Farmacia Familiar y Comunitaria (Spanish Society of Family and Community Pharmacy)

SEFC
Sociedad Española de Farmacología Clínica (Spanish Society of Clinical Pharmacology)

SEFH
Sociedad Española de Farmacia Hospitalaria (Spanish Society of Hospital Pharmacy)

SEICAP
Sociedad Española de Inmunología Clínica, Alergología y Asma Pediátrica

(Spanish Society of Clinical Immunology, Allergology and Pediatric Asthma)

SEMERGEN
Sociedad Española de Médicos de Atención Primaria (Spanish Society of Primary Care Physicians)

SEMES
Sociedad Española de Medicina de Urgencias y Emergencias (Spanish Society of Emergency Medicine and Emergency Care)

semFYC
Sociedad Española de Medicina Familiar y Comunitaria (Spanish Society of Family and Community Medicine)

SEMG
Sociedad Española de Médicos Generales y de Familia (Spanish Society of General and Family Physicians)

SENP
Sociedad Española de Neumología Pediátrica (Spanish Society of Pediatric Pneumology)

SEORL-CCC
Sociedad Española de Otorrinolaringología y Cirugía de Cabeza y Cuello (Spanish Society of Otorhinolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery)

SEPAR
Sociedad Española de Neumología y Cirugía Torácica (Spanish Society of Pneumology and Thoracic Surgery)

SEPEAP
Sociedad Española de Pediatría Extrahospitalaria y Atención Primaria (Spanish Society of Outpatient and Primary Care Pediatrics)

SPP
Sociedad Portuguesa de Pneumologia (Portuguese Society of Pneumology)

Deputy Committee

FENAER
Federación Española de Asociaciones de Pacientes Alérgicos y con Enfermedades Respiratorias (Spanish Federation of Associations of Patients with Allergic and Respiratory Diseases).

FUNDACIÓN HUMANS
Humans Foundation.

INPECS
Instituto para la Excelencia Clínica y Sanitaria (Institute for Clinical and Healthcare Excelence).

SEDISA
Sociedad Española de Directivos de la Salud (Spanish Society of Health Managers).

Executive Committee

Alobid, Isam
Coordinator representing SEORL. Otorhinolaryngology. Hospital Clinic. Barcelona.

Álvarez Rodríguez, Cesáreo
Coordinator representing SEMES. Emergency Medicine. Hospital de Verín. Orense.

Blanco Aparicio, Marina
Coordinator representing SEPAR. Pneumology. Complejo Hospitalario Universitario. A Coruña.

Ferreira, Jorge
Coordinator representing the Portuguese Society of Peumology. Pneumology.
Hospital Pedro Hispano – ULS de Matosinhos. Portugal.

García, Gabriel
Coordinator representing ALAT. Pneumology. Hospital Rossi La Plata. Argentina.

Gómez-Outes, Antonio
Coordinator representing SEFC. Clinical Pharmacology. Spanish Agency
of Medicines and Sanitary Products (AEMPS). Madrid.

Gómez Ruiz, Fernando
Coordinator representing SEMG.
Family Medicine. Centro de Salud de Bargas. Toledo.

Hidalgo Requena, Antonio
Coordinator representing SEMERGEN. Family Medicine.
Centro de Salud Lucena I. Lucena. Córdoba.

Korta Murua, Javier
Coordinator representing SENP. Pediatric Pneumology. Hospital Universitario Donostia.
Donostia-San Sebastián.

Molina París, Jesús
Coordinator representing semFYC y GRAP. Medicina de familia, semFYC.
Healthcare Center 'Francia'. Fuenlabrada. Dirección Asistencial Oeste. Madrid.

Pellegrini Belinchón, Francisco Javier
Coordinator representing SEPEAP. Pediatrics. Healthcare Center 'Pizarrales'. Salamanca.

Pérez Encinas, Montserrat
Coordinator representing SEFH.
Hopital Pharmacy. Hospital Universitario Fundación Alcorcón. Madrid.

Plaza Moral, Vicente
Coordinator of GEMA Executive Committee. Pneumology.
Hospital de la Santa Creu i Sant Pau. Barcelona.

Plaza Zamora, Javier
Coordinator representing SEFAC. Community Pharmacy. Pharmacy
Drs. Zamora Navarro. Mazarrón. Murcia.

Praena Crespo, Manuel
Coordinator representing AEPap.
Healthcare Center 'La Candelaria'. Sevilla.

Quirce Gancedo, Santiago
Coordinator representing SEAIC. Allergology. Hospital Universitario La Paz. Madrid.

Sanz Ortega, José
Coordinator representing SEICAP.
Pediatric Allergology. Hospital Católico Universitario Casa de Salud. Valencia.

Editors

Navarro Pulido, Ana María
Hospital El Tomillar. Área de Gestión
Sanitaria Sur. Sevilla.

Olaguíbel Rivera, José María
Complejo Hospitalario de Navarra. Pamplona.

Ortega Casanueva, Cristina
Hospital Quironsalud San José. Madrid.

Piñera Salmerón, Pascual
Hospital General Universitario
Reina Sofía. Murcia.

Rueda Esteban, Santiago
Hospital Universitario Clínico San Carlos. Madrid.

Sáez Martínez, Francisco José
Centro de Salud de Arganda del Rey. Dirección
Asistencial Sureste. Madrid.

Soto Campos, Gregorio
Hospital Jerez de la Frontera. Cádiz.

Trigueros Carrero, Juan Antonio
Centro de Salud de Menasalbas. Toledo.

Uréndez Ruiz, Ana María
Enfermería GRAP
SAMU 061. Baleares.

Valero Santiago, Antonio
Hospital Clinic. Barcelona.

Valverde Molina, José
Hospital General Universitario Santa Lucía.
Cartagena.

Vázquez García, Juan Carlos
Director de Enseñanza, INER
Profesor titular de Neumología,
UNAM-INER Instituto Nacional
de Enfermedades Respiratorias – INER.
Ciudad de México.

Viejo Casas, Ana
Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria Valdecilla
(IDIVAL). Centro de Salud Pisueña-Cayón.
Cantabria.

Villacampa Aubá, José Miguel
Hospital Universitario Fundación Jiménez Díaz.
Madrid.

Reviewers

Participants in the review of recommendations (Delphi)

AEPAP

Asensi Monzó, Mª Teresa
Centro de Salud Serreria I. Valencia.

Hernández Pombo, Gimena
Parc. Sanitari Pere Virgili. Centro de Salud Vila Olímpica. Barcelona.

ALAT

Bertorello, Andrés
Hospital Cosme Argerich. Buenos Aires. Argentina.

Neffen, Hugo
Centro de Alergia, Inmunología y Enfermedades Respiratorias. Santa Fe. Argentina.

Rojas, Ramón Ángel
San Miguel de Tucumán. Argentina.

GRAP

Flor Escriche, Xavier
EAP Chafarinas. Barcelona.

SEAIC

Álvarez Puebla, María José
Complejo Hospitalario de Navarra. Pamplona.

Antolín Amérigo, Darío
Hospital Universitario Ramón y Cajal. Madrid.

Delgado Romero, Julio
Hospital Universitario Virgen Macarena. Sevilla.

Habernau Mena, Alicia
Complejo Hospitalario de Mérida.

Ibáñez Sandín, Paloma
Hospital Infantil Universitario Niño Jesús. Madrid.

Miralles López, Juan Carlos
Hospital Reina Sofía. Murcia.

Rial Prado, Manuel
Hospital Universitario A Coruña.

Rodríguez Fernández, Fernando
Hospital Universitario Marqués de Valdecilla. Santander.

Sastre Domínguez, Joaquín
Fundación Jiménez Díaz. Madrid.

Soto Retes, Lorena
Hospital de la Santa Creu i Sant Pau. Barcelona.

SEFAC

Moranta Ribas, Francesc
Farmacia Sanz Guillen
Palma de Mallorca, Illes Balears.

Sánchez Marcos, Navidad
Farmacia Navidad Sánchez Marcos.
San Sebastián de los Reyes. Madrid.

SEFC

Sancho López, Arantxa
Hospital Universitario Puerta de Hierro. Majadahonda. Madrid.

SEFH

Garin Escriva, Noe
Hospital de la Santa Creu i Sant Pau. Barcelona.

Martínez López, Icíar
Hospital Universitario Son Espases.
Palma de Mallorca, Illes Balears.

SEICAP

Echeverria Zudaine, Luis
Hospital Universitario Severo Ochoa. Leganés.

Escarrer Jaume, Mercedes
Clínica Juaneda. Palma de Mallorca.

Torres Borrego, Javier
Hospital Universitario Reina Sofía. Córdoba.

SEMERGEN

Aicart Bort, María Dolores
Centro de Salud de Rafalafena. Castellón.

Helguera Quevedo, José Manuel
Centro de Salud Bajo Asón. Ampuero. Cantabria.

Leal Correa, Bartolomé
Centro de Salud San Roque. Badajoz.

SEMES

Bengoechea Calafell, Asier
Hospital de La Ribera. Alzira. Valencia.

Miguens Blanco, Iria
Hospital General Universitario
Gregorio Marañón. Madrid.

SemFYC

Cimas Hernando, Juan Enrique
Centro de Salud Contrueces-Vega. Gijón.

Mascarós Balaguer, Enrique
Centro de Salud Fuente de San Luis.
Valencia.

Ocaña Rodríguez, Daniel
Centro de Salud Norte. Algeciras. Cádiz.

SEMG

Niño Camacho, Manuel
Unidad de Gestión Clínica de Rota. Cádiz.

Valero Pérez, José Miguel
Centro de Salud de Bétera. Valencia.

SENP

García Marcos, Luis
Hospital Universitario Virgen de la Arrixaca.
Murcia.

Martínez Gimeno, Antonio
Complejo Hospitalario Universitario. Toledo.

Moreno Galdó, Antonio
Hospital Universitari Vall d'Hebron. Barcelona.

SEORL-CCC

Armengot Carceller, Miguel
Hospital La Fe. Valencia.

Mullol, Joaquim
Hospital Clinic. Barcelona.

SEPAR

Cebollero Rivas, Pilar
Complejo Hospitalario de Navarra. Pamplona.

Crespo Lessman, Astrid
Hospital de la Santa Creu i Sant Pau.
Barcelona.

Entrenas Costa, Luis Manuel
Hospital Universitario Reina Sofía. Córdoba.

García García, Rocío
Hospital Universitario 12 de Octubre. Madrid.

López Viña, Antolín
Coordinador representante de la SEPAR
Neumología. Hospital Universitario
Puerta de Hierro. Majadahonda. Madrid.

Martínez Moragón, Eva
Hospital Universitario Dr. Peset. Valencia.

Melero Moreno, Carlos
Hospital Universitario 12 de Octubre. Madrid.

Ojanguren Arranz, Íñigo
Hospital Universitari Vall d'Hebron,
Barcelona.

Serra Batlles, Joan
Hospital General de Vic. Barcelona.

Urrutia Landa, Isabel
Hospital de Galdakao. Vizcaya.

SEPEAP

Lostal García, Mª Isabel
Centro de Salud Actur Oeste. Zaragoza.

Martín Ruano, José
Centro de Salud San Juan. Salamanca.

SPP

Chaves Loureiro, Cláudia Catarina
Centro Hospitalar Universitário de Coimbra.

Cordeiro Lopes, Carlos José
Centro Hospitalar Universitário
de Lisboa Norte – Lisboa.

Monteiro Drummond Freitas, Marta Susana
Centro Hospitalar Universitário de S. João - Porto
Centro Hospitalar Universitário de Coimbra.
Portugal.

GEMA Correspondents

Argentina

García, Gabriel
Coordinator representing ALAT Pnaumology.
Hospital Rossi La Plata. Argentina.

Colombia

Celis Preciado, Carlos Andrés
Representing Asociación
Colombiana de Neumología
Pneumology. Hospital Universitario San Ignacio
Pontificia Universidad Javeriana. Bogotá.

México

Vázquez García, Juan Carlos
Director de Enseñanza, INER
Professor of Neumología, UNAM-INER Instituto Nacional
de Enfermedades Respiratorias – INER. Ciudad de México.

Chile

Barros, Manuel
Pneumologist. Hospital van Buren Facultad de Medicina.
Universidad de Valparaíso. Chile.

Portugal

Ferreira, Jorge
Coordinator representing the Portuguese Society of Pneumology.
Pneumology. Hospital Pedro Hispano – ULS
de Matosinhos. Portugal.

Table of contents

Foreword

Five years have elapsed since the publication of the previous edition of the Spanish Guideline for Asthma Management (***G**uía **E**spañola para el **M**anejo del **A**sma, GEMA*). Every 5 years, GEMA is completely renewed, with an in-depth review of concepts and statements. Therefore, the present fifth edition of the guideline, GEMA[5.0], had to be prepared. In this new edition, and given its great acceptance, the format used in the previous editions (concise and clear writing, straightforward classification of evidence, proposal of robust/weak recommendations, and profusion of algorithms and tables) has been maintained[1]. Thus, this new GEMA is an update of the state of knowledge about asthma based on the scientific evidence published in prestigious journals.

Sections and chapters have been slightly reordened, and among other novelties (re-design and new contents of www.gemasma.com web site; program for the diffusion in mass media; use of new communication technologies, etc.), the logos' initiative and colors (now red and black) have been remodeled. Also, on this occasion, the quality of writing and the appropriate use of scientific plain-Spanish have been particularly considered, given the large international diffusion especially in Latin America where the asthma guideline is currently in use.

This new edition follows to the same "philosophy" of its predecessors, i.e. drawing up a clinical practice guideline on asthma that is addressed to clinical healthcare professionals, practically oriented, independent and agreed-on by the highest possible number of experts pertaining to various Spanish scientific societies involved in the management of asthma. Given this guideline's scope and the high relevance of the participating professionals, as well as its design and content, this new GEMA[5.0] is born under the best auspices. Experts of different scientific societies have participated in the present edition, including the following: Spanish Association of Primary Care Pediatrics, Latin American Chest Association, Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology, Sànish Society of Family and Community Pharmacy, Spanish Society of Clinical Pharmacology, Spanish Society of Hospital Pharmacy, Spanish Society of Clinical Immunology, Allergology and Pediatric Asthma, Spanish Society of Family and Community Medicine, Spanish Society of Primary Care Physicians, Spanish Society of Urgent and Emergency Medicine, Society of Pneumology in Primary Care, Spanish Society of General and Family Physicians, Spanish Society of Pediatric Pneumology, Spanish Society of Otorhinolaryngology, Spanish Society of Pneumology and Thoracic Surgery, Spanish Society of Outpatient and Primary Care Pediatrics, and Portuguese Society of Pneumology. In addition to having the collaboration of the Institute for Clinical and Healthcare Excellence, the Spanish Society of Healthcare Managers, Humans Foundation, and the National Federation of Associations of Respiratory Diseases on behalf of the patients.

Overall, **108** experts in asthma, and accredited representatives from **21** societies, scientific groups and associations have participated in the drafting and revision of the document. Because of the number of participants and societies contributing to consensus, this new *GEMA* guideline is the largest ever performed and, most likely, the greatest multidisciplinary consensus ever reached in our geographic environment.

Finally, on behalf of all of the participants of GEMA[5.0], we wish to thank the Spanish Pharmaceutical Industry for its invaluable support and patronage that has enabled the drawing-up, edition and diffusion of this guideline. We also would like to acknowledge the highly professional contribution of the staff from Luzán 5 (editing professionals, computer specialists, designers, journalists) throughout the entire editorial process. We expect this new edition of GEMA to obtain at least the same recognition as the previous ones, as well as a widespread diffusion and impact among healthcare professionals involved in asthma care. We also expect it to enhance their education on asthma which in turn will be associated with a better quality in the care of their patients with asthma, and consequently better control and quality of life, which is the reason to be of *GEMA*.

Dr. Vicente Plaza Moral

on behalf of the coordinators, editors,
and reviewers of GEMA[5.0]

J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol 2021; Vol. 31, Suppl. 1: 1-130
doi: 10.18176/jiaci.0664

Objective

The main objective of the present guideline is to improve the control and quality of life of persons with asthma by increasing technical training of healthcare professionals in charge of the patients, particularly in aspects related to prevention and diagnostic-therapeutic assessment of the disease.

GEMA, however, is a platform that brings together a series of complementary actions, all designed to reach the aforementioned objective, among which this document acquires a special relevance: an evidence-based clinical practice guideline.

Other documents (*GEMA* pocket, *GEMA* for patients, *GEMA* for educators, etc.) will complete the GEMA "family" in the future.

Specifically, the current document (clinical practice guideline) as well as the whole strategy conforming the GEMA$^{5.0}$ platform, is addressed to healthcare professionals in the settings of Family and Community Medicine, Primary Care Pediatrics, Pneumology, Allergology, Pediatric Allergology and Pneumology, Otorhinolaryngology, Pharmacology, Hospital and Primary Care Pharmacy, General and Specialized Nursing in Respiratory Diseases, as well as to educators, teachers, patients and their families, and caregivers.

Method

Searching for evidence. Based on the previous (complete) edition of GEMA[2] published in 2015, and following the recommendations for Updating Clinical Practice Guidelines of the National Health System[3], members of the Executive Committee performed a systematic search of the literature, with assessment and selection of publications on asthma published from 2015 to 2020 (Pro-GEMA Project). After reviewing high impact journals of Pneumology, Allergology, Pediatrics, Primary Care, Internal Medicine and Otorhinolaryngology, which were also classified into the two first quartiles of their specialty field, a total of **120** documents were selected (abstracts available at http://www.progema-gemasthma.com/foco.html) that were considered of interest for updating this guideline. All these documents were provided to the editors for evaluation. Also, they were encouraged to perform bibliographic searches of specific topics by their own. To this purpose, the procedure usually established to develop clinical practice guidelines was followed[4]. Also, the reference lists of the main international practice guidelines[5,6] were reviewed in order to identify the most relevant systematic reviews and clinical trials. These guidelines were searched in specialized databases (*National Guideline Clearinghouse, National Library of Guidelines*) and the TRIP medical literature meta-search engine database. Databases from the *Centre for Reviews and Dissemination* (DARE and HTA database) and *The Cochrane Library* were searched to identify additional systematic reviews and technological evaluations. The search was completed with an update of the systematic reviews since the date of the original search and of relevant studies included in the main electronic databases of original studies (*MEDLINE, CENTRAL and EMBASE*).

Classification of the evidence. To assess the quality of evidence, an alphabetic classification was used (Table 0.1) that classifies the information into four categories (A, B, C, D) and represents a gradient of confidence in the results obtained in the available studies. Category A would correspond to a high quality evidence and D to a very low quality. For category A, confidence in the results is high and the potential modification of available findings by further studies is unlikely. By contrast, for lower categories, C or D, confidence will be low or very low, and there is a high probability that further studies will modify the results, or even the direction of the effect. However, it should be remember that this system is very useful to categorize the evidence regarding therapeutic efficacy of drugs or other therapeutic actions, but the effect of other interventions may be underestimated. This can explain why evidence from studies aimed at determining the appropriateness of some diagnostic procedures had often been assigned a level of evidence C.

Taking into account the recent emergence of new approaches used to classify the quality of evidence based on aspects other than the study design[7,8], some of the characteristics of the GRADE[9] framework were used, although the GRADE system was not applied in full.

Classification of recommendations. To classify the relevance and consistency of clinical recommendations, the same method used in the previous editions of GEMA was followed, in which recommendations are categorized into two levels: robust recommendations (R1), that is, those considered by the guidelines making group to be associated with more benefits than risks; and weak recommendations (R2), that is, those in which some uncertainty exists as to whether its application might entail more benefits than risks. To perform this distribution in R1 o R2, the quality of information was weighed (based on the aforementioned classification), the balance between risks and benefits of interventions, the costs (according to the available specialized literature), and the patients' values and preferences (through the participation of FENAER members).

Table 0.1. Classification of the quality of evidence

Category of the evidence	
A	SR of RCTs with or without MA; and RCTs with low risk of bias. Evidence based on a substantial number of well-designed studies with consistent results.
B	SR of RCTs with or without MA; and RCTs with moderate risk of bias. Evidence obtained from a limited number of studies and/or inconsistent results.
C	Evidence based on non-randomized, observational or non-controlled studies.
D	Clinical experience or scientific literatura that cannot be included in category C.

Abbreviations: SR: systematic reviews; RCT: randomised controlled trials; MA: meta-analysis.

The categorization of the recommendation level was established by consensus, firstly by the editors (see below for the working method used) and finally by agreement with the reviewers (through the Delphi method), whose opinions were binding for the final version of all recommendations.

Drafting and consensus of the text and recommendations. The development of the writing task was based on a pyramidal consensus system, from an initial consensus among the authors of each chapter to a large final consensus among all editors and reviewers. Based on the document of the previous edition and the new bibliographic references on asthma published between 2015 and 2020, a group of editors and coordinators made up by experts from the participating scientific societies drew up the new chapter sections they were assigned (including the classification of evidence and recommendations). The editors submitted their texts to each chapter coordinators who were members of the GEMA Executive Committee. After unifying and reviewing the texts, the chapter coordinator submitted the draft to the editors of each chapter in order to reach the first partial consensus. After implementation of changes, all chapters were brought together in one single document which, in turn, was sent to all editors and coordinators for telematic discussion (and for face-to-face discussion, when necessary) and approval. The resulting document was submitted to experts in the methodology of clinical practice guidelines from the INPECS (*Instituto para la Excelencia Clínica y Sanitaria* [Institute for Clinical and Healthcare Excellence]), who made a critical review of the methodology and writing of both the text and the recommendations. Finally, after these modifications and improvements, recommendations were reviewed and agreed on (through the Delphi method) by a group of experts in asthma from the participating societies. Recommendations not achieving a certain consensus level were removed from the final document.

Editorial independence

The GEMA[5.0] project was funded by the pharmaceutical companies listed on the back cover of the document. The views of these funding entities did not influence the content of the guideline.

The editors of this guideline declare that they have received in the last two years fees for their participation in meetings, congresses or research activities organized by the following pharmaceutical companies: ALK, AstraZeneca, Bial, Boehringer-Ingelheim, Chiesi, Esteve, GlaxoSmithKline, Leti, Menarini, MSD, Mundipharma, Novartis, Orion, Pfizer, Sanofi, Teva and Zambón.

References

1. Acuña-Izcaray A, Sánchez-Angarita E, Plaza V, Rodrigo G, Montes de Oca M, Gich I, et al. Quality assessment of asthma clinical practice guidelines: a systematic appraisal. Chest. 2013; 144(2): 390-7.
2. Plaza V (Coord). Guía Española para el Manejo del Asma 4.0 (GEMA4.0). Madrid: Luzán 5; 2015.
3. Grupo de trabajo sobre actualización de GPC. Actualización de Guías de Práctica Clínica en el Sistema Nacional de Salud. Manual Metodológico. Plan de Calidad para el Sistema Nacional de Salud del Ministerio de Sanidad y Política Social. Instituto Aragonés dológico. de Ciencias de la Salud-I+CS; 2009. Guías de Práctica Clínica en el SNS: I+CS Nº 2007/02-01.
4. Grupo de trabajo sobre GPC. Elaboración de Guías de Práctica Clínica en el Sistema Nacional de Salud. Manual Metodológico. Madrid: Plan Nacional para el SNS del MSC. Instituto Aragonés de Ciencias de la Salud-I+CS; 2007. Guías de Práctica Clínica en el SNS: I+CS Nº 2006/0I.
5. 2019 GINA Report, Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention (GINA 2019). Disponible en https://ginasthma.org/gina-reports/
6. BTS/SIGN British Guideline on the Management of Asthma 2019 (BTS 2019). Disponible en https://www.brit-thoracic.org.uk/quality-improvement/guidelines/asthma/
7. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Alonso-Coello P, et al; GRADE Working Group. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ. 2008; 336(7650): 924-6.
8. Alonso-Coello P, Rigau D, Juliana Sanabria A, Plaza V, Miravitlles M, Martinez L. Calidad y fuerza: el sistema GRADE para la formulación de recomendaciones en las guía de práctica clínica. Arch Bronconeumol. 2013; 49(6): 261-7.
9. Página web oficial de The GRADE working group. Disponible en http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org/

List of abbreviations

ABPA	Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis
Ac	Antibody
ACE	Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors
ACOS	Asthma-COPD overlap syndrome
ACQ	Asthma Control Questionnaire
ACT	Asthma Control Test
AE	Adverse effects
AEMPS	Agencia Española de Medicamentos y Productos Sanitarios (Spanish Agency of Medicines and Sanitary Products)
AEPap	Asociación Española de Pediatría de Atención Primaria (Spanish Association of Primary Care Pediatrics)
AERD	Aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease
ALAT	Asociación Latinoamericana del Tórax (Latin American Chest Association)
API	Asthma Predictive Index
AR	Allergic rhinitis
ASA	Acetylsalicylic acid
ATS	American Thoracic Society
BAI	Breath-actuated inhaler
Bd	Bronchodilation
BDT	Bronchodilation test
BHR	Bronchial hyperresponsiveness
BMI	Body mass index
c-ACT	Childhood Asthma Control Test
CAN	Asthma Control Questionnaire in Children
CAL	Chronic airflow limitation
CO	Carbon monoxide
COPD	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019
CPAP	Continuous positive airway pressure
CPG	Clinical practice guideline
CPK	Creatine phosphokinase
CRS	Chronic rhinosinusitis
CRSsNP	Chronic rhinosinusitis without nasal polyps

CRSwNP	Chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps
CT	Computed tomography
DAC	Difficult asthma control
DPI	Dry powder inhaler
EGPA	Eosinophilic granulomatosis with eosinophilia
EMH	Electronic medical history
ENT	Ear, nose and throat
Eos	Eosinophils
ERS	European Respiratory Society
ESS	Endoscopic sinus surgery
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FENAER	Federación Española de Asociaciones de Pacientes Alérgicos y con Enfermedades Respiratorias (Spanish Federation of Associations of Patients with Allergic and Respiratory Diseases)
FE_{NO}	Fractional exhaled nitric oxide
FEV_1	Forced expiratory volume in one second
FIO	Forced impulse oscillometry
FVC	Forced vital capacity
GC	Glucocorticoids
GEMA	Spanish guideline for asthma management
GM-CSF	Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor
GRAP	Sociedad de Respiratorio de Atención Primaria (Primary Care Respiratory Society)
HMW	High molecular weight
HR	Hazard ratio
HRQoL	Health-related quality of life
ICU	Intensive care unit
IGC	Inhaled glucocorticoids
IgE	Immunoglobulin E
IL	Interleukin
ILO	Inducible laryngeal obstruction
IMV	Invasive mechanical ventilation
INGC	Intranasal glucocorticoids
INPECS	Instituto para la Excelencia Clínica y Sanitaria (Institute for Clinical and Health Care Excellence)
ISAAC	International Study of Asthma and Allergens in Childhood
IT	Immunotherapy
i.v.	Intravenous
kg	kilogram
LABA	Long-acting ß2-adrenergic agonists
LAMA	Long-acting muscarinic antagonist
L-ASL	Lysine-acetylsalicylate
LLN	Lower limit of normal
LMW	Low molecular weight

LPT	Lipid transfer protein
LTRA	Leukotriene receptor antagonists
MA	Meta-analysis
MADM	Mean aerodynamic diameter mass
Mg	Magnesium
MR	Magnetic resonance
NAR	Non-allergic rhinitis
NEB	Nebulized
NIMV	Non-invasive mechanical ventilation
NIV	Non-invasive ventilation
NK	Natural killer
nNO	Nasal nitric oxide
NO_2	Nitric oxide
NP	Nasal (sinonasal) polyposis
NSAID	Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug
OA	Occupational asthma
OGC	Oral glucocorticoids
OR	Odds ratio
pACT	Pregnancy Asthma Control Test
pANCA	Perinuclear anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
$PaCO_2$	arterial partial pressure of carbon dioxide
PaO_2	arterial oxygen partial pressure
PEF	Peak expiratory flow.
pMDI	Pressurized metered-dose inhaler
PPI	Proton pump inhibitor
RADS	Reactive airways dysfunction syndrome
RCT	Randomized controlled trial
RR	Risk ratio
RSV	Respiratory syncytial virus.
SA	Severe asthma
SABA	Short-acting ß2-adrenergic agonists
SaO2	Arterial oxygen saturation
SAS	Sleep apnea syndrome
SBPT	Specific bronchial provocation test
s.c.	Subcutaneous
SEAIC	Sociedad Española de Alergología e Inmunología Clínica (Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology)
SEDISA	Sociedad Española de Directivos de la Salud (Spanish Society of Health Managers)
SEFAC	Sociedad Española de Farmacia Familiar y Comunitaria (Spanish Society of Family and Community Pharmacy)
SEFC	Sociedad Española de Farmacología Clínica (Spanish Society of Clinical Pharmacology)
SEFH	Sociedad Española de Farmacia Hospitalaria (Spanish Society of Hospital Pharmacy)

SEICAP	Sociedad Española de Inmunología Clínica, Alergología y Asma Pediátrica (Spanish Society of Clinical Immunology, Allergology and Pediatric Asthma)
SEMERGEN	Sociedad Española de Médicos de Atención Primaria (Spanish Society of Primary Care Physicians)
SEMES	Sociedad Española de Medicina de Urgencias y Emergencias (Spanish Society of Urgent and Emergency Medicine)
SEMFYC	Sociedad Española de Medicina Familiar y Comunitaria (Spanish Society of Family and Community Medicine)
SEMG	Sociedad Española de Médicos Generales y de Familia (Spanish Society of General and Family Physicians)
SENP	Sociedad Española de Neumología Pediátrica (Spanish Society of Pediatric Pneumology)
SEORL-CCC	Sociedad Española de Otorrinolaringología y Cirugía de Cabeza y Cuello (Spanish Society of Otorhinolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery)
SO_2	Sulfur dioxide
SEPAR	Sociedad Española de Neumología y Cirugía Torácica (Spanish Society of Pneumology and Thoracic Surgery)
SEPEAP	Sociedad Española de Pediatría Extrahospitalaria y Atención Primaria (Spanish Society of Outpatient and Primary Care Pediatrics)
SPP	Sociedad Portuguesa de Pneumologia (Portuguese Society of Pneumology)
SR	Systematic review
SUA	Severe uncontrolled asthma
TAI	Test of Adherence to Inhalers
Th2	Type 2 helper T cells
TL	T lymphocytes
TNF	Tumor necrosis factor
TPR	Therapeutic positioning report
TSLP	Thymic stromal lymphopoietin
USAA	Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma
VAS	Visual analogue scale

1. Introduction

1.1 Definition

Asthma is a syndrome that includes different clinical phenotypes that share similar clinical manifestations, but probably of different etiologies. Classically, it is defined as a chronic inflammatory disease of the airways, in which different inflammatory cells and mediators are involved, conditioned in part by genetic factors and associated with bronchial hyperresponsiveness (BHR) and variable degree of airflow obstruction that is totally or partially reversible by either the action of drugs or spontaneously[1]. Being a chronic disease and included in the different current chronicity strategies, the objective of its approach is to achieve and maintain control of the disease and the prevention of future risk, especially exacerbations, which can be life-threatening for the patient and generate a burden for the society[2].

1.2 Prevalence

The prevalence of asthma is highly variable worldwide, ranging from 2% in Tartu (Estonia) to 11.9% in Melbourne (Australia). In addition, the prevalence of wheezing over the last 12 months varies from 4.1% in Mumbai (India) to 32% in Dublin (Ireland)[3,4].

According to the 2015 Global Burden of Disease study, the prevalence of asthma has increased worldwide by 12.6% from 1990 to 2015. On the contrary, the age-standardized mortality rate has decreased almost 59% during the same period[5]. This increase in prevalence affects mainly middle-aged people and women, and can be explained by an increase in allergic asthma, with stabilization of the non-allergic[6].

In our country, The European Respiratory Health Study reported prevalence rates of 4.7% in Albacete, 3.5% in Barcelona, 1.1% in Galdakao, 1% in Huelva and 1.7 % in Oviedo[7].

Other recent studies show very different prevalences based on different variables, such as: age (adolescents), between 10.6%[8] and 13.4%[9]; the method used (self-reported by the patient), 13.5%[10]; or the study setting (work environment), 2.5%[11].

In Spain, a study carried out in Navarra showed a prevalence of 10.6% in adolescents[8]. In another study also conducted in Navarra, but designed and carried out in rural areas, a prevalence of asthma of 13.4% was found in adolescents, the latter being slightly higher in females (13.7% vs. 10.9%), with rhinitis, wheezing (especially associated with physical activity) and dry cough as related symptoms[9].

A study carried out in Argentina showed a prevalence of asthma in adults (20 to 44 years old) of 6.4%[12] (Table 1.1).

1.3 Risk factors

Factors associated with the appearance of asthma syndrome should be distinguished from triggering factors of symptoms or asthma exacerbation episodes.

The most widely studied risk factors for asthma development, or those with a higher degree of association, are shown in Table 1.2. Many host-related factors are perinatal, while environmental factors vary greatly and can impact on patients of different age groups.

Table 1.1. Prevalence of asthma in adults and adolescents

Author	Area	Year	Prevalence	Comments
Álvarez[8]	Navarra	2014	10.6%	Adolescents
Elizalde[9]	Navarra (rural)	2018	13.4%	Adolescents
Vila-Rigat[11]	Barcelona	2014	2.5%	Working population 16-64 years
López[10]	Madrid	2017	6.3%/13.5%	Current asthma/accumulated asthma
Arias[12]	Argentina	2018	6.4%	Adults 20-44 years

Table 1.2. Factors associated with developing of asthma

Risk factors	Evidence	Association	Type of study	Reference
HOST-RELATED FACTORS				
Atopy	C	OR 3.5 (2.3-5.3)	b	Arbes 2007[13]
Early menarche	C	OR 1.08 (1.04-1.12)	b	Minelli 2018[14]
Obesity	B	RR 1.50 (1.22-1.83)	a	Egan 2013[15]
Bronchial hyperresponse	C	OR 4.2 (1.92-9.23)	b	Carey 1996[16]
Rhinitis	C	OR 3.21 (2.21-4.71)	b	Guerra 2002[17]
	C	OR 4.16 (3.57-4.86)	b	Burgess 2007[18]
	C	RR 3.53 (2.11-5.91)	b	Shaaban 2008[19]
PERINATAL FACTORS				
Maternal age	C	OR 0.85 (0.79-0.92) **1,4**	b	Gómez 2018[20]
Preeclampsia	C	OR 4.01 (1.11-14.43)	b	Stokholm 2017[21]
Prematurity	B	OR 2.81 (2.52-3.12) **2**	a	Been 2014[22]
	B	OR 1.37 (1.17-1.62) **3**	a	Been 2014[22]
	C	OR 4.30 (2.33-7.91)	b	Leps 2018[23]
Cesarean section	C	HR 1.52 (1.42-1.62)	b	Tollånes 2008[24]
Neonatal jaundice	C	OR 1.64 (1.36-1.98)	b	Ku 2012[25]
Lactation	C	OR 0.88 (0.82-0.95) **4**	b	Silvers 2012[26]
	B	OR 0.70 (0.60-0.81) **4**	a	Gdalevich 2001[27]
Tobacco consumption during pregnancy	C	OR 1.72 (1.11-2.67)	b	Strachan 1996[28]
	A	OR 1.85 (1.35-2.53)	a	Burke 2012[29]
	C	OR 2.70 (1.13-6.45)	b	Cunningham 1996[30]
	C	OR 1.65 (1.18-2.31)	b	Neuman 2012[31]
Maternal diet	C	OR 0.49 (0.27-0.90) **2,4**	b	Litonjua 2006[32]
	A	OR 0.54 (0.33-0.88) **5,4**	a	Wolks 2017[33]
	C	OR 0.33 (0.11-0.98) **4**	b	Devereux 2007[34]
	A	OR 0.86 (0.78-0.95) **6,4**	a	García-Marcos 2013[35]
Infant diet	A	RR 0.66 (0.47-0.94) **7,4**	d	Hibbs 2018[36]
Pulmonary function of the neonate	C	OR 2.10 (1.12-3.93)	b	Håland 2006[37]
ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS				
Aeroallergens	C	OR 0.49 (0.29-0.83) **8,4**	b	Kerkhof 2009[38]
	C	OR 0.68 (0.49-0.95) **9,4**	b	Kerkhof 2009[38]
Allergens in the workplace	C	RR 2.2 (1.3-4.0)	b	Kogevinas 2007[39]
	C	OR 0.55 (0.43-0.70) **10,4**	b	Hoppin 2008[40]
Respiratory infections	C	OR 0.52 (0.29-0.92) **11,4**	b	Illi 2001[41]
Tobacco	C	RR 3.9 (1.7-8.5)	b	Gilliland 2006[42]
	C	HR 1.43 (1.15-1.77)	b	Coogan 2015[43]
	C	HR 1.21 (1.00-1.45) **12**	b	Coogan 2015[43]
Environmental pollution	A	OR 1.34 (1.17-1.54)	a	Orellano 2018[44]
DRUGS				
Paracetamol	C	OR 1.26 (1.02-1.58)	b	Sordillo 2015[45]
Antacids	A	RR 1.45 (1.35-1.56)	a	Lai 2018[46]
Antibiotics	B	OR 1.12 (0.88-1.42) **13**	a	Marra 2006[47]
	C	OR 0.6 (0.4-0.96) **4**	b	Goksör 2013[48]
	C	HR 1.23 (1.20-1.27) **14**	b	Loewen 2018[49]
	C	OR 1.75 (1.40-2.17) **15**	b	Hoskin-Parr 2013[50]
Hormone replacement therapy	C	HR (1.54 (1.13-2.09) **16**	b	Romieu 2010[51]

HR: *hazard ratio*; OR: *odds ratio*. RR: risk ratio.Type of study: a meta-analysis-systematic review, b epidemiological prospective study, c epidemiological retrospective study, d clinical trial.
Comment: **1** female sex, **2** very preterm, **3** moderate preterm, **4** protective factor, **5** vitamin D level at initiation of pregnancy, **6** Mediterranean diet, **7** vitamin D supplement, **8** dog exposure, **9** cat exposure, **10** living in a farm, **11** non-respiratory viral infection, **12** passive tobacco consumption, **13** no association, **14** prenatal exposure, **15** postnatal exposure, **16** with estrogens only.

On the other hand, the most common triggers of asthma symptoms or exacerbations are shown in Table 1.3. It is important to be aware of them because they can lead to serious conditions and, therefore, should be avoided.

Genetic factors are becoming increasingly relevant with the progress of research. Current studies show their protagonism in the appearance of asthma, phenotypic expression of the disease, individual response to precipitating factors of asthma

Table 1.3. Precipitating factors of asthma symptoms and exacerbations

Environmental factors	Atmospheric	Pollution	- SO_2 - NO_2 - Ozone - CO - Particles in suspension
		Plants	- Grass pollen - Tree pollen - Weed pollen
	Domestic	Dust mites	- Animal epithelium - Cockroach
	Fungus and virus	- *Alternaria alternata* - *Cladosporium herbarum*	- *Penicillium* - *Aspergillus fumigatus*
		Rhinoviruses and other respiratory viruses	
Systemic factors	Drugs	- Antibiotics	Topical and systemic non-selective ß-blockers
		- *Ácido acetilsalicílico*	- NSAID
	Food	- Cow milk	- Cereals
		- Egg	- Fish
		- Nuts	- Seafood
		- Sulfite-containing foods	Nuts, wine, lemon, lime and grape juices, dried potatoes, vinegar, seafood, beer, etc.
		Plant panallergens such as profillins or lipid transfer protein (LTP)	
	Other	- Hymenoptera venom	- *Apis melifera* (bee) - *Vespula* spp, *Polistes dominulus* (wasp)
Occupational-related factors	**Low molecular weight substances**	**Industry involved**	
	Drugs	Pharmaceutical industry	
	Anhydrides	Plastic industry	
	Diisocyanates	Polyurethane, plastic, varnish and enamel manufacturing industries	
	Woods	Sawmills, carpentry, joinery	
	Metals	Foundries, nickel plating, silver industries, leather tanning, boiler cleaning	
	Other	Cosmetics industries, hairdressing salons, photography development, refrigeration, dyes	
	High molecular weight substances	**Industry involved**	
	Substances of plant origin, powder and flours	Farmers, dock workers, mills, bakeries, beer industry, soybean processing, cacao, coffee, tee industries, textile industry	
	Food	Food industry	
	Plant enzymes	Food industry, pharmaceutical industry	
	Plant gums	Food industry, printing, latex industry, sanitary	
	Fungi and spores	Bakeries, farms, farmers	
	Animal enzymes	Mills, carmine manufacturing	

symptoms or exacerbations and, very especially, in the response to new therapies in cases of severe asthma[52].

Finally, it should be emphasized the growing evidence of the importance of environmental pollution, both inside buildings from burning biomass and outdoors from burning fossil fuels[53,54]. Environmental pollution is an associated factor to the development of asthma and a precipitating factor of asthma symptoms and exacerbations. Also, it contributes to an increase of asthma-related morbimortality as well as the incidence of other chronic respiratory diseases, cardiovascular diseases, and different types of cancer[55].

1.4 Pathogenesis

Inflammation affects the whole airways including the nasal mucosa, and is present even when symptoms are episodic. However, the relationship between severity of asthma and intensity of inflammation has not been consistently established[56]. The epithelium initiates the response to inhaletd substances secreting cytokines, such as thymic such as *Thymic Stromal Lymphopoietin* (TSLP), IL-33 and IL-25, which are crucial for the activation of type 2 innate immune system (Table 1.4)[59,60].Once type 2 innate lymphoid cells have been activated, type 2 proinflammatory cytokines are released, such as IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13, which assume the role of starting and maintaining T2 response (Table 1.5). On the other hand, dendritic cells promote the development of T-helper lymphocytes (Th2) with secretion of type cytokines. Recent studies show that not all patients develop Th2 inflammation, since other molecules such as IL-17 and IF-γ are involded in the so-called, Th2-low asthma. Molecules that participate in this inflammatory cascade are summarized in Table 1.6.

Patients with asthma often exhibit characteristic structural changes, known as airway remodeling, which include thickening of the reticular layer of the basal membrane, subepithelial fibrosis, hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the bronchial smooth muscle, vascular proliferation and dilatation, mucosal gland hyperplasia and mucus

Table 1.4. Airway cells and structural elements involved in asthma

Bronchial epithelium: it is damaged, with loss of ciliated and secretory cells. Epithelial cells are sensitive to changes in their microenvironment, express multiple inflammatory proteins, and release cytokines, chemokines, and lipid mediators in response to physical modifications. Pollutants and viral infections can also stimulate its production. The repair process that follows epithelial damage can be abnormal, increasing the obstructive lesions that occur in asthma[57].
Aiway smooth muscle: their cells show an increase in proliferation (hyperplasia) and growth (hypertrophy) expressing proinflammatory mediators, similar to those of epithelial cells[58].
Endothelial cells: participate in the recruitment of inflammatory cells from the vessels to the airway, through the expression of adhesion molecules.
Fibroblasts and myofibroblasts: stimulated by inflammatory and growth mediators, they produce components of the connective tissue, such as collagen and proteoglycans, which are involved in the remodeling of the airway.
Airway cholinergic system: it can be activated by nerve reflexes and cause bronchoconstriction and mucus secretion. Sensory nerves can cause symptoms such as cough and chest tightness, and can release inflammatory neuropeptides.

Table 1.5. Inflammatory cells involved in asthma

T lymphocytes (TL): are increased in number in the airways, with an imbalance in the Th1/Th2 ratio and predominance of Th2 that release specific cytokines, including IL-4, 5, 9 and 13. The cytokines orchestrate the eosinophilic inflammation and IgE production by B lymphocytes. Levels of TL regulators are decreased and TL NK increased[61].
Mastocytes: are increased in the bronchial epithelium and infiltrate the bronchial wall smooth muscle. Their activation releases mediators with bronchoconstrictor and proinflammatory activity, such as histamine, leukotrienes and prostaglandin D2[62]. They are activated by allergens, osmotic stimuli (such as exercise-induced bronchoconstriction) and neuronal connections.
Eosinophils: are increased in the airways and its number correlates with severity. They are activated and their apoptosis is inhibited. They release inflammatory enzymes that harm epithelial cells and generate mediators that amplify the inflammatory response[63].
Neutrophils: are increased in the airways of some patients with severe asthma during exacerbations and in smokers with asthma. Their pathophysiological role is not well defined and their increase may be due to treatment with glucocorticoids[64].
Dendritic cells: are antigen-presenting cells that interact with lymph node regulating cells and stimulate the production of Th2 lymphocytes[65].
Macrophages: these cells may be activated by allergens through the low affinity IgE receptors and release mediators that boost the inflammatory response, particularly in severe asthma[66].
Pulmonary neuroendocrine cells: contribute to Th2 response and stimulate mucus producing cells[67].

Table 1.6. Relevant molecules involved in the asthma inflammatory process

Chemokines. These are mainly expressed by epithelial cells and are important in the recruitment of inflammatory cells in the airways.
Cysteinyl leukotrienes. Potent bronchoconstrictors released by mastocytes and eosinophils.
Cytokines. They drive and modify the inflammatory response in asthma, and determine its severity[68]: • IL-1β and TNFα: amplify the inflammatory response. • GM-GSF: prolong survival or eosinophils in the airway. • Epithelium-derived cytokines: - IL-33: promotes proallergic inflammatory properties of CD4 cells and acts as chemoattractant for Th2 cells. - IL-25: involved in eosinophilic inflammation, remodelling and bronchial hyperresponsiveness (this last most controversal). - TSLP: induces eosinophilia, increases IgE level, and airway hyperresponsiveness and remodelling. • Th2-derived cytokines: - IL-4: important to the differentiation of Th2 lymphocytes, increased mucus secretion and IgE synthesis. - IL-5: necessary for the differentiation and survival of eosinophils. - IL-13: importante for IgE synthesis and metaplasia of mucus cells.
Histamine. Released by mastocytes contributes to bronchoconstriction and inflammatory response.
Nitric oxide: A potent vasodilator predominantly produced in the epithelial cells by the inducible nitric oxide synthase enzyme.
Prostaglandin D2: A bronchoconstrictor mostly derived from mastocytes; it is involved in the recruitment of Th2 lymphocytes in the airways.

GM-CSF: granulocyte-mactrophage colony-stimulating factor; TNF: tumor necrosis factor.

Table 1.7. Mechanisms of airway obstruction in asthma

Bronchial smooth muscle contraction: it occurs in response to multiple mediators and neurotransmitters with bronchoconstrictor effects and is the main mechanism of airway narrowing. Monomeric G proteins (RhoA and Rac1) are involved contributing to contraction and proliferation of muscle cells. It is largely reversible with bronchodilators.
Edema of the airways: it is due to microvascular exudate in response to inflammatory mediators. It is particularly important during acute exacerbations.
Mucus hypersecretion: it is due to an increased number of epithelial goblet cells and an increased size of submucosal glands. It can cause a mucus plug, which is associated with severity of asthma[71].
Structural changes of the airways: subepithelial fibrosis due to deposition of collagen fibers and proteoglycans under the basal membrane; smooth muscle hypertrophy and hyperplasia and increased circulation within the blood vessels of the bronchial wall, with enhanced permeability.

hypersecretion, all of which are associated with a progressive deterioration of pulmonary function[69]. Some of these phenomena are related to the severity of asthma and may lead to a bronchial obstruction, which is occasionally irreversible[69]. These changes may result from a repairing response to chronic inflammation or may occur independently of the inflammatory process[70].

Narrowing of the airways is the final event of all pathophysiological changes and the cause of most symptoms. However, airflow limitation and symptoms may resolve either spontaneously or in response to medication (reversibility) or even remain absent during some periods of time in a given patient. The different mechanisms contributing to bronchial obstruction are shown in Table 1.7.

Different triggering factors may cause severe narrowing of the airways leading to asthma exacerbation. The most severe episodes occur in relation to viral infections of the upper respiratory tract (rhinovirus and respiratory syncytial virus) o by allergenic exposure[72]. Other precipitationg factors include non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID) in patients with hypersensitivity to these agents, exercise, exposute to cold air or certain non-specific irritants[73-75]. The intensity of the response to these stimuli is related to the underlying inflammation.

Bronchial hyperresponsiveness (HRB) is a characteristic component of asthma, which leads to airway narrowing in response to stimuli that are harmless to people without asthma. It is linked to airway inflammation and repair, and is partially or totally reversible with treatment. Mechanisms involved in BHR are shown in Table 1.8. The degree of BHR is partially correlated with clinical severity of asthma and inflammatorty biomarkers[77]. Anti-inflammatory treatment improves asthma control and reduces BHR but does not completely suppress it[78].

Variability is another imortant feature of asthma, and is defined as the variation or fluctuation of both symptoms and pulmonary function over time, even during the same day, beyond physiological circadian changes.

Table 1.8. Mechanisms of bronchial hyperresponsiveness

Excessive contraction of airway smooth muscle. It may result from increased volume and/or contractility of bronchial smooth muscle cells.
Uncoupling of airway contraction. It is a result of inflammatory changes in the airway wall that may lead to its narrowing and to loss of the maximum level of contraction, which can be found in healthy airways when a bronchoconstrictor substance is inhaled.
Thickening of the airway wall. Edema and structural changes amplify the bronchial wall narrowing due to airway muscle contraction[69].
Sensitized sensory nerves. Their sensitivity may be enhanced by inflammation, which results in excessive bronchoconstriction in response to sensorial stimuli[76].

1.5 Childhood asthma

C Asthma is one of the most prevalent chronic diseases in childhood. According to the International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood (ISAAC) the prevalence in Spain is 10%; similar to that of the European Union, being more prevalent in the coastal areas and in males, in the age group of 6-7 years[79-82].

D It is estimated that more than half of adults with asthma had already asthma in childhood[83].

D During the first three years of life, the definition, diagnostic criteria, and even classification of asthma are complicated and are a matter of controversy[84], making it difficult to establish its prevalence at these ages. D

D This is because the usual asthma symptoms (cough, wheezing and respiratory difficulty) are frequent in children younger than 3 years of age without asthma and also due to the impossibility of routinely evaluating pulmonary function.

C The definitive diagnosis requires the exclusión of other diseases that can present with similar signs and symptoms (Table 1.9)[87-90]. In fact, some of these disorders may be associated with asthma[91].

D The presence of personal and family history of atopy is the most important risk factor for the subsequent development of

Table 1.9. Differential diagnosis of childhood asthma

Cystic fibrosis	Airway anomalies. Tracheomalacia. Vascular ring
Bronchiectasis	Respiratory dysfunction. Induced laryngeal obstruction
Ciliary dyskinesia	Psychogenic cough
Chronic lung disease of prematurity	Pulmonary tuberculosis
Chronic aspiration. Dysphagia	Chronic interstitial disease
Foreing body aspiration	Congenital heart diseases
Gastoesophageal reflux	Primary or secondary tumors

Table 1.10. Phenotypes of children with wheezing in the Tucson study based on the long-term outcome

1. Transient early wheezing

- Wheezing started before the first year of age and disappeared around the age of 5.
- Negative IgE and/or patch tests, without features or atopy history.
- Decreased lung function at birth, with low values at 16 years of age.
- Bronchial hyperresponsiveness and variability of peak expitarory flow (PEF) negative at 11 years of age.
- Risk factors: maternal smoking during pregnency, male sex, prematurity, exposure to siblings and/or children at daycare centers.

2. Persistent wheezing (non-atopic)

- Usually beging before the first year of age and persist at 6 years of age.
- Males and females are equally affected.
- Negative IgE and/or cutaneous tests, without features or history of atopy.
- Normal lung function at birth and reduced at 6 and 11 years of age.
- Bronchial hyperresponsiveness decreases with age.
- Usually dissappears at adolescence.

3. Late-onset wheezing (atopic)

- The first eppisode appears after the first year of age and predominates in males.
- Increased IgE and/or positive cutaneous tests, features and family history of atopy.
- Normal lung function at birth with decrease up to 6 years of age and subsequent stabilization below normal values.
- Bronchial hyperresponsiveness is present.
- It usually persists during adolescence.

D asthma. Other factors are: age at presentation, severity and frequency of episodes, male sex, and severe bronchiolitis (RSV, rhinovirus)[91-93].

C After the first description of phenotypes of childhood asthma based on the Tucson study (Table 1.10)[94], a number of prospective studies (cohorts followed from birth)[95-97] or complex biostatistics analyses (grouping of populations without prior hypotheses)[98] have been conducted trying to identify different phenotypes of childhood asthma. Its clinical usefulness is controversial[96].

D Base on findings of these studies, tools or prediction models of future risk of asthma have been developed, but a few have been validated. The best known is the Asthma Predictive Index (Table 1.11) developed from the Tucson cohort study[99]. D

Although other indexes or modifications have subsequently appeared, it continues to be the most useful, as it is simple to perform, has been more validated than other tools and has a better positive likelihood ratio[100]. C

The diagnosis of asthma in children under 3 years of age should be probabilistic, a probability that increases in the presence of atopy. The term asthma should not be avoided when there are more than 3 episodes per year, or severe episodes of cough, wheezing and difficult breathing, with a good response to maintenance treatment with inhaled corticosteroids and if a worsening occurs after its withdrawal. D

Table 1.11. Asthma Predictive Index

Previous condition
• Infants with 3 episodes of wheezing per year during the first 3 years of life and 1 major or 2 minor criteria.
Major criteria
• Asthma in a parent, documented by a physician. • Atopic eczema in the child (at 2-3 years of age), documented by a physician.
Minor criteria
• Allergic rinitis in the child (at 2-3 years of age), documented by a physician. • Wheezing apart from colds, reported by the parents. • Peripheral eosinophilia greater than or equal to 4%.
Predictive values for asthma diagnosis at any time between 6 and 13 years of age
• Positive predictive value 77%. • Negative predictive value 68%.

References

1. Guía Española para el Manejo del Asma (GEMA4.4). Madrid: Luzán 5; 2019.
2. Global Initiative for Asthma. Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention (GINA 2019). Disponible en: www.ginasthma.org
3. ECRHHS 1996. Variations in the prevalence of respiratory symptoms, self-reported asthma attacks, and use of asthma medication in the European Community Respiratory Health Survey. Eur Respir. 1996; 9: 687-95.
4. ECRHHS 2002. The European Community Respiratory Health Survey II. EurRespir J. 2002; 20: 1071-9.
5. GBD 2015 Chronic Respiratory Disease Collaborators. Global, regional, and national deaths, prevalence, disability-adjusted life years, and years lived with disability for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma, 1990-2015: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2015 Lancet Respir Med. 2017; 5(9): 691-706.
6. Lundbäck B, Backman H, Lötvall J, Rönmark E. Is asthma prevalence still increasing? Expert Rev Respir Med. 2016; 10(1): 39-51.
7. Grupo Español del Estudio Europeo en Asma. Estudio europeo del asma Prevalencia de hiperreactividad bronquial y asma en jóvenes en 5 regiones de España. Med Clin (Barc). 1996; 106: 761-7.
8. Álvarez N, Guillén F, Aguinaga I, Hermoso de Mendoza J, Marín B, Serrano I, et al. Estudio de prevalencia y asociación entre síntomas de asma y obesidad en la población pediátrica de Pamplona. Nutr Hosp. 2014; 30: 519-25.
9. Elizalde I, Guillén F, Aguinaga I. Factores asociados al asma en los niños y adolescentes de la zona rural de Navarra (España). Aten Primaria. 2018; 50: 332-9
10. López P, Gandarilla AM, Díez L, Ordobás M. Evolución de la prevalencia de asma y factores demográficos y de salud asociados en población de 18-64 años de la Comunidad de Madrid (1996-2013) Rev Esp Salud Pública. 2017; 91: e1-e14.
11. Vila-Rigat R, Panadès R, Hernandez E, Sivecas J, Blanché X, Muñoz-Ortiz L, et al. Prevalence of Work-Related Asthma and its Impact in Primary Health Care. Arch Bronconeumol. 2015; 51(9): 449-55.
12. Arias SJ, Neffen H, Bossio JC, Calabrese CA, Videla AJ, Armando GA, et al. Prevalencia y características clínicas del asma en adultos jóvenes en zonas urbanas de Argentina. Arch Bronconeumol. 2018; 54: 134-9.
13. Arbes SJ Jr, Gergen PJ, Vaughn B, Zeldin DC. Asthma cases attributable to atopy: results from the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 120:1139-45.
14. Minelli C, van der Plaat DA, Leynaert B, Granell R, Amaral AFS, Pereira M, et al. Age at puberty and risk of asthma: A Mendelian randomisation study. PLoS Med. 2018; 15: e1002634.
15. Egan KB, Ettinger AS, Bracken MB. Childhood body mass index and subsequent physiciandiagnosed asthma: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. BMC Pediatr. 2013; 13: 121.
16. Carey VJ, Weiss ST, Tager IB, Leeder SR, Speizer FE. Airways responsiveness, wheeze onset, and recurrent asthma episodes in Young adolescents. The East Boston Childhood Respiratory Disease Cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1996; 153: 356-61.
17. Guerra S, Sherrill DL, Martinez FD, Barbee RA. Rhinitis as an independent risk factor for adult-onset asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2002; 109: 419-25.
18. Burgess JA, Walters EH, Byrnes GB, Matheson MC, Jenkins MA, Wharton CL, et al. Childhood allergic rhinitis predicts asthma incidence and persistence to middle age: a longitudinal study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 120: 863-9.
19. Shaaban R, Zureik M, Soussan D, Neukirch C, Heinrich J, Sunyer J, et al. Rhinitis and onset of asthma: a longitudinal population-based study. Lancet. 2008; 372: 1049-57.
20. Gómez F, Burgess JA, Villani S, Dratva J, Heinrich J, Janson C, et al. Maternal age at delivery, lung function and asthma in offspring: a population-based survey. Eur Respir J. 2018; 51(6). pii: 1601611. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01611-2016. Print 2018 Jun.
21. Stokholm J, Sevelsted A, Anderson UD, Bisgaard H. Preeclampsia Associates with Asthma, Allergy, and Eczema in Childhood. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2017; 195: 614-21.
22. Been JV, Lugtenberg MJ, Smets E, van Schayck CP, Kramer BW, Mommers M, et al. Preterm birth and childhood wheezing disorders: a systematic review and metaanalysis. PLoS Med. 2014; 11: e1001596.
23. Leps C, Carson C, Quigley MA. Gestational age at birth and wheezing trajectories at 3-11 years. Arch Dis Child. 2018; 103: 1138-44.
24. Tollånes MC, Moster D, Daltveit AK, Irgens LM. Cesarean section and risk of severe childhood asthma: a populationbased cohort study. J Pediatr. 2008; 153: 112-6.

25. Ku MS, Sun HL, Sheu JN, Lee HS, Yang SF, Lue KH. Neonatal jaundice is a risk factor for childhood asthma: a retrospective cohort study. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2012; 23: 623-8
26. Silvers KM, Frampton CM, Wickens K, Pattemore PK, Ingham T, Fishwick D, et al.; New Zealand Asthma and Allergy Cohort Study Group. Breastfeeding protects against current asthma up to 6 years of age. J Pediatr. 2012; 160: 991-6.
27. Gdalevich M, Mimouni D, Mimouni M. Breast-feeding and the risk of bronchial asthma in childhood: a systematic review with meta-analysis of prospective studies. J Pediatr. 2001;139: 261-6.
28. Strachan DP, Butland BK, Anderson HR. Incidence and prognosis of asthma and wheezing illness from early childhood to age 33 in a national British cohort. BMJ. 1996; 312: 1195-9.
29. Burke H, Leonardi-Bee J, Hashim A, Pine-Abata H, Chen Y, Cook DG, et al. Prenatal and passive smoke exposure and incidence of asthma and wheeze: systematic review and meta-analysis. Pediatrics. 2012; 129: 735-44
30. Cunningham J, O'Connor GT, Dockery DW, Speizer FE. Environmental tobacco smoke, wheezing, and asthma in children in 24 communities. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1996; 153: 218-24
31. Neuman Å, Hohmann C, Orsini N, Pershagen G, Eller E, Kjaer HF, et al. ENRIECO Consortium. Maternal smoking in pregnancy and asthma in preschool children: a pooled analysis of eight birth cohorts. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2012; 186: 1037-43.
32. Litonjua AA, Rifas-Shiman SL, Ly NP, Tantisira KG, Rich-Edwards JW, Camargo CA Jr, et al. Maternal antioxidant intake in pregnancy and wheezing illnesses in children at 2 y of age. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006; 84: 903-11.
33. Wolsk HM, Chawes BL, Litonjua AA, Hollis BW, Waage J, Stokholm J, et al. Prenatal vitamin D supplementation reduces risk of asthma/recurrent wheeze in early childhood: A combined analysis of two randomized controlled trials. PLoS One. 2017 Oct 27;12(10):e0186657.
34. Devereux G, Litonjua AA, Turner SW, Craig LC, McNeill G, Martindale S, et al. Maternal vitamin D intake during pregnancy and early childhood wheezing. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007; 85: 853-9
35. García-Marcos L, Castro-Rodriguez JA, Weinmayr G, et al. Influence of Mediterranean diet on asthma in children: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2013; 24: 330-38.
36. Hibbs AM, Ross K, Kerns LA, Wagner C, Fuloria M, Groh-Wargo S, et al. Effect of Vitamin D Supplementation on Recurrent Wheezing in Black Infants Who Were Born Preterm: The D-Wheeze Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2018; 319: 2086-94.
37. Håland G, Carlsen KC, Sandvik L, Devulapalli CS, Munthe-Kaas MC, Pettersen M, et al. Reduced lung function at birth and the risk of asthma at 10 years of age. N Engl J Med. 2006; 355: 1682-9.
38. Kerkhof M, Wijga AH, Brunekreef B, Smit HA, de Jongste JC, Aalberse RC, et al. Effects of pets on asthma development up to 8 years of age: the PIAMA study. Allergy. 2009; 64: 1202-8.
39. Kogevinas M, Zock JP, Jarvis D, Kromhout H, Lillienberg L, Plana E, et al. Exposure to substances in the workplace and new-onset asthma: an international prospective population-based study (ECRHS-II). Lancet. 2007; 370: 336-41.
40. Hoppin JA, Umbach DM, London SJ, Henneberger PK, Kullman GJ, Alavanja MC, et al. Pesticides and atopic and nonatopic asthma among farm women in the Agricultural Health Study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2008; 177: 11-8.
41. Illi S, von Mutius E, Lau S, Bergmann R, Niggemann B, Sommerfeld C, et al.; MAS Group. Early childhood infectious diseases and the development of asthma up to school age: a birth cohort study. BMJ. 2001; 322: 390-5.
42. Gilliland FD, Islam T, Berhane K, Gauderman WJ, McConnell R, Avol E, et al. Regular smoking and asthma incidence in adolescents. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2006; 174: 1094-100.
43. Coogan PF, Castro-Webb N, Yu J, O'Connor GT, Palmer JR, Rosenberg L. Active and passive smoking and the incidence of asthma in the Black Women's Health Study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2015; 191: 168-76.
44. Orellano P, Quaranta N, Reynoso J, Balbi B, Vasquez J. Association of outdoor air pollution with the prevalence of asthma in children of Latin America and the Caribbean: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Asthma. 2018; 55(11): 1174-86. doi: 10.1080/02770903.2017.1402342. Epub 2017 Dec 6.
45. Sordillo JE, Scirica CV, Rifas-Shiman SL, Gillman MW, Bunyavanich S, Camargo CA Jr, et al. Prenatal and infant exposure to acetaminophen and ibuprofen and the risk for wheeze and asthma in children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 135: 441.
46. Lai T, Wu M, Liu J, Luo M, He L, Wang X, et al. Acid-Suppressive Drug Use During Pregnancy and the Risk of Childhood Asthma: A Meta-analysis. Pediatrics. 2018; 141(2): e20170889.
47. Marra F, Lynd L, Coombes M, Richardson K, Legal M, Fitzgerald JM, et al. Does antibiotic exposure during infancy lead to development of asthma?: a systematic review and metaanalysis. Chest. 2006; 129: 608-10.
48. Goksör E, Alm B, Pettersson R, Möllborg P, Erdes L, Aberg N, et al. Early fish introduction and neonatal antibiotics affect the risk of asthma into school age. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2013; 24: 339-44.
49. Loewen K, Monchka B, Mahmud SM, 't Jong G, Azad MB. Prenatal antibiotic exposure and childhood asthma: a population-based study. Eur Respir J. 2018; 52. pii: 1702070. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02070-2017. Print 2018 Jul.
50. Hoskin-Parr L, Teyhan A, Blocker A, Henderson AJ. Antibiotic exposure in the first two years of life and development of asthma and other allergic diseases by 7.5 yr: a dose-dependent relationship. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2013; 24: 762-71.
51. Romieu I, Fabre A, Fournier A, Kauffmann F, Varraso R, Mesrine S, et al. Postmenopausal hormone therapy and asthma onset in the E3N cohort. Thorax. 2010; 65: 292-7.
52. Thomsen SF. Genetics of asthma: an introduction for the clinician. Eur Clin Respir J. 2015 Jan 16;2. doi: 10.3402/ecrj.v2.24643. eCollection 2015.
53. World Health Organization. (2016). Ambient air pollution: a global assessment of exposure and burden of disease. World Health Organization. Disponible en https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/250141.
54. Health Effects Institute. 2019. State of Global Air 2019: Special Report on global exposure to air pollution and

its disease burden. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. Disponible en https://www.stateofglobalair.org/sites/default/files/soga_2019_report.pdf
55. WMO-No. 1233. World Meteorological Organization, 2019.
56. Levine SJ, Wenzel SE. Narrative review: the role of Th2 immune pathway modulation in the treatment of severe asthma and its phenotypes. Ann Intern Med. 2010; 152: 232-7.
57. Lambrecht BN, Hammad H. The airway epithelium in asthma. Nat Med. 2012; 18: 684-92
58. Koziol-White CJ, Panettieri RA Jr. Airway smooth muscle and mmunomodulation in acute exacerbationsof air way disease. Immunol Rev. 2011; 242: 178-85.
59. Komai-Koma M, Xu D, Li Y, McKenzie AN, McInnes IB, Liew FY. IL-33 is a chemoattractant for human Th2 cells. Eur J Immunol. 2007; 37: 2779-86.
60. Zhou B, Comeau MR, De Smedt T, Liggitt HD, Dahl ME, Lewis DB, et al. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin as a key initiator of allergic airway inflammation in mice. Nat Immunol. 2005; 6: 1047-53.
61. Lloyd CM, Hessel EM. Functions of T cells in asthma: more than just T(H)2 cells. Nat Rev Immunol. 2010; 10: 838-48.
62. Galli SJ, Tsai M. IgE and mast cells in allergic disease. Nat Med. 2012; 18: 693-704.
63. Rosenberg HF, Dyer KD, Foster PS. Eosinophils: changing perspectives in health and disease. Nat Rev Immunol. 2013; 13: 9-22.
64. Macdowell AL, Peters SP. Neutrophils in asthma. Curr Allergy Asthma Rep. 2007; 7: 464-8.
65. Lambrecht BN, Hammad H. The role of dendritic and epithelial cells as master regulators of allergic airway inflammation. Lancet. 2010; 376: 835-43.
66. Yang M, Kumar RK, Hansbro PM, Foster PS. Emerging roles of pulmonary macrophages in driving the development of severe asthma. J Leukoc Biol. 2012; 91: 557-69.
67. Sui P, Wiesner DL, Xu J, Zhang Y, Lee J, van Dyken S, et al. Pulmonary neuroendocrine cells amplify allergic asthma responses. Science. 2018; 360(6393). pii: eaan8546. doi: 10.1126/science.aan8546. Epub 2018 Mar 29.
68. Veldhoen M. Interleukin 17 is a chief orchestrator of immunity. Nat Immunol. 2017; 18(6): 612-21.
69. Al-Muhsen S, Johnson JR, Hamid Q. Remodeling in asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011; 128: 451-62.
70. Grainge CL, Lau LC, Ward JA, Dulay V, Lahiff G, Wilson S, et al. Effect of bronchoconstriction on airway remodeling in asthma. N Engl J Med. 2011; 364: 2006-15.
71. Dunican EM, Elicker BM, Gierada DS, Nagle SK, Schiebler ML, Newell JD, et al. Mucus plugs in patients with asthma linked to eosinophilia and airflow obstruction. J Clin Invest. 2018; 128: 997-1009.
72. Jackson DJ, Johnston SL. The role of viruses in acute exacerbations of asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2010; 125: 1178-87.
73. Weiler JM, Brannan JD, Randolph CC, Hallstrand TS, Parsons J, Silvers W, et al. Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction up to date. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016; 138: 1292-5.
74. Aguiar KB, Anzolin M, Zhang L. Global prevalence of exercise-induced bronchoconstriction in childhood: A meta-analysis. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2018; 53: 412-25
75. Izquierdo A, Bobolea I, Doña I, Campo P, Segura C, Ortega N, et al. Position Statement of the Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology on Provocation Tests with Aspirin/Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2020; 30(1): 1-13.
76. Shrewsbury S, Pyke S, Britton M. Meta-analysis of increased dose of inhaled steroid or addition of salmeterol in symptomatic asthma (MIASMA). BMJ. 2000; 320: 1368-73.
77. O'Byrne PM, Inman MD. Airway hyperresponsiveness. Chest. 2003; 123: 411S-6S.
78. West AR, Syyong HT, Siddiqui S, Pascoe CD, Murphy TM, Maarsingh H, et al. Airway contractility and remodeling: links to asthma symptoms. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2013; 26: 3-12.
79. Carvajal-Urueña I, García-Marcos L, Busquets-Monge R, Morales M, García de Andoin N, Batlles-Garrido J, et al. Variaciones geográficas en la prevalencia de síntomas de asma en los niños y adolescentes españoles. International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood (ISAAC) fase III España. Arch Bronconeumol. 2005; 41: 659-66.
80. García-Marcos L, Quirós AB, Hernández GG, Guillén-Grima F, Díaz CG, Ureña IC, et al. Stabilization of asthma prevalence among adolescents and increase among schoolchildren (ISAAC phases I and III) in Spain. Allergy. 2004; 59: 1301-7.
81. López-Silvarrey-Varela A, Pértega-Díaz S, Rueda-Esteban S, Sánchez-Lastres JM, San-José-González MA, Sampedro-Campos M, et al. Prevalence and geographic variations in asthma symptoms in children and adolescents in Galicia (Spain). Arch Bronconeumol. 2011; 47: 274-82.
82. Bercedo A, Redondo C, Lastra L, Gómez M, Mora E, Pacheco M, et al. Prevalencia de asma bronquial, rinitis alérgica y dermatitis atópica en adolescentes de 13-14 años de Cantabria. Bol. Pediatr. 2004; 44 (187): 9-19.
83. Tai A, Tran H, Roberts M, Clarke N, Gibson A-M, Vidmar S, et al. Outcomes of childhood asthma to the age of 50 years. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014; 133: 1572-78.
84. Moral L, Vizmanos G, Torres-Borrego J, Praena-Crespo M, Tortajada-Girbés M, Pellegrini FJ, et al. Asthma diagnosis in infants and preschool children: a systematic review of clinical guidelines. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2019; 47: 107-21.
85. Dharmage SC, Perret JL, Custovic A. Epidemiology of Asthma in Children and Adults. Front Pediatr. 2019; 7: 246.
86. Pennington AF, Strickland MJ, Freedle KA, Klein M, Drews-Botsch C, Hansen C, et al. Evaluating early-life asthma definitions as a marker for subsequent asthma in an electronic medical record setting. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2016; 27: 591-6.
87. Hines D, Modi N, Lee SK, Isayama T, Sjörs G, Gagliardi L, et al. Scoping review shows wide variation in the definitions of bronchopulmonary dysplasia in preterm infants and calls for a consensus. Acta Paediatr. 2017; 106: 366-74.
88. Isayama T, Lee SK, Yang J, Lee D, Daspal S, Dunn M, et al. Revisiting the Definition of Bronchopulmonary Dysplasia: Effect of Changing Panoply of Respiratory Support for Preterm Neonates. JAMA Pediatr. 2017; 171: 271-9.
89. Hancock DG, Charles-Britton B, Dixon DL, Forsyth KD. The heterogeneity of viral bronchiolitis: A lack of universal consensus definitions. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2017; 52: 1234-40.
90. Dumas O, Mansbach JM, Jartti T, Hasegawa K, Sullivan AF, Piedra P, et al. A clustering approach to identify severe bronchiolitis profiles in children. Thorax. 2016; 71: 712-8.
91. Kuzik BA. Maybe this is just asthma. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2017; 52: 1531.

92. Balekian DS, Linnemann RW, Hasegawa K, Thadhani R, Camargo CA Jr. Cohort Study of Severe Bronchiolitis during Infancy and Risk of Asthma by Age 5 Years. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2017; 5: 92-6.
93. Ruotsalainen M, Hyvärinen MK, Piippo-Savolainen E, Korppi M. Adolescent asthma after rhinovirus and respiratory syncytial virus bronchiolitis. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2013; 48: 633-9.
94. Stein RT, Martinez FD. Asthma phenotypes in childhood: lessons from an epidemiological approach. Paediatr Respir Rev. 2004; 5: 155-61.
95. Oksel C, Granell R, Haider S, Fontanella S, Simpson A, Turner S. et al.; STELAR investigators, breathing Together investigators. Distinguishing Wheezing Phenotypes from Infancy to Adolescence. A Pooled Analysis of Five Birth Cohorts. Ann Am Thorac Soc. 2019; 16: 868-76.
96. Bousquet J, Gern JE, Martinez FD, Anto JM, Johnson CC, Holt PG, et al. Birth cohorts in asthma and allergic diseases: Report of a NIAID/NHLBI/MeDALL joint workshop. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014; 133: 1535-46.
97. Howrylak JA, Fuhlbrigge AL, Strunk RC, Zeiger RS, Weiss ST, Raby BA; for the Childhood Asthma Management. Program Research Group. Classification of childhood asthma phenotypes and long-term clinical responses to inhaled anti-inflammatory medications. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014; 133: 1289-300.
98. Depner M, Fuchs O, Genuneit J, Karvonen AM, Hyvärinen A, Kaulek V, et al.; The PASTURE Study Group. Clinical and epidemiologic phenotypes of childhood asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2014; 189: 129-38.
99. Castro-Rodríguez JA, Holberg CJ, Wright AL, Martinez FD. A clinical index to define risk of asthma in young children with recurrent wheezing. Am J Respir Crit Care. Med. 2000; 162: 1403-6.
100. Castro-Rodriguez JA, Cifuentes L, Martinez FD. Predicting Asthma Using Clinical Indexes. Front Pediatr. 2019; 7: 320.

2. Diagnosis

2.1 Clinical features

C A diagnosis of asthma should be considered in the presence of suggestive clinical symptoms and signs, such as wheezing (the most characteristic)[1], dyspnea or breathing difficulty, cough, and chest tightness (key symptoms)[2,3]. These clinical manifestations are usually variable, occur mainly at night or at early morning and are caused by different triggers (viral infections, allergens, tobacco smoke, exercise, emotions, etc.). Seasonal variations and family and personal history of atopy are important aspects to be considered[4-7].

C Usually, several signs or symptoms appear at the same time; isolated clinical manifestations are poorly predictive of asthma[4,8,9]. None of these symptoms and signs are specific of asthma[10], hence the need to include some objective diagnostic test, usually respiratory function tests.

C The patient's clinical history should also include other aspects, such as the onset of symptoms, the presence of allergic rhinitis or eczema, and a family history of asthma or atopy[5], all of which increases the probability to establish a diagnosis of asthma. Table 2.1 shows the key questions for the identification of patients with suspected asthma[2,3].

C On physical examination, wheezing on auscultation is the most characteristic, and in some occasions, nasal obstruction on anterior rhinoscopy, and dermatitis or eczema. However, a normal unrevealing physical examination does not exclude the diagnosis of asthma.

C In the presence of acute symptoms at the onset of the disease, a short anamnesis and physical examination will be performed, and treatment will be started. Objective diagnostic tests will be performed once symptoms have been controlled[8].

C If asthma is suspected, a differential diagnosis with other diseases, particularly chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) should be established as shown in Table 2.2.

2.2 Pulmonary function in adults

2.2.1 Adults

D The diagnosis of asthma is established when in a patient with suspected symptoms of disease, a pulmonary function test (preferably spirometry) objectively demonstrates an alteration compatible with asthma.

Table 2.1. Key questions for the diagnostic suspicion of asthma

• Have you ever had "whistling" in the chest?
• Have you ever had cough especially at night?
• Have you had cough, wheezing, breathing difficulty in certain periods of the year or when in contact with animals, plants, tobacco or at the workplace?
• Have you had a cough, "whistling", breathing difficulty after a moderate or intense physical exercise?
• Have you had colds lasting more than 10 days or "going down into the chest"?
• Have you used inhaled medications that relieve your symptoms?
• Do you have any kind of allergy? Do you have any relatives with asthma or allergy?

Modified from García Polo 2012 and Martín Olmedo 2001[2,3].

Table 2.2. Differential diagnosis of asthma in adults

	ASTHMA	COPD
Age at onset	Any age	After 40 years of age
Smoking	Irrelevant	Practically always present
Atopy	Common	Uncommon
Family history	Common	Not assessable
Symptom variability	Yes	No
Reversibility of bronchial obstruction	Significant	Usually less significant
Response to glucocorticoids	Very good, almost always	Indeterminate or variable
	Other possible conditions	**Characteristic symptoms**
Age between 15 and 40 years	• Inducible laryngeal obstruction	• Dyspnea, inspiratory stridor
	• Hyperventlation	• Fainting, paresthesia
	• Inhaled foreign body	• Sudden onset of symptoms
	• Cystic fibrosis	• Excessive cough and mucus
	• Bronchiectasis	• Recurrent infections
	• Congenital heart disease	• Heart murmurs
	• Pulmonary thromboembolism	• Sudden onset of dyspnea, tachypnea, chest pain
Age older than 40 years	• Inducible laryngeal obstruction	• Dyspnea, inspiratory stridor
	• Hyperventilation	• Fainting, paresthesia
	• Bronchiectasis	• Recurrent infections
	• Parenchymal lung disease	• Exertional dyspnea, non-productive cough
	• Heart failure	• Exertional dyspnea, nighttime symptoms
	• Pulmonary thromboembolism	• Sudden onset dyspnea, tachypnea

Modified from GINA 2019 and Plaza 2019[6,10].

C

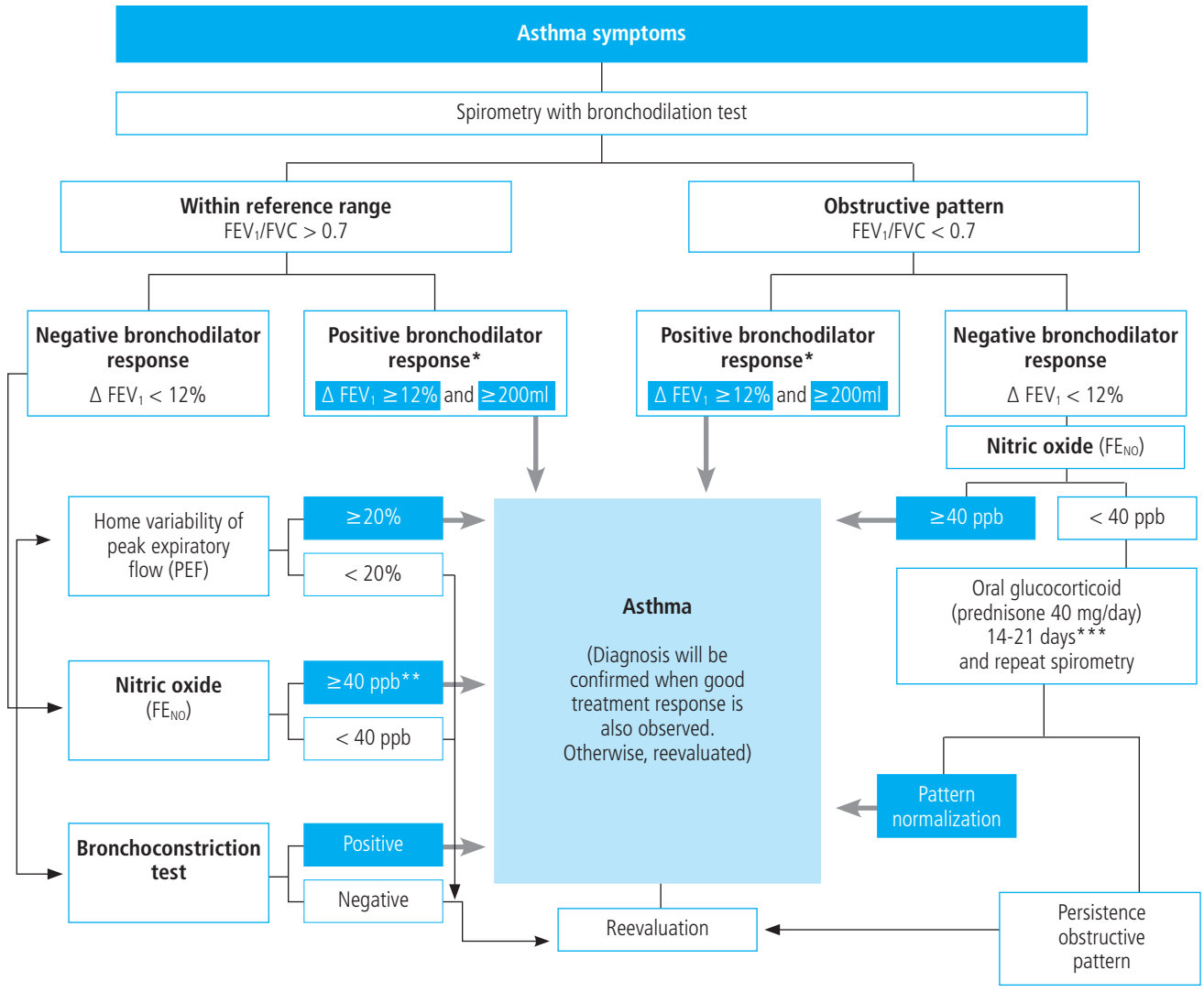
The main functional alterations in asthma are airflow obstruction, reversibility, variability, and bronchial hyperresponsiveness.

C

Spirometry is the first-choice diagnostic test, as shown in the algorithm of the diagnostic process (Figure 2.1). The main parameters to be determined are forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV_1) and forced vital capacity (FVC); their reference values should be adjusted to the age and ethnic group/race of each patient. Airway obstruction is defined as FEV_1/FVC ratio below the lower limit of reference values, which has been arbitrarily set at 0.77[12]. This criterion, however, may lead to an overestimation of airway obstruction in patients of advanced age[12]. For this reason, it is recommended to use international reference values, adequate for all ages, which allow to express results as deviations of the mean (z-score), with a lower limit or normal (LLN) of -1.64[13]. A reduced FEV_1 value confirms the obstruction, helps to establish its severity and indicates a greater risk of exacerbations[14]. On the other hand, many patients with asthma may show spirometric values close to the reference range or even a non-obstructive (restrictive) pattern due to air trapping.

C

For the **bronchodilation test**, the administration of 4 successive/puffs of 100 µg *salbutamol*, or its equivalent, using a pressurized inhaler with a spacer chamber and repeating the spirometry after 15 minutes is recommended. A response is considered to be positive (or significant bronchodilatation) when there is a ≥ 12% and a ≥ 200 ml increase in FEV_1 from baseline (Table 2.3)[12]. An alternative criterion for bronchodilatation is a > 60 l/min or > 20% rise in the peak expiratory flow (PEF)[15]. Reversibility can also be identified as an improvement in FEV_1 or PEF after 2 weeks of treatment with systemic glucocorticoids (prednisone 40 mg/day or equivalent) or 2-8 weeks of inhaled glucocorticoids (1500-2000 mg/day of fluticasone propionate or equivalent)[16]. Although reversibility of bronchial obstruction is a typical characteristic of asthma, it is not present in all patients.



*In children, a 12% increase is sufficient to consider this test as positive, even if < 200 ml. **In cases of a negative broncoconstriction test, a diagnosis of eosinophilic bronchitis should be considered. ***Alternatively, inhaled glucocorticoids at very high doses, 1500-2000 µg of fluticasone, 3 or 4 times a day for 2-8 weeks may be used.

Figure 2.1. Diagnostic algorithm.

Table 2.3. Reversibility and daily variability criteria recommended for the diagnosis of asthma

Reversibility	Post-Bd FEV_1 – pre-Bd $FEV_1 \geq 200$ ml and $\frac{\text{Post-Bd } FEV_1 - \text{pre-Bd } FEV_1}{\text{pre-Bd } FEV_1} \times 100 \geq 12\ \%$
Daily variability	$\frac{\text{Maximum PEF} - \text{minimum PEF}}{\text{Maximum PEF}} \times 100$ Variability ≥ 20 % during ≥ 3 days per week, in a 2-week recording

FEV_1: forced expiratory volume in one second; PEF: peak expiratory flow; Bd: broncodilatation.

Variability, or excessive fluctuation of pulmonary function over time, is essential for the diagnosis and control of asthma. The most widely recommended daily variability index is the PEF amplitude in relation to the averaged mean over at least 1-2 weeks and recorded before the administration of medication (Table 2.3)[17]. A PEF variability ≥ 20 % is diagnostic for asthma[18]. C

Bronchial hyperresponsiveness is the term that defines an excessive narrowing of the bronchial lumen in the presence of physical or chemical stimuli that usually only provokes little or no reduction of airway caliber[19]. The identification of this excessive response to a bronchoconstrictor by means of a **non-specific bronchoprovocation (challenge) test** may be useful in patients with clinical suspicion of asthma and normal C

C pulmonary function. Either direct agents, such as methacholine or histamine, or indirect agents, such as monophosphate adenosine, mannitol or hypertonic saline can be used[20]. These latter agents show a better relationship with inflammation and a higher sensitivity to the effect of glucorticoids[21]. Furthermore, mannitol offers the advantage of being administered via a dry powder inhaler[22].

C The analysis of bronchial hyperresponsiveness is carried out in terms of sensitivity or threshold, by determining the dose or concentration leading to a 20% decrease in FEV_1 as compared to the post-diluent value[19,23]. In the case of methacholine, it has been recently recommended to use the cumulative dose associated with a 20% reduction of FEV_1 (PD20) in respect to the value obtained after administration of the diluent[24]. This type of bronchial challenge test has a high sensitivity but a limited specificity[25], thereby being more useful for excluding than for confirming the diagnosis of asthma. Bronchial hyperresponsiveness is also present in other diseases, such as allergic rhinitis, COPD, bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis or heart failure

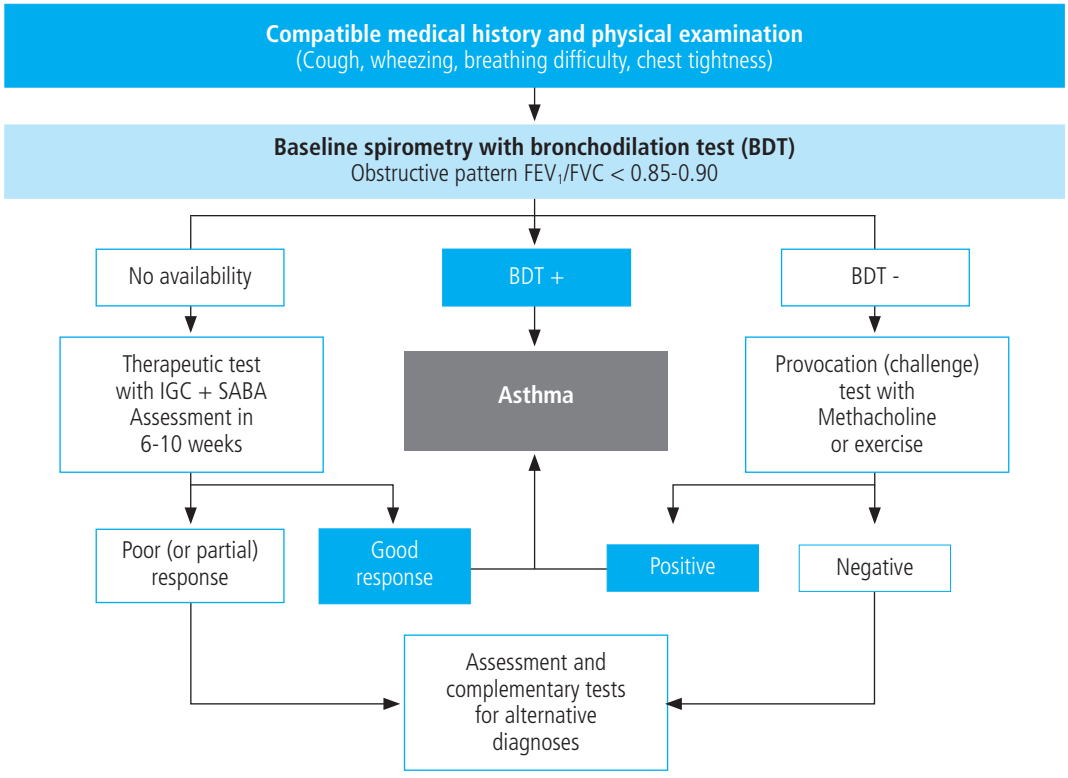
C The mannitol test is considered to be positive when a 15% fall in FEV_1 from baseline (PD15) occurs or when there is an incremental decrease of FEV_1 of ≥ 10% between two consecutive doses[19]. This test is more useful to confirm the diagnosis of asthma (particularly in cases of exercise-induced bronchoconstriction) because its specificity is > 95%, although its sensitivity is of 60%.

B The **fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FE_{NO})** is a non-invasive measurement of bronchial inflammation of allergic-T2 phenotype (see section 7.3) and related in part with eosinophilic inflammation. Although both FE_{NO} and eosinophils are involved in the T2 inflammatory cascade, the two biomarkers are regulated by different inflammatory pathways. The measurement procedure has been standardized[26] and the recently recommended cut-off point has been established at < 40 ppb in adults not being treated with glucocorticoids[8,27]. FE_{NO} has a high sensitivity and specificity for the diagnosis of asthma in non-smoking patients not receiving inhaled glucocorticoids[28], particularly in association with reduced FEV_1[29]. However, a normal FE_{NO} value does not exclude the diagnosis of asthma especially in non-atopic subjects[30].

2.3 Pulmonary function in children

C The usefulness of pulmonary function tesrs in children for the diagnosis of asthma is lower than in adults, since most children (including moderate and severe forms) showed FEV_1 values within the reference range[31,32]. Pulmonary function tests may contribute to the diagnosis, but normal results do not exclude the diagnosis. These tests do not sufficiently discriminate the level of severity[33].

C With an appropriate method, it is possible to obtain reliable forced spirometries in children since the age of 3 years. From 5



Positive bronchodilation test (BDT): increase of FEV_1 >12 % as compared with baseline.

Figure 2.2. Asthma diagnostic algorithm in children.

C to 6 years onwards, functional diagnosis of asthma is similar to that made in adults. In children, FEV_1/FVC is bettter correlated with severity of asthma than FEV_1[21,34]. In children, obstruction is defined by FEV_1/FVC ratio < 85-90 % (Figure 2.2).

C A bronchodilaton test is considered positive when the increase of FEV_1 from baseline is equal or greater than 12%, although it is possible that an 8% increase from baseline or a 9% increase in relation to the predicted value may define better the bronchodilator response in children[35,36].

C As children can exhale all the air in 2-3 seconds, an expiration lasting this amount of time may be considered valid provided its validity can be confirmed by visual inspection of the correctness of the maneuver by an expert[37]. Less strict reproducibility criteria are also acceptable: 100 ml or 10% of FEV_1[38].

C $FEF_{25-75\%}$ values do not provide relevant additional information and, therefore, do no contribute to clinical decision-making[39]. At present, international reference values, *all ages equations*, which are suitable for all ages, are available[13], allowing to express the results as deviations of the mean (z-score), with a lower limit or normal (LLN) of -1.64.

C If diagnosis is uncertain, methacholine and exercise challenge tests may be of special interest in children, since exercise challenge test is relatively easy to perform, reproducible and has a high specificity for the diagnosis of asthma, although its sensitivity is low[40].

D Between 3 and 5 years of age, it is indispensable tu use adequate methodology and appropriate reference values and do not extrapolate values of older children[41-43]. Since these children may occasionally have expiration times lower than 1 second, the most useful value would be $FEV_{0.5}$ or $FEV_{0.75}$ rather than FEV_1[44]. In this age segment, the normal FEV_1/FVC value would be greater than 90%.

D As for the use of the bronchodilation test at this age, the cut-off point for both FEV_1 and $FEV_{0.5}$ or $FEV_{0.75}$ remains to be determined[45,46]. Other tests that may be useful in the management of preschool children with asthma include forced impulse oscillometry (FIO)[47-49], the measurement of airway resistance using the interrupter technique (Rint), the tidal flow-volume curve analysis or measurement of airway resistance by plethysmography. Any of these techniques must be adapted to ATS/ERS guidelines on pulmonary function in preschool children[44]. For children under 2 years of age, the rapid thoracoabdominal compression is the most widely used technique.

D To perform reliable pulmonary function tests in children, particularly in those younger than 5-6 years of age, it is essential to have nursing staff specifically trained in these techniques as well as laboratories adapted for children.

D Measurement of FE_{NO} allows assessing the degre of bronchial inflammation also in children[50]. The assessment of FE_{NO} in young children is not relevant for predicting a diagnosis of asthma at school age[51]. The diagnostic reliability of FE_{NO} for asthma is compromised by the wide confidence intervals and the overlapping of values between children without asthma and those with atopic dermatitis. Population-based studies[52] have established cut-off values quite similar to those proposed by the ATS[53], with positivity in children above 35 ppb.

C Regarding the usefulness of FE_{NO} in the follow-up and treatment adjustment, it has not been possible to consistently demonstrate its benefits. It is necessary, a better knowledge of the personal value and to make therapeutic decisions based on changes in relation to this optimal value[54]. Treatment with inhaled glucocorticoids reduces FE_{NO} concentration, so that measurement of FE_{NO} may be a predictor of response[55]. In some cases (especially in the most severe), increasing trends as compared to the optimal value may be useful to estimate the future risk of relapse[56].

C Although potentially useful as guidance, the available evidence does not confirm the reliability of FE_{NO} to evaluate adherence to IGC treatment.

C FE_{NO} can be determined in young children using the multiple breath-exhalation technique, with reference values having being established for the age between 1 and 5 years[57]. In this age group, although some study has shown an association between high levels of FE_{NO} and the risk of asthma[58], this correlation remains to be established.

C Overall, there is no consistent evidence to recommend the routine use of FE_{NO} in the follow-up of children with asthma, and its use should be limited to specialized consultation settings[59].

2.4 Allergy evaluation

C The aim of allergy testing is to determine the presence of a potential sensitization to aeroallergens that may influence the development of the allergic asthma phenotype or to trigger exacerbations. These tests can be performed in all patients with asthma regardless of their age. The anamnesis helps to evaluate personal and family history of atopy (rhinoconjunctivitis, eczema, food allergy) and the relationship between symptoms and allergen exposure. To make a diagnosis of allergic asthma,

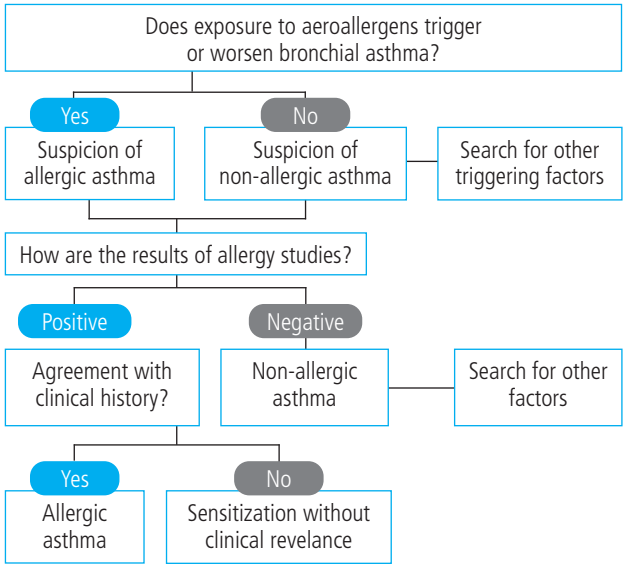


Figure 2.3. Allergy study: to establish the diagnosis of allergic asthma, there should be agreement between the medical history and the result of the allergic study.

C in addition to sensitization to inhaled allergens, it is important to assess the clinical relevance of the results obtained[60] (Figure 2.3).

B C The **intradermal puncture testing or *prick* test** with standardized extracts[61] (Table 2.4) is the first-choice method because of its high sensitivity, low cost and immediate availability of results. It is necessary to be aware of the variables that may affect the results (drugs, dermographism, etc.), and to have experience for a correct interpretation of results (false positives due to cross-reactivity)[62].

B Measurement of **specific serum IgE against complete aeroallergens**, although having the same significance as the *prick* test, is less sensitive and more expensive[63]. Specific serum IgE to allergenic components allows to differentiate primary sensitization from cross-reactivity[64], and in polysensitized patients improves the selection of the composition of specific immunotherapy with allergens[65].

C The **specific bronchial challenge test** may be useful when there is a discrepancy between clinical history and the results of sensitization tests, although it is not routinely recommended and should be performed by expert professionals

2.5 Classification of severity in adults

D Asthma has usually been classified according to its severity, although the definition and assessment of these characteristics has changed over time[6,11,66]. Severity of asthma is an intrinsic property of the disease that reflects the intensity of its pathophysiological abnormalities[67].

D Traditionally, the classification of asthma based on clinical and functional parameters includes 4 categories: intermittent, mild persistent, moderate persistent, and severe persistent[6,11,66].

Table 2.4. Standard battery of aeroallergens used in intraepidermal puncture skin tests or prick*

Mites	*Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus/farinae* *Lepidoglyphus destructor, Blomia tropicalis*
Dander	Cat, dog
Pollens	Grasses, *Olea europaea, Cupressus* spp, *Platanus* spp, *Salsola kali, Parietaria judaica,* *Artemisia vulgaris*
Molds	*Alternaria alternata, Aspergillus fumigatus*

*Extracts of other allergens according to environmental exposure (such as professional allergens) or geographical prevalence can be added.

D It should be remember that asthma severity involves both the intensity of the process and its response to treatment[68,69]. Severity is usually evaluated while the patient is being treated and is classified according to the need for maintenance therapy to achieve control of symptoms and exacerbations[68,69] (Table 2.5).

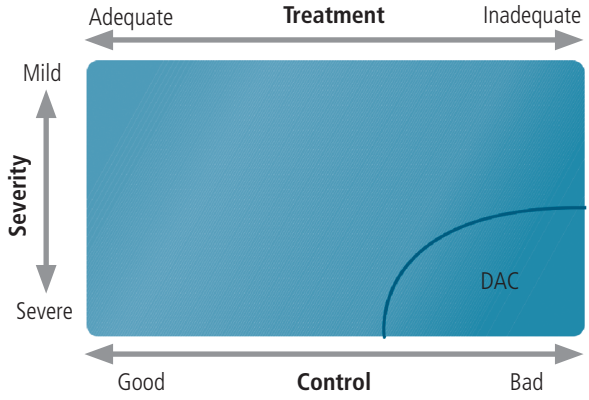
D Severity is not necessarily a constant characteristic of asthma and needs to be periodically reassessed since may vary with time (months or years).

A Most asthma populations suffer from intermittent or mild persistent asthma[70,71]. The inflammatory features of these apparently non-severe foms of the disease should not be underestimated[72,73]. Despite the absence of symptoms in mild and intermittent asthma, a correct clinical and functional evaluation of the patient is needed for proper classification and adjustment of treatment.

2.6 Control and measuring methods

D Asthma control is the extent to which manifestations of the disease can be either absent or maximally reduced by therapeutic interventions, and treatment goals are fulfiled[67,69], largely reflecting the adequacy of asthma treatment (Figure 2.4).

D Asthma has been arbitrarily classified according to the degree of disease control in: well-controlled asthma, partially controlled asthma and poorly controlled asthma, based on the criteria shown in Table 2.6[6]. Some asthma patients may show a good control of both symptoms and pulmonary function, while simultaneously experiencing exacerbations, whereas other patients may have daily symptoms and very few exacerbations.



Modified from Osborne, et al.[74]

Figure 2.4. Relationship between severity and control of asthma. The degree of control largely reflects the adequacy of treatment. Some paients have a difficult asthma control (DAC).

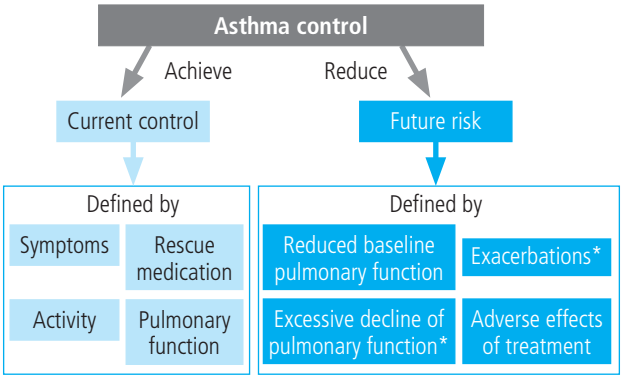
Table 2.5. Classification of asthma severity when it is well-controlled with treatment (stratified by steps

Severity	**Intermittent**	**Persistent**		
		Mild	**Moderate**	**Severe**
Minimal treatment requirements to maintain control	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3 or Step 4	Step 5 or Step 6

Table 2.6. Classification of asthma control in adults

	Well-controlled (all of the following)	Partially controlled (any measure in a week)	Poorly controlled
Daytime symptoms	None or ≤ 2 days a month	> 2 days a week	If ≥ 3 characteristics of partially controlled asthma
Limitation of activities	None	Any	
Nighttime symptoms/ awakenings	None	Any	
Neeed for reliever medication (rescue) (short-acting ß$_2$-adrenergic agonist)	None or ≤ 2 days a month	> 2 days a week	
Pulmonary function FEV$_1$ PEF	 > 80 % predicted value or z-score (-1.64) > 80 % better personal value	 < 80 % predicted value or z-score (-1.64) < 80 % better personal value	
Exacerbations	None	≥ 1/year	≥ 1 in any week

FEV$_1$: forced expiratory volumen in one second; PEF: peak expiratory flow.



*Evaluate risk factors.

Figure 2.5. Domains and risk factors that determine the degree of asthma control.

D Thus, when trying to minimize the clinical expression of asthma two major domains should be take into account[69]: on the one hand, the day-to-day disease manifestations (current control), and on the other hand, its possible consequences (future risk), as shown in Figure 2.5.

D Regarding the current control domain, control would be defined by the ability to prevent the presence of daytime and nighttime symptoms; the frequent use of rescue medication for the relieve of these symptoms; maintenance of pulmonary function within or close to normal limits; the absence of limitations of daily living activities, including family, social, work or school activities, and physical exercise; and finally, the fulfillment of expectations of both patients and their families regarding the quality of care received.

D As for the future risk domain, control includes: the absence of exacerbations; the absence of the need of using systemic glucocorticoids, visits to emergency departments and hospitalizations; the prevention of an excessive loss of pulmonary function and the development of a fixed airway obstruction or, in the case of children, an anomalous lung development; and finally, the prescription of an optimal treatment with minimum or no adverse effects.

D As defined in the control of asthma, a number of procedures should be used for its evaluation[75]. The essential tool for assessing asthma control is **the continued follow-up medical visit**. In this visit, the domains of current control and future risk of exacerbationes should be evaluated, together with possible presence of fixed airflow obstruction and treatment-associated adverse effects, and finally and most importantly, the adherence to treatment, including a reminder of the self-management plan and actions to be taken in case of disease decompensation, and trying to reinforce the patient-healthcare professional relationship at each visit.

C In order to facilitate and standardize the evaluation of the domain of current control of asthma, different simple questionnaires and easy to be completed by the patient have been developed. The Asthma Control Test (ACT)[76,77] and the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ)[78,79] have been validated and culturally adapted for use in Spain. Validation of the ACT questionnaire is more detailed for its use in clinical practice with well-defined cut-off points, so that a score equal to or greater than 20 is highly consistent with well-controlled asthma, between 19 and 16 with partially controlled/not well-controlled asthma, and equal to or lower than 15 with poorly controlled asthma[76,77]. The minimum clinically relevant difference is 3 points[80]. Also, the Spanish version of the ACQ questionnaire has been validated, with cut-off values based on actual clinical practice[81,82] with < 0.5 for well-controlled asthma, between 0.5 and 0.99 for partially controlled asthma, and ≥ 1 for poorly controlled asthma. Nevertheless, the reliability of both questionnaires to detect poorly controlled asthma is low[83], and for this reason they should never be used as single tools to evaluate asthma control.

C Factors assocated with the risk of exacerbations include the presence of uncontrolled asthma symptoms and history

Table 2.7. Main risk factors for exacerbations

- Poor current control: ACT < 20 or ACQ > 1.5.
- History of exacerbations: ≥ 1 severe exacerbation in the previous year or history of almost life-threatening asthma
- Undertreatment with inhaled steroids: not prescribed, por adherence or critical errors with the use of inhalers.
- Excessive use of rescue medication: ≥ 3 inhalers per year (≥ 2 puffs/day).
- Type 2 inflammation: increased peripheral blood/sputum eosinophils, increased FE_{NO}.
- Pulmonary function: low baseline FEV_1, reversibility with the bronchodilator.
- Psychosocial problems, low socioenconomic level.
- Exposures: tobacco smoke, allergens, pollution.
- Comorbidities: obesity, sleep apnea-hypopnea síndrome, chronic rinosinusitis, gastroesophageal reflux, food allergy, pregnancy.

Adapted from GINA 2019[6].

C of severe exacerbations. Other factors that may increase the risk of exacerbations in the absence of uncontrolled asthma or previous severe exacerbations are shown in Table 2.7.

C Assessment of biomarkers of type 2 inflammation may contribute to stratify the paient's risk, and taking into account that peripheral blood eosinophilia[84-86] or sputum eosinophilia[87] as well as increased FE_{NO} in a patient treated with inhaled glucocorticoids[88] are additional factors that increase the risk of exacerbations.

A In the patient with severe asthma, adjustment of treatment with inhaled glucocorticoids has been recommended, taking into account results of sputum eosinophils or FE_{NO}, since this strategy is associated with a lower risk of exacerbations, although it has no effect on symptoms or pulmonary function[89].

C Forced spirometry is another tool that can help in the assessment of future asthma control, since a low baseline FEV_1 value, in particular < 60%90, and the presence of reversibility have been reported as factors that increase the risk of exacerbations.

D Asthma control should be evaluated at each medical visit. Once asthma treatment is started, clinical and therapeutic management of the disease should be directed toward achieving and maintaining control (including symptoms, exacerbations, and lung function). Therefore, the degree of control will determine the decisions on maintenance treatment and dose adjustment, according to the therapeutic steps shown in the corresponding section.

2.7 Control and classification of severity in children

2.7.1 Clinical severity

D The classification of severity is different according to the moment at which asthma is evaluated: at the onset, at the time of diagnosis or thereafter once control of the disease has been achived. In the first case, the level of severiry depends on the frequency and intensity of symptoms (number of attacks and between-attack status: mainly exercise tolerance and nighttime symptoms), the need for a rescue bronchodilator and the values of respiratory function tests. In small children in whom lung function testing is not feasible, severity is only classified according to symptomatology.

D Some children with asthma present symptoms intermittently, episodically, more or less frequently, while others suffer from more persistent symptoms. The character of moderate or severe asthma is determined by the frequency and intensity of the symptoms. In any case, the classification of severity i s established once treatment is started, based on the medication necessary to keep the child well controlled.

C In this way, the patient who requires step 5 or 6 treatment will have severe asthma, the one who needs step 3 or 4, a moderate asthma, the one who requires step 1 or 2, a mild asthma.

D

Childhood asthma varies substantially over time, even during a single year, which makes its classification difficult. Most young children experience asthma symptoms during viral infections only; they may experience, therefore, moderate or severe asthma in the winter and remain asymptomatic in spring and summer seasons. In order to typify correctly a case of asthma in children, it is necessary to specify, in addition to severity, the triggering factors in the individual patient and the degree of control of asthma.

2.7.2 Control

C

Asthma control is defined by the extent to which clinical manifestations have declined or disappeared with the treatment prescribed[92]. It includes the two components: current symptom control and future risk (future consequences of such control)[6].

C

The **current control of symptoms** is evaluated by the presence and frequency of symptoms, both at daytime and nighttime, the need of rescue medication and the presence of some limitation for daily life activities. The criteria established to define the degree of control vary from one guideline to another, but generally it is classified as good or poorly controlled asthma, although some guidelines also introduce the concept of partially controlled[6].

C

To facilitate symptom control evaluation, there are available specific Spanish validated questionnaires. One of these questionnaires is the CAN questionnaire (Control de Asma en Niños, Asthma Control Questionnaire in Children) with a version for 9-14 year-old children and another version for parents (2-8 year-old children). This instrument evaluates nine questions about clinical manifestations within the last 4 weeks and is scored between 0 (good control) and 36 (poor control). A patient is considered to be poorly controlled when scores are equal to or higher than 8[95] (Table 2.8). Also available is the Childhood Asthma Control Test (c-ACT), validated in Spanish[95,96] for 4-11 year-old children, which includes 7 questions (4 for the child and 3 for the parents/caregivers). A patient is considered to be poorly controlled when the score is lower than 20 (Table 2.9).

C

The **future risk** assesses the presence of risk factors for exacerbations (Table 2.10), to develop a fixed airflow limitation (undertreatment with IGC, prematurity[97], environmental exposure to tobacco smoke, low FEV_1, severe asthma, previous hospitalizations) and for suffering treatment-related side effects (frequent courses of oral glucocorticoids, high doses of IGC)[98].

C

In addition to the control of clinical symptoms and pulmonary function, measurement of FE_{NO} has been advocated as an approach to assess the control of inflammation. Although potentially useful in some patients, this procedure does not seem to add any relevant benefits to the aforementioned follow-up and treatment strategies[99].

Table 2.8. Asthma Control Questionnaire in Children (CAN)[93]

1. In the last 4 weeks, how often have you coughed during the day without having a cold?	**4. In the last 4 weeks, how often have you had wheezing at night?**	**7. When the child exercises (plays, runs, etc.) or bursts out laughing, does he/she coughs or wheezes?**
4. More than once a day	4. More than once a night	4. Always
3. Once a day	3. Once a night	3. Almost always
2. 3 to 6 times a week	2. 3 to 6 times a week	2. Sometimes
1. Once or twice a week	1. Once or twice a week	1. Almost never
0. Never	0. Never	0. Never
2. In the last 4 weeks, how often have you coughed at night without having a cold?	**5. In the last 4 weeks, how often have you had breathing difficulty during the day?**	**8. In the last 4 weeks, how many times has he/she had to visit the emergency department because of his/her asthma?**
4. More than once a night	4. More than once a day	4. More than 3 times
3. Once a night	3. Once a day	3. 3 times
2. 3 to 6 times a week	2. 3 to 6 times a week	2. Twice
1. Once or twice a week	1. Once or twice a week	1. Once
0. Never	0. Never	0. Never
3. In the last 4 weeks, how often have had wheezing/whistling sounds in your chest during the day?	**6. In the last 4 weeks, how often have you had breathing difficulty during the night?**	**9. In the last 4 weeks, how many times has the child been admitted to hospital because of her/his asthma?**
4. More than once a day	4. More than once a night	4. More than 3 times
3. Once a day	3. Once a night	3. 3 times
2. 3 to 6 times a week	2. 3 to 6 times a week	2. Twice
1. Once or twice a week	1. Once or twice a week	1. Once
0. Never	0. Never	0. Never

Table 2.9. Childhood Asthma Control Test (ACT) validated in Spanish[95,96]

Have your child complete these questions

1. How is your asthma today?			
 0 Very bad	 1 Bad	 2 Good	 3 Very good
2. How much of a problema is your asthma when you run, exercise or play sports?			
 0 It's a big problem, I can't do what I want to do	 1 It's a problem and I don't like it	 2 It's a little problem but it's okay	 3 It's not a problem
3. Do you cough because of your asthma?			
 0 Yes, all of the time	 1 Yes, most of the time	 2 Yes, some of the time	 3 No, none of the time
4. Do you wake up during the night because of your asthma?			
 0 Yes, all of the time	 1 Yes, most of the time	 2 Yes, some of the time	 3 No, none of the time

Please complete the folowing questions on your own

5. During the last 4 weeks, how many days did your child have any daytime asthma symptoms?					
5 Not, at all	4 1-3 days	3 4-10 days	2 11-18 days	1 19-24 days	0 Everyday
6. During the last 4 weeks, how many days did your child wheeze during the day because of asthma?					
5 Not, at all	4 1-3 days	3 4-10 days	2 11-18 days	1 19-24 days	0 Everyday
7. During the last 4 weeks, how many days did your child wake up during the night because of the asthma?					
5 Not, at all	4 1-3 days	3 4-10 days	2 11-18 days	1 19-24 days	0 Everyday

Table 2.10. Risf factors for asthma exacerbations in children[98,99]

- At least one exacerbation in the previous year.
- Previous care in the ICU or need of intubation.
- Excessive use of SABA.
- Persistent and/or uncontrolled symptoms.
- Lack of adherence to treatment*, inadequate inhalation technique.
- Low FEV_1. Positive bronchodilation test.
- Exposure to allergens in case of allergy/atopy.
- Exposure to tobacco smoke.
- Comorbilidities: obesity, allergic rhinitis, food allergy.
- Important psychological or socioenconomic problems.
- Other: peripheral blood or sputum eosinophilia; increase of FE_{NO} in routine control visits.

*The ratio between the number of control medications administered and control medications prescribed is < 0.5.

RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1.	Asthma should be suspected in a patient with wheezing, dyspnea (or breathing difficulty), cough and chest tightness of variable intensity and frequency.	R2
2.2.	In case of suspected asthma, seasonal variations and personal or family history of asthma or atopy are important aspects to be considered, although none of these or none of the signs or symptoms, especially isolated, are specific of asthma.	R2
2.3.	**The diagnosis** of asthma should be based on objective measures of functional involvement. Spirometry with a bronchodilation test is the diagnostic study of choice.	R2
2.4.	The diagnosis of asthma should be considered in the presence of daily **variability** of peak expiratory flow (PEF) > 20 %, or an **increased fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FE_{NO})** > 40 ppb in patients wo have not been treated with glucocorticoids, particularly in association with reduced FEV_1.	R2
2.5.	**Non-specific bronchial challenge** test should be considered to exclude the diagnosis of asthma.	R2
2.6.	Periodic spirometry tests (at least once a year) are recommended for children with asthma requiring continuous treatment.	R2
2.7.	In children, except for specialized consultation, it is not necessary to measure FE_{NO} routinely.	R2
2.8.	Allergy studies are especially indicated when aeroallergens are suspected to be involved in the development of asthma or its exacerbations, or when other associated atopic diseases are present.	R2
2.9.	The diagnosis of allergic asthma will be based on the agreement between the patient's clinical history and the results of diagnostic studies.	R2
2.10.	The severity of asthma (in adults and children) will be established according to the mínimum maintenance treatment needed to achieve control. In untreated patients, the severity of asthma should be establish at the beginning of treatment, with further re-evaluations once control is attained.	R2
2.11.	The severity of asthma (in adults and children) is not necessarily a constant feature that can change over time (months or years), so that periodic re-evaluation is required.	R2
2.12.	Control of asthma (in adults and children) should be evaluated at each consultation, and treatment should be adjusted to achieve and maintain control. Control has two main components that should be identified: current control and future risk.	R2
2.13.	In the objective assessment of the degree of current control of asthma (in adults and children), it is recommended using validated questionnaires for symptoms (preferably ACT in adults, and cACT and CAN in children). In the assessment of future risk of exacerbations, recommendations include questioning on previous events, spirometry, use of inhaled glucocorticoids and reliever/rescue medication, comorbidities and, in selected cases, inflammatory biomarkers (peripheral blood or sputum eosinophils and FE_{NO}).	R2

References

1. Holleman DR; Simel DL. Does the clinical examination predict airflow limitation? JAMA 1995; 274 (4):1051-7.
2. Proceso Asistencial Integrado Asma. Coord: García Polo C. Consejería de salud y familias de la Junta de Andalucía, 2012. Disponible en https://www.juntadeandalucia.es/organismos/saludyfamilias/areas/calidad-investigacion-conocimiento/gestion-conocimiento/paginas/pai-asma.html
3. Martín P (Coord.). El Asma en Atención Primaria. Guía de práctica clínica basada en la evidencia. Grupo de respiratorio de la Sociedad Andaluza de Medicina Familiar y Comunitaria. Granada: Ed SAMFYC; 2001.
4. SIGN 158. British guideline on the management of asthma. NHS Scotland. British Thoracic Society. July 2019. Disponible en: http://www.sign.ac.uk.
5. Buke W, Fesinmeyer M, Reed K, Hampon L, Christen C. Family history as a predictor of asthma risk. Am J Prev Med. 2003; 24(2): 160-9.
6. GINA 2019. Global Initiative for Asthma. Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention NHL-BI/WHO Workshop Report. Disponible en: http://www.ginasthma.com
7. O'Byrne PM, Jenkins C, Bateman ED. The paradoxes of asthma management: time for a new approach?. Eur Respir J. 2017 Sep 9;50(3). pii: 1701103. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01103-2017. Print 2017 Sep. Review.
8. NICE guideline. Asthma: diagnosis, monitoring and chronic management. Nov 2017. Disponible en: http://www.nice.org.uk//guideline//ng80.
9. Tomita K, Sano H, Chiba Y, Set R, Sano A, Nishiyama O, et al. A scoring algorithm for predicting the presence of adult asthma: a prospective derivation study. Prim Care Respir J. 2013; 22(1): 51-8.
10. Bel EH. Clinical phenotypes of asthma. Curr Opin Pulm Med. 2004; 10: 44-50.
11. Plaza V (Coord.). GEMA4.4. Guía Española para el Manejo del Asma (GEMA 2019. 4.4). Disponible en: https://www.gemasma.com/acceso-restringido/?redirect_to=https://www.gemasma.com/profesionales/
12. Pellegrino R, Viegi G, Brusasco V, Crapo RO, Burgos F, Casaburi R, et al. Interpretative strategies for lung function tests. Eur Respir J. 2005; 26: 948-68.
13. Quanjer PH, Stanojevic S, Cole TJ, Baur X, Hall GL, Culver BH, et al. Multi-ethnic reference values for spirometry for the 3-95-yr age range: the global lung function 2012 equations. Eur Respir J. 2012; 40: 1324-43.
14. Kitch BT, Paitiel AD, Kuntz KM, Dockery DW, Schouten JP, Weiss ST, et al. A single measure of FEV1 is associated with risk of asthma attacks in long-term follow-up. Chest. 2004; 126: 1875-82.
15. Dekker FW, Schrier AC, Sterk PJ, Dijkman JH. Validity of peak expiratory flow measurement in assessing reversibility of airflow obstruction. Thorax. 1992; 47: 162-6.
16. Phillips K, Oborne J, Lewis S, Harrison TW, Tattersfield AE. Time course of action of two inhaled corticosteroids, fluticasone propionate and budesonide. Thorax. 2004; 59: 26-30.
17. Reddel HK, Salome CM, Peat JK, Woolcock AJ. Which index of peak expiratory flow is most useful in the management of stable asthma? Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1995; 151: 1320-5.
18. Boezen HM, Schouten JP, Postma DS, Rijcken B. Distribution of peak expiratory flow variability by age, gender and smoking habits in a random population sample aged 20-70 yrs. Eur Respir J. 1994; 7: 1814-20.
19. Perpiñá M, García F, Álvarez FJ, Cisneros C, Compte L, Entrenas LM, et al. Guidelines for the study of nonspecific bronchial hyperresponsiveness in asthma. Spanish Society of Pulmonology and Thoracic Surgery (SEPAR). Arch Bronconeumol. 2013; 49(10): 432-46.
20. Cockcroft DW. Bronchoprovocation methods: direct challenges. Clin Rev Allergy Immunol. 2003; 24: 19-26.
21. Van den Berge M, Meijer RJ, Kerstjens HA, de Reus DM, Koëter GH, Kauffman HF, Postma DS. PC20 adenosine 5´-monophosphate is more closely associated with airway inflammation in asthma than PC20 methacholine. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2001; 163: 1546-50.
22. Anderson SD, Brannan J, Spring J, Spalding N, Rodwell LT, Chan K, et al. A new method for bronchialprovocation testing in asthmatic subjects using a dry powder of mannitol. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1997; 156: 758-65.
23. Crapo RO, Casaburi R, Coates AL, Enright PL, Hankinson JL, Irvin CG, et al. Guidelines for methacholine and exercise challenge testing. Am J Respir Crit CareMed. 2000; 161: 309-29.
24. Coates AL, Wanger J, Cockcroft DW, Culver BH; and the Bronchoprovocation Testing Task Force: Kai-Håkon Carlsen, Diamant Z, et al. ERS technical standard on bronchial challenge testing: general considerations and performance of methacholine challenge tests. Eur Respir J. 2017; 49(5). pii: 1601526. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01526-2016

25. Cockcroft DW, Murdock KY, Berscheid BA, Gore BP. Sensitivity and specificity of histamine PC20 determination in a random selection of young college students. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1992; 89: 23-30.
26. ATS/ERS2005. American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society. Recommendations for standardized procedures for the online and offline measurement of exhaled lower respiratory nitric oxide and nasal nitric oxide, 2005. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;1 71: 912-30.
27. Kuoa CR, Spearsb M, Haughney J, Smithd A, Millere J, Bradshawf T, et al. Scottish consensus statement on the role of FeNO in adult asthma. Respiratory Medicine. 2019; 155: 54-57.
28. Dupont LJ, Demedts MG, Verleden GM. Prospective evaluation of the validity of exhaled nitric oxide for the diagnosis of asthma. Chest. 2003; 123: 751-6.
29. Smith AD, Cowan JO, Filsell S, McLachlan C, Monti-Sheehan G, Jackson P, et al. Diagnosing asthma: comparisons between exhaled nitric oxide measurements and conventional tests. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2004; 169: 473-8.
30. Taylor DR, Pijnenburg MW, Smith AD, de Jongste JC. Exhaled nitric oxide measurements: clinical application and interpretation. Thorax. 2006; 61: 817-27.
31. Bacharier LB, Strunk RC, Mauger D, White D, Lemanske RF Jr, Sorkness CA. Classifying Asthma Severity in Children: Mismatch Between Symptoms, Medication Use, and Lung Function. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2004; 15; 170(4): 426-32.
32. Fitzpatrick AM, Teague WG, Meyers DA, Peters SP, Li X, Li H, et al. Heterogeneity of severe asthma in childhood: confirmation by cluster analysis of children in the National Institutes of Health/National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Severe Asthma Research Program. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011; 127: 382-9.
33. Lang AM, Konradsen J, Carlsen KH, Sachs-Olsen C, Mowinckel P, Hedlin G, et al. Identifying problematic severe asthma in the individual child-does lung function matter? Acta Paediatr. 2010; 99: 404-10.
34. Van Dalen C, Harding E, Parkin J, Cheng S, Pearce N, Douwes J. Suitability of forced expiratory volume in 1 s/forced vital capacity vs. percentage of predicted forced expiratory volumen in 1 s for the classification of asthma severity in adolescents. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 2008; 162: 1169-74.
35. Galant SP, Morphew T, Amaro S, Liao O. Value of the broncodilator response in assessing controller naïve asthmatic children. J Pediatr. 2007; 151: 457-62.
36. Tse AM, Gold DR, Sordillo JE, Hoffman EB, Gillman MW, Rifas-Shiman SL, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of the broncodilator response in children. A Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013; 132: 554-9.
37. Müller-Brandes G, Krämer U, Gappa M, Seitner-Sorge G, Hüls A, von Berg A, et al. LUNOKID: can numerical American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society quality criteria replace visual inspection of spirometry? Eur Respir J. 2014; 43: 1347-56.
38. Miller MR, Hankinson J, Brusasco V, Burgos F, Casaburi R, Coates A. 'ATS/ERS TASK force: standardization of lung function testing'. Standardisation of spirometry. Eur Respir J. 2005; 26: 319-38.
39. Quanjer PH, Weiner DJ, Pretto JJ, Brazzale DJ, Boros PW. Measurement of FEF 25-75% and FEF75 % does not contribute to clinical decision making. Eur Respir J. 2014; 43: 1051-58.
40. Asensio O, Cordón A, Elorz J, Moreno A, Villa JR; Grupo de Técnicas de la Sociedad Española de Neumología Pediátrica. Estudio de la función pulmonar en el paciente colaborador. Parte II. An Pediatr (Barc). 2007; 66(5): 518-30
41. Pérez-Yarza EG, Villa JR, Cobos N, Navarro M, Salcedo A, Martín C, et al. Espirometría forzada en preescolares sanos bajo las recomendaciones de la ATS/ERS: estudio CANDELA. An Pediatr (Barc). 2009b; 70(1): 3-11.
42. Stanojevic S, Wade A, Lum S, Stocks J. Reference equations for pulmonary function tests in preschool children: A review. Pediatric Pulmonology. 2007; 42(10): 962-72.
43. Martín de Vicente C, de Mir I, Rovira S, Torrent A, Gartner S, Iglesias, et al. Validation of Global Lung Function Initiative and All Ages Reference Equations for Forced Spirometry in Healthy Spanish Preschoolers. Arch Bronconeumol. 2018; 54(1): 24-30.
44. Beydon N, Davis SD, Lombardi E, Allen JL, Arets H, Aurora P, et al.; on behalf of the American Thoracic Society/ European Respiratory Society Working Group on Infant and Young Children Pulmonary Function Testing. An Official American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society Statement: Pulmonary Function Testing in Preschool Children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007; 175: 1304-45.
45. Borrego LM, Stocks J, Almeida I, Stanojevic S, Antunes J, Leiria-Pinto P, et al. Broncodilator responsiveness using spirometry in healthy and asthmatic preschool children. Arch Dis Child. 2013; 98: 112-7.
46. Busi LE, Restuccia S, Tourres R, Sly PD. Assessing bronchodilator response in presschool children using spirometry. Thorax. 2017; 72(4): 367-72
47. Knihtilä H, Kotaniemi-Syrjänen A, Mäkelä MJ, Bondestam J, Pelkonen AS, Malmberg LP. Preschool oscillometry and lung function at adolescence in asthmatic children. Pediatric Pulmonology. 2015; 50(12): 1205-13.
48. Batmaz SB, Kuyucu S, Arıkoglu T, Tezol O, Aydogdu A. Impulse oscillometry in acute and stable asthmatic children: a comparison with spirometry. J Asthma. 2016; 53(2): 179-86.
49. Jara-Gutierrez P, Aguado E, del Potro MG, Fernandez-Nieto M, Mahillo I, Sastre J. Comparison of impulse oscillometry and spirometry for detection of airway hyperresponsiveness to methacholine, mannitol, and eucapnic voluntary hyperventilation in children. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2019; 54(8): 1162-72.
50. Cobos N, Pérez-Yarza EG, Sardón O, Reverté C, Gartner S, Korta J. Óxido nítrico exhalado en niños: un indicador no invasivo de la inflamación de las vías aéreas. Arch Bronconeumol. 2008; 44(1): 41-51.
51. Caudri D, Wijga AH, Hoekstra M, Kerkhof M, Koppelman GH, Brunekreef B, et al Prediction of asthma in symptomatic preschool children using exhaled nitric oxide, Rint and specific IgE. Thorax. 2010; 65: 801-7.
52. See KC, Christiani DC. Normal vàlues and thresholds for the clinical interpretation of exhaled nitric oxide levels in the US general population. Chest. 2013; 143: 107-16.

53. Dweik RA, Boggs PB, Erzurum SC, Irvin CG, Leigh MW, Lundberg JO, et al.; American Thoracic Society Committee on Interpretation of Exhaled Nitric Oxide Levels (FENO) for Clinical Applications. An official ATS clinical practice guideline: interpretation of exhaled nitric oxide levels (FENO) for clinical applications. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2011; 184: 602-15.
54. Michils A, Baldassarre S, Van Muylem A. Exhaled nítric oxide and asthma control: a longitudinal study in unselected patients. Eur Respir J. 2008; 31: 539-46.
55. Smith AD, Covan JO, Brasset KP, Filsell S, McLachlan C, Monti-Sheehan G, et al. Exhaled nítric oxide: a predictor of steroid response. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005; 172: 453-9. Pijnenburg MW, Hofhuis W, Hop WC, De Jonste JC. Exhaled nitric oxide predicts asthma relapse in children with clinical asthma remission. Thorax. 2005; 60: 215-8.
56. Pijnenburg MW, Hofhuis W, Hop WC, de Jonste JC. Exhaled nitric oxide predicts asthma relapse in children with clinical asthma remission. Thorax. 2005; 60: 215-8.
57. Van der Heijden HH, Brouwer ML, Hoekstra F, van der Pol P, Merkus PJ. Reference values of exhaled nitric oxide in healthy children 1-5 years using off-line tidal breathing. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2014; 49: 291-5.
58. Singer F, Luchsinger I, Inci D, Knauer N, Latzin P, Wildhaber JH, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide in symptomatic children at preschool age predicts later asthma. Allergy. 2013; 68(4): 531-8.
59. Petsky HL, Kayleigh KM, Chang AB. Exhaled nítric oxide levels to guide treatment for children with asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2016 Nov 9;11:CD011439.
60. Burbach GJ, Heinzerling LM, Edenharter G, Bachert C, Bindslev-Jensen C, Bonini S, et al. GA(2)LEN skin test study II: clinical relevance of inhalant allergen sensitizations in Europe. Allergy. 2009; 64: 1507-15.
61. Ojeda P, Sastre J, Olaguibel JM, Chivato T; investigators participating in the National Survey of the Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology Alergológica 2015. Alergológica 2015: A National Survey on Allergic Diseases in the Adult Spanish Population. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2018; 28: 151-64.
62. Bousquet J, Heinzerling L, Bachert C, Papadopoulos NG, Bousquet PJ, Burney PG, et al.Practical guide to skin prick tests in allergy to aeroallergens. Allergy. 2012; 67: 18-24.
63. Bernstein IL, Li JT, Bernstein DI, Hamilton R, Spector SL, Tan R, et al. Allergy diagnostic testing: an updated practice parameter. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2008; 100(3 Suppl 3): S1-148.
64. González-Mancebo E, Domínguez-Ortega J, Blanco-Bermejo S, González-Seco E, Trujillo MJ, de la Torre F, et al. Comparison of two diagnostic techniques, skin-prick test and component resolved diagnosis in the follow-up of a cohort of paediatric patients with pollinosis. Multicentre pilot study in a highly exposed allergenic area. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2017; 45: 121-6.
65. Moreno C, Justicia JL, Quiralte J, Moreno-Ancillo A, Iglesias-Cadarso A, Torrecillas M, et al. Olive, grass or both? Molecular diagnosis for the allergen immunotherapy selection in polysensitized pollinic patients. Allergy. 2014; 69: 1357-63.
66. NAEPP-EP 2007. Nacional Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Expert Panel Report Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma. Bethesda: National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, 2007. Disponible en https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/science/national-asthma-education-and-prevention-program-naepp
67. Cockcroft DW, Swystun VA. Asthma control versus asthma severity. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1996; 98: 1016-8.
68. Stoloff SW, Boushey HA. Severity, control, and responsiveness in asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006; 117: 544-8.
69. Taylor DR, Bateman ED, Boulet LP, Boushey HA, Busse WW, Casale TB, et al. A new perspective on concepts of asthma severity and control. Eur Respir J. 2008; 32: 545-54.
70. Dusser D, Montani D, Chanez P. Mild asthma: an expert review on epidemiology, clinical characteristics and treatment recommendations. Allergy. 2007: 62: 591-604.
71. Shahidi N, FitzGerald JM. Current recommendations for the treatment of mild asthma. Journal of Asthma and Allergy. 2010; 3: 169-76.
72. Reddel HK, FitzGerald JM, Bateman ED, Bacharier LB, Becker A, Brusselle G, et al. GINA 2019: a fundamental change in asthma management Treatment of asthma with short-acting bronchodilators alone is no longer recommended for adults and adolescents Eur Respir J. 2019; 53: 1901046 DOI: 10.1183/13993003.01046-2019
73. Muneswarao J, Hassali MZ, Ibrahim B, Saini B, Hyder IA, Verma AK. It is time to change the way we manage mild asthma: an update in GINA 2019. Respiratory Research. 2019; 20: 183 https://doi.org/10.1186/s12931-019-1159-y.
74. Osborne ML, Vollmer WM, Pedula KL, Wilkins J, Buist AS, O'Hollaren M. Lack of correlation of symptoms with specialist-assessed long-term asthma severity. Chest. 1999; 115: 85-91.
75. Bateman ED, Boushey HA, Bousquet J, Busse WW, Clark TJ, Pauwels RA, et al.; GOAL Investigators Group. Can guideline-defined asthma control be achieved? The Gaining Optimal Asthma ControL study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2004; 170: 836-44.
76. Nathan RA, Sorkness CA, Kosinski M, Schatz M, Li JT, Marcus P, et al. Development of the asthma control test: a survey for assessing asthma control test. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004; 113: 59-65.
77. Vega JM, Badia X, Badiola C, López-Viña A, Olaguíbel JM, Picado C, et al.; Covalair Investigator Group. Validation of the Spanish version of the Asthma Control Test (ACT). J Asthma. 2007; 44: 867-72.
78. Juniper EF, O'Byrne PM, Guyatt GH, Ferrie PJ, King DR. Development and validation of a questionnaire to measure asthma control. Eur Respir J. 1999; 14: 902-907.
79. Picado C, Badiola C, Perulero N, Sastre J, Olaguíbel JM, López A, et al; Covalair Investigator Group. Validation of the Spanish version of the Asthma Control Questionnaire. Clin Ther. 2008; 30: 1918-31.
80. Schatz M, Kosinski M, Yarlas AS, Hanlon J, Watson ME, Jhingran P. The minimally important difference of the Asthma Control Test. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2009; 124: 719-23.
81. Juniper EF, Bousquet J, Abetz L, Bateman ED; GOAL Committee. Identifying 'well-controlled' and 'not well-controlled' asthma using the Asthma Control Questionnaire. Respir Med. 2006; 100: 616-21.
82. Olaguibel JM, Quirce S, Julia B, Fernandez C, Fortuna AM, Molina J, et al. Measurement of asthma control according to

global initiative for asthma guidelines: a comparison with the asthma control questionnaire. Respir Res. 2012; 13: 50.
83. Jia CE, Zhang HP, Lv Y, Liang R, Jiang YQ, Powell H, et al. The Asthma Control Test and Asthma Control Questionnaire for assessing asthma control: Systematic review and meta-analysis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013; 131: 695-703.
84. Price DB, Rigazio A, Campbell JD, Bleecker ER, Corrigan CJ, Thomas M, et al. Blood eosinophil count and prospective annual asthma disease burden: a UK cohort study. Lancet Respir Med. 2015; 3: 849-58.
85. Price DB, Trudo F, Voorham J, Xu X, Kerkhof M, Ling Zhi Jie J, et al. Adverse outcomes from initiation of systemic corticosteroids for asthma: long-term observational study. J Asthma Allergy. 2018; 11: 193-204.
86. Vedel-Krogh S, Fallgaard Nielsen S, Lange P, Vestbo J, Nordestgaard BG. Association of Blood Eosinophil and Blood Neutrophil Counts with Asthma Exacerbations in the Copenhagen General Population Study. Clin Chem. 2017; 63: 823-32.
87. Belda J, Giner J, Casan P, Sanchis J. Mild exacerbations and eosinophilic inflammation in patients with stable, well-controlled asthma after 1 year of follow-up. Chest. 2001; 119: 1011-7.
88. Zeiger RS, Schatz M, Zhang F, Crawford WW, Kaplan MS, Roth RM, et al. Elevated exhaled nitric oxide is a clinical indicator of future uncontrolled asthma in asthmatic patients on inhaled corticosteroids. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011; 128: 412-4.
89. Petsky HL, Cates CJ, Kew KM, Chang AB. Tailoring asthma treatment on eosinophilic markers (exhaled nitric oxide or sputum eosinophils): a systematic review and meta-analysis. Thorax. 2018; 73: 1110-9.
90. Osborne ML, Pedula KL, O'Hollaren M, Ettinger KM, Stibolt T, Buist AS, et al. Assessing future need for acute care in adult asthmatics: the Profile of Asthma Risk Study: a prospective health maintenance organization- based study. Chest. 2007; 132: 1151-61.
91. Ferrer M, Alvarez FJ, Romero A, Romero B, Sáez A, Medina JF. Is the bronchodilator test an useful tool to measure asthma control?. Respir Med. 2017; 126: 26-31.
92. Reddel HK, Taylor DR, Bateman ED, Boulet L-P, Boushey HA, Busse WW, et al, on behalf of the American Thoracic Society/ European Respiratory Society Task Force on Asthma Control and Exacerbations. An Official American Thoracic Society/ European Respiratory Society Statement: Asthma Control and Exacerbations. Standardizing Endpoints for Clinical Asthma Trials and Clinical Practice. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009; 180: 59-99.
93. Pérez-Yarza EG, Badía X, Badiola C, Cobos N, Garde J, Ibero M, et al; on behalf of the CAN Investigator Group. Development and validation of a questionnaire to asses asthma control in pediatrics. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2009; 44: 54-63.
94. Liu AH, Zeiger R, Sorkness C, Mahr T, Ostrom N, Burgess S, et al. Development and cross-sectional validation of the Childhood Asthma Control Test. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 119(4): 817-25.
95. Rodríguez-Martínez CE, Melo-Rojas A, Restrepo-Gualteros SM, Sossa-Briceño MP, Nino G. Validation of the Spanish versión of the childhood astma control test (cACT) in a population of Hispanic children. J Asthma. 2014; 51(8): 855-62.
96. Pérez-Yarza EG, Castro JA, Villa JR, Garde J, Hidalgo J; on behalf of the VESCASI Group. Validation of a Spanish version of the Childhood Asthma Control Test (Sc-ACT) for use in Spain. An Pediatr (Barc). 2015; 83(2): 94-103.
97. Den Dekker HT, Sonnenschein-van der Voort AMM, de Jongste JC, Anessi-Maesano I, Arshad SH, Barros H, et al. Early growth characteristics and the risk of reduced lung function and asthma. A meta-analysis of 25.000 children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016; 137: 1026-35.
98. GINA 2018. Disponible en https://www.docsity.com/es/guias-gina-2018-manejo-clinico-del-asma/4282270/
99. Buelo A, McLean S, Julious S, Flores-Kim J, Bush A, Henderson J, et al. At-risk children with asthma (ARC): a systematic review. Thorax. 2018; 73(9): 813-24.

3. Maintenance treatment

3.1 Objectives

The main objective of asthma management is to achieve and maintain control of the disease as quick as possible, in addition to prevent exacerbations and chronic airflow obstruction and to maximally reduce mortality. With a properly designed treatment plan, therapeutic targets (Table 3.1) can be achieved in the majority of patients in terms of daily symptom control (current control domain) and prevention of both exacerbations and excessive loss of pulmonary function (future risk domain).

C

To attain these objectives a global and individualized long-term strategy must be followed based on an optimally adjusted pharmacological treatment along with supervision measures, environmental control and asthma education activities[1]. Pharmacological treatment should be adjusted according to the degree of control, considering the most effective therapeutic options, safety and cost of the different alternatives, and taking into account the patient's satisfaction with the degree of control achieved. Patients should be periodically evaluated to determine whether objectives are being met. Clinical inertia and causative factors on the part of the patient, the physician and the healthcare system should be avoided.

Table 3.1. Asthma treatment goals

In the domain of current asthma control
• To prevent daytime, nighttime and exercise-related symptoms. • Use of short-acting β_2-agonists no more often than twice a month. • To maintain a normal or near-normal pulmonary function. • No restrictions on daily life activities and physical exercise. • To fulfil the expectations of both patients and their families.
In the domain of future risk
• To prevent exacerbations and mortality. • To minimize progressive loss of pulmonary function. • To avoid treatment-related adverse effects.
Avoid therapeutic inertia

3.2 Pharmacological treatment

Asthma treatment should follow an overall plan, established by consensus of the physician and the patient (and eventually by the patient's family), in which the goals, the interventions to achieve them and the criteria for their modification or adaptation according to changing disease circumstances must be made clear. Distinguishing between the 'current control' domain and the 'future risk' domain in the control of the disease is relevant, because it has been documented that these domains may respond differently to treatment[2,3]. For example, some patients may have a good daily control of asthma symptoms and yet experience exacerbations, and viceversa.

C

Treatment should be adjusted continuously, so that the patient remains always in a well-controlled status. This cyclic treatment adjustment means that asthma control should be objectively assessed (chapter 2.6), that the patient is being treated to achieve control and that treatment is periodically checked to maintain asthma control (Figure 3.1). That is, if a patient is not well controlled, treatment must be stepped up as needed in order to regain control, always taking into account non-pharmacological measures, treatment adherence and risk factors susceptible to be modified.

D

If asthma has been controlled for at least 3 months, maintenance therapy may be gradually decreased in order to determine minimum treatment needs that are required to maintain control[4]. A simple scoring system that includes data of different clinical (ACT, previous exacerbations) and functional (spirometric values) variables has been developed, to determine the risk after stepping down treatment in patients with controlled asthma[5].

C

Drugs used to treat asthma are classified as controller or maintenance medications and reliever medication, also called "rescue" medication. **Controller or maintenance medications** should be administered continuously during prolonged periods of time, include inhaled glucocorticoids (IGC) or systemic glucocorticoids, leukotriene receptor antagonists (LTRA), long-acting β_2-agonists (LABA), tiotropium and monoclonal antibodies (omalizumab, mepolizumab, reslizumab and dupilumab). Chromones and sustained-release theophylline have fallen into disuse because of their lower efficacy.

Reliever medications are used on-demand for rapid treatment or prevention of bronchoconstriction, and include

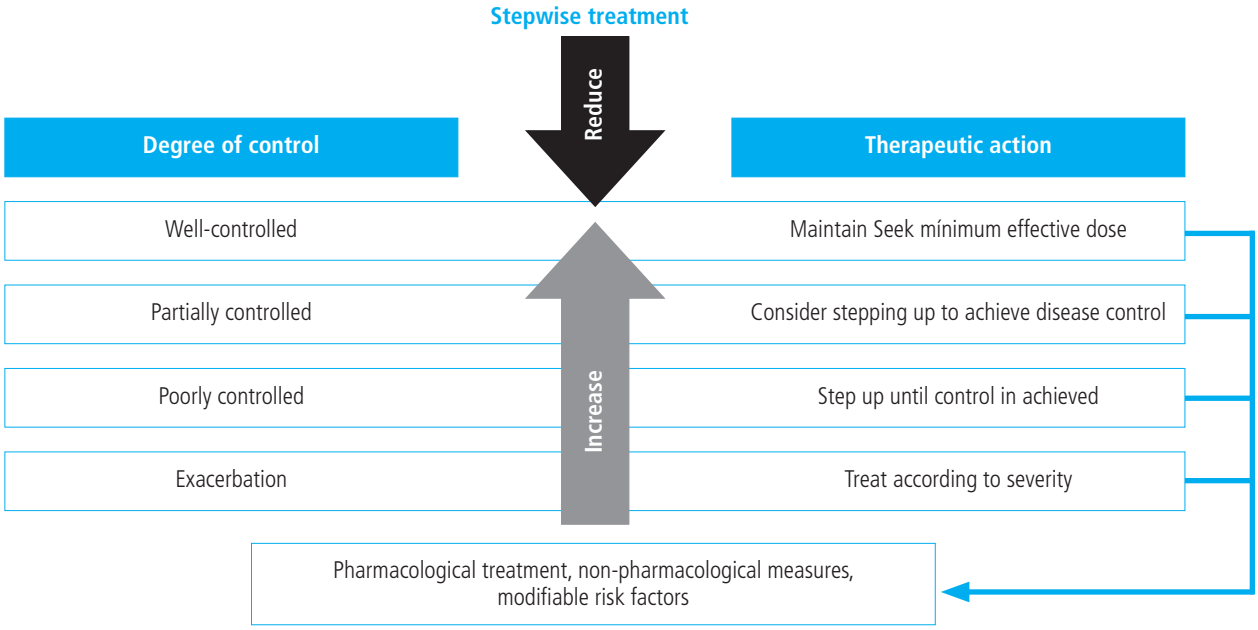


Figure 3.1. Cyclic adjustment of treatment according to periodic assessment of control of asthma.

Table 3.2. Characteristics of inhaled β_2-adrenergic agonists

	Amount per puff (µg)		Time of effect (minutes)		
Drug	**Pressurized inhaler**	**Dry powder**	**Onset**	**Maximum**	**Duration**
Short-acting					
Salbutamol	100	100	3-5	60-90	180-360
Turbutaline	-	500	3-5	60-90	180-360
Long-acting					
Formoterol	12	4.5 – 9 - 12	3-5	60-90	660-720
Salmeterol	25	50	20-45	120-240	660-720
Vilanterol	-	22	3-5	-	1440

inhaled short-acting β_2-agonists (SABA) (Table 3.2) and inhaled short-acting anticholinergics (*ipratropium bromide*). Also, the combinations *budesonide/formoterol, beclomethasone/formoterol* or *beclomethasone/salbutamol*, used on-demand can be considered reliever medications.

The six treatment steps (Figure 3.2) aimed at achieving asthma control are the following:

3.2.1 Steps

Step 1

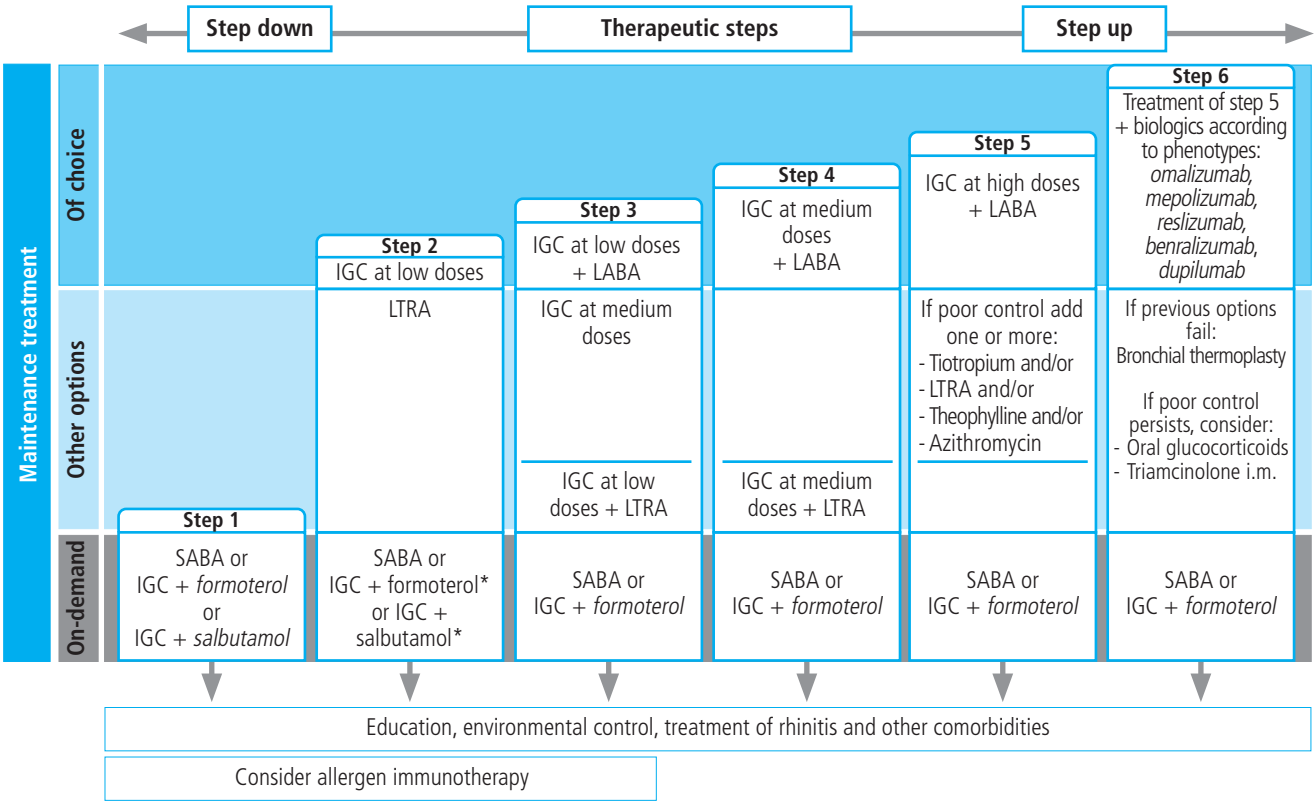
Different treatment options can currently be considered for this step. A correct clinical and functional assessment of the patient is requiered for an adequate selection of treatment.

B

Inhaled SABA (*salbutamol or terbutaline*), exclusively on-demand, can be used in those patients with mild and occasional daytime symptoms (maximum twice a month) and without nighttime symptoms[6,7]. The patient should remain asymptomatic between episodes, maintain a normal pulmonary function, and neither having had exacerbations in the previous year nor presenting risk factors for exacerbations (Table 2.7)[6].

B

The association *budesonide/formoterol* on-demand can also be used[8]. In a randomized study on adult asthma patients with approximately half of patients having intermittent asthma and in which an open-label design was used to reflect clinical practice conditions[9], the use of *budesonide/formoterol* on-demand was superior to salbutamol on-demand in the prevention of exacerbations. In a small study of patients with intermittent asthma and increased fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FE_{NO}) in which both *budesonide/formoterol* and *formoterol* on-demand were compared, the combination showed a higher reduction of FE_{NO} levels[11]. However, these indications are not included in the technical specifications of these drugs. In addition, cost-benefit studies have not been carried out.



*Without maintenance treatment.
IGC: Inhaled glucocorticoid; LABA: Long-acting β_2-agonist; LTRA: Leukotriene receptor antagonist; SABA: Short-acting β_2-agonist

Figure 3.2. Therapeutic steps for maintenence treatment in adult asthma.

Table 3.3. Equipotent doses of inhaled glucocorticoids

	Low dose (mg/day)	Medium dose (mg/day)	High dose (mg/day)
Budesonide	200-400	401-800	801-1..600
Beclomethasone dipropionate	200-500	501-1000	1001-2000
Extrafine beclomethasone*	100-200	201-400	> 400
Ciclesonide	80-160	161-320	321-1280
Fluticasone propionate	100-250	251-500	501-1000
Fluticasone furoate	-	92	184
Mometasone furoate	100-200	201-400	401-800

*Extrafine beclomethasone dipropionate.

A

The use of an inhaled SABA on-demand, more than twice a month, for the treatment of symptoms (excluding its preventive use before exercise), or having had exacerbations in the previous year, or a FEV_1 value < 80 % indicates an inadequate asthma control and prompts the initiation of maintenance therapy[12-14].

A

Inhaled SABAs administered 10-15 minutes before exercise are the drugs of choice to prevent exercise-induced bronchoconstriction[15].

D

An inhaled anticholinergic is only recommended as a reliever medication in those rare cases of intolerance to SABA agents[8].

Step 2

A

The treatment of choice at this step is an inhaled glucocorticoid (IGC) (*beclomethasone, budesonide, ciclesonide, fluticasone or mometasone*) at low doses and administered daily[16-19]. In general, this is the first step for most patients with persistent asthma who have not been previously treated. The usual dose ranges between 200 and 400 µg/day of budesonide or equivalent. Continuous administration of IGC is the most effective treatment for persistent asthma, both for the control of daily symptoms and to reduce the risk of exacerbations[13,19-21]. The equipotent doses of the most common IGC are shown in Table 3.3.

B Two clinical trials showed that a strategy of using a combination of *budesonide/formoterol* in a single inhaler on-demand compared to continuous IGC treatment in mild persistent asthma, was not inferior in preventing exacerbations (the rate of which was similarly low); however, it was inferior in the maintenance of asthma control and in the increase of pulmonary function[22,23]. In a randomized open-label study[9], *budesonide* twice a day plus salmoterol on-demand and *budesonide/formoterol* oin-demand were similar regarding annualized exacerbation rates.

Also, a similar result with *beclomethasona/salbutamol* has been observed.

D Results of the aforementioned studies may provide indirect evidence of a posible indication of the combinations of low dose IGC with LABA or SABA (e.g. *budesonide/formoterol, beclomethasona/formoterol* or *beclomethasona/salbutamol*), administered exclusively on-demand, in the treatment of step 2 in patients with low treatment adherence and in which specific educational interventions have been unsuccessful. However, no studies have been specifically designed to assess this therapeutic indication.

A At this level, an alternative treatment includes leukotriene receptor antagonists (LTRA) or anti-leukotrienes (*montelukast* and *zafirlukast*)[24,25], although IGC are more effective for long-term treatment[24]. Patients who are well controlled on IGC at low doses fail to maintain the same level of asthma control with montelukast[26].

B LTRA would be particularly indicated as alternative drug in patients who are unable or unwilling to receive IGC or have adverse effects with IGC, have difficulties with the inhaler technique, or suffer from concomitant allergic rhinitis[27,28].

A In patients who have not previously received maintenance treatment with IGC, the combination of IGC at low doses and LABA as initial treatment as compared with IGC at low doses, improves symptoms and pulmonary function but has a higher cost and it does not reduce the risk of exacerbations[29].

B Sustained-release *theophylline* is not recommended for use at this step since it have been shown to be modestly effective as both bronchodilator and anti-inflammatory drug[30,31] and may cause mild to serious adverse events.

A Chromones (*disodium cromoglycate* and *nedocromil sodium*) show low efficacy, although they have a good tolerability[32]. Currently, they are not commercialized in Spain for this indication.

Step 3

A First-line treatment at this step is a combined inhaled treatment with IGC at low doses and a LABA (*salmeterol* or *formoterol* or *vilanterol*)[33-38], which can be administered using a single device (preferred option) or separate inhalers. By using this combination a more pronounced reduction of symptoms, improvement of pulmonary function, and reduction of exacerbations and use of reliever medications is obtained as compared to increasing the dose of IGC. However, an appropriate individualized risk/benefit assessment for both strategies is required.

A Treatment with LABA should be always been accompanied by an IGC. LABA agents must never be used as monotherapy because of a higher risk of hospitalizations and life-threatening exacerbations[40,41]. IGC/LABA combinations commercialized in Spain include *fluticanose propionate* with *salmeterol, budesonide* with *formoterol, beclomethasone dipropionate* with *formoterol*, and *fluticasone furoate* with *vilanterol*.

A *Formoterol* is a rapid-onset LABA. For this reason, if *budesonide/formoterol* or *beclomethasone/formoterol* combinations are chosen, they can be used as both maintenance and reliever therapy (MART strategy). This strategy leads to reduced exacerbations and a better asthma control, despite requiring a lesser amount of IGC[20,42-49]. It may be assumed that other IGC combinations (*fluticasone propionate*) with formoterol may be effective as MART strategy, although there is no evidence of its use as maintenance and on-demand treatment and the indication is not included their technical specifications.

A In any case, MART therapy always should be administered using a single inhaler device.

A A further option at this step includes increasing IGC doses up to medium doses, but this approach is less effective than adding a LABA[50-52]. Alternatively, IGC at low doses associated with a LTRA may be used. This option has been found to be superior to IGS monotherapy and although it is not as effective as the IGS and LABA combination, has an excellent safety profile[53-56]. However, the addition of an LTRA does not appear allowing to reduce the IGC dose[57].

Step 4

B The first-line treatment at this step is the combination a IGC at medium doses with a LABA[29,34,36,58].

A For patients who have had at least one exacerbation in the previous year, the combination of a IGC at low doses (*budesonide* or *beclomethasone*) and formoterol, using the MART strategy, is more effective in reducing exacerbations than the same dose of an IGC and LABA in a fixed schedule, or higher doses of IGC[49,59].

B Alternatively, the combination of an IGC at medium doses with a LTRA can be used, although the addition of LABA to the IGC is more effective in preventing exacerbations, control of daily symptoms and improving pulmonary function[54].

Step 5

B The next step consists of up-titrating IGC dosage and using it in combination with LABA[34,36,60]. IGC at medium and high doses are usually administered twice daily, although a greater therapeutic efficacy can be achieved with *budesonide* by increasing the dosing frequency up to 4 times a day[61].

C Other drugs can be added for maintenance therapy, with a subgroup of patients improving with the addition of LTRA[62,63] or sustained-release *theophylline*[64].

B In patients not well controlled with the combination of an IGC at low doses and a LABA, who show post-bronchodilator $FEV_1/FVC \leq 70$ %, the addition of *tiotropium* as maintenance therapy has shown to improve pulmonary function and to reduce exacerbations[65,66].

B Macrolide antibiotics, particularly azithromycin administered 3 days/week for several months, may play a role as an add-on medication in patients with severe non-eosinophilic asthma and frequent exacerbations[67,68], as well as in eosinophilic asthma[69] (see chapter 7).

Step 6

A For asthma patients who remain uncontrolled and with frequent exacerbations, the addition of biologic drugs should

A be considered after a specialized evaluation and according to the endophenotype of the patient.

A In cases of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma (USAA), the anti-IgE monoclonal antibody (*omalizumab*) by the subcutaneous route can be added, which improves daily symptoms and decreases exacerbations[70-73], increasing the overall control of the disease (see chapter 7).

A In patients with eosinophilic USAA, independently of the presence of allergy, biologic drugs targeting interleukin-5 (IL-5) pathway can be used. Currently, anti-IL-5 monoclonal antibodies, *mepolizumab* y *reslizumab*, and the anti-IL-5 receptor α chain (IL-5Rα), *benralizumab*, are approved as additional treatment of eosinophilic USAA (severe refractory eosinophilic asthma)[74-80] (see chapter 7).

A *Dupilumab*, a human monoclonal antibody directed against the interleukin-4 receptor subunit α (IL-4Rα) of IL-4 that blocks the effects of IL-4 and IL-13 is approved as additional treatment in patients older than 12 years of age with USAA with increased eosinophils and/or FE_{NO} (see chapter 7).

B In cases in which the administration of biologic agents has failed, the indication of enbronchial thermoplasty may be considered[83] (see chapter 7).

D The last therapeutic option when all other alternatives have failed is the administration of systemic glucocorticoids (always used at the lowest effective dose and for the minimum period of time possible)[84,85] even though they are also associated with adverse effects, occasionally serious (see chapter 7).

3.2.2 Inhalers and nebulizers

B Inhaled therapy is the preferred administration route for the treatment of asthma as it acts directly on the lungs, delivers a greater amount of drug into the airways, elicits a rapid response and is associated with few or no systemic effects[86-91].

B The main disadvantage of this route is the difficulty of the inhalation technique of the different devices[92-95].

Table 3.4. Aerodynamic properties provided by inhalers (based in part on Giner 2013)[96]

	Pulmonary deposition (%)		Oropharyngeal deposition (%)		MADM (µm)
	in vivo	in vitro	in vivo	in vitro	
pMDI					
Conventional pMDI	7.8-34	-	53.9-82.2	-	1.4-8
Conventional pMDI with spacer	11.2-68.3	-	31.2	40	2-3.2
Breath-actuated pMDI	50-60	-	30	-	-
Modulite®	31-34	-	33-58	-	1-2
Alvesco®	50-52	-	32,9	-	-
BAI					
k-haler®	44.7[97]	-	23-30	-	-
SMI					
Respimat®	40-53	-	19.3-39	-	-
DPI (by alphabetaical order)					
Accuhaler®	7.6-18	15-30	-	-	3.5
Aerolizer®	13-20	21.7-28	73	-	1.9-7.9
Breezhaler®	36	39	-	45	2.8
Easyhaler®	18.5-31	29	-	-	2.2-3.0[98]
Ellipta®	-	-	-	-	2-4.8
Genuair®	30.1	-	54.7	-	-
Handihaler®	17.8	17.3-22	-	71	3.9
Ingelheim® inhaler	16	-	59	-	-
Nexthaler®	56	-	43	-	1.4-1.5
Spinhaler®	11.5	-	30.9	-	-
Turbuhaler®	14.2-38	28	53-71.6	57.3-69.3	1.7-5.4
Twisthaler®	36-37	-	-	-	2-2.2

MADM: mean aerodynamic diameter mass; BAI: breath-actuated inhaler; DPI: dry powder inhaler; pMDI: pressurized metered-dose inhaler; SMI: soft miss inhaler. The comparison of values among devices should be considered with caution because of differences in the methods and drugs used for estimating the corresponding values, as well as differences in human studies, which were performed in diverse clinical settings (healthy and ill subjects with different diseases and degrees of severity), inspiratory flows and ages.

C Currently available inhalation devices include: the conventional pressurized inhaler (pMDI) and the the Modulite® system, which can be used with or without a spacer, the breath-actuated inhaler (BAI) k-haler® and Easy-breathe®, the soft mist inhaler (SMI) Respimat®, the dry powder inhalers (DPI) (Accuhaler®, Aerolizer®, Breezhaler®, Easyhaler®, Ellipta®, Forspiro®, Genuair®, Handihaler®, Nexthaler®, Spiromax®, Turbuhaler®, Twisthaler® and Zonda®) and the nebulizers (*jet*, ultrasonic or vibrating mesh). Each of them has their own technical characteristics that should be considered when prescribed (Table 3.4)[90].

C All inhaler devices if correctly used provide en efficient deposition of the drug in the lung[88].

B The use of spacers is recommended for pMDI. Spacers circumvent coordination issues, improve the distribution and the amount of drug reaching the bronchial tree, reduce the deposition of drug particles in the oropharynx, decrease cough and the possibility of oral candidiasis (that may be associated with the use of IGC), decrease systemic bioavailability and, hence, the risk of systemic effects[99-102].

A Healthcare professionals involved in the care of patients with asthma should know the inhalation techniques of each of the devices; knowledge, however, is still insufficient[103-104].

A Given that the proper use of inhalers is a crucial aspect in the treatment of patients with asthma, all healthcare professionals involved, doctors, nurses and pharmacists especially those from the community due to their accessibility, should be involved in the instruction and review of the inhalation technique[105-112].

C The patient should be periodically trained and controlled in the use of the prescribed inhaler device, explaining its characteristics, the appropriate technique, demonstrating how it is used, then asking the patient to perform the maneuvers (with a placebo device) and correcting the possible mistakes[91,113-115].

B Whenever pharmacologically possible, a single type of inhaler device should be used[116,117].

D After the instruction in the use of the device, the patient should be given a brochure with description of the technique and receive information on how to find demonstration videos showing the correct technique[89,90,92,114,115].

D It is important to take advantage of control visits, performance of pulmonary function tests and admissions to the hospital to check the patient's inhalation technique[114].

3.3 Other treatments

3.3.1 Smoking and environmental control

C Smokers with asthma have more severe symptoms, a poorer response to IGC treatment, even in patients with mild asthma[118], and an accelerated loss of pulmonary function[119,120], so that a step-up in treatment is often required[121]. The proportion of asthmatic smokers is high and similar to that in the general population. Moreover, since longuidudinal studies have found a relationship between tobacco use and asthma in both adults and adolescents[122], the main objective in environmental control is getting the patient to stop smoking. To this end, smokers should receive full information of the most appropriate quit smoking methods[123]. Exposure to both environmental contaminants and passive smoking aggravates the course of asthma and constitute a risk factor for asthma development in childhood[124]. Administrative regulations banning smoking in public spaces are being having a highly positive impact[125,126]. Also, passive exposure to smoke of electronic cigarettes has been related with a higher risk for exacerbations and asthma symptoms[127,128], and active exposure to severe effects of respiratory health[129], so that vaping cannot be recommended as a method to quit.

C Some asthma patients, particularly those with sinonasal polyposis, may experience exacerbations when administered *acetylsalicylic acid* or other non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID). Many of these reactions are serious or even fatal[130], so that it is necessary that patients are correctly diagnosed based on evident data in the medical history (several reactions to different NSAID) or by means of an oral challenge test which, in severe cases, can be replaced with bronchial or nasal inhalation challenge testing[131,132]. This issue is more comprehensively explained in chapter 8.5 (*acetylsalicylic acid*-exacerbated respiratory disease).These patients, however, among their environmental measures, should avoid the use of analgesic or anti-inflammatory treatments with drugs of the NSAID therapeutic class.

C Specific recommendations should be considered in allergic asthma, once sensitizations to different allergens had been confirmed in each patient. The most effective measures are those enabling a dramatic decrease of exposure levels, such as those applicable to many patients with occupational asthma (job change) or asthma due to animal dander (removal of animals from the patient's home) or cockroach allergy (wise use of pesticides)[133-138].

B Isolated individual interventions, such as the use of mattress covers or acaricides have not shown to be effective, not even in reducing exposure levels[139-141].

B However, in a recent randomized study, the use of impermeable bed covers was effective for preventing exacerbations in children and adolescents with allergic asthma triggered by dust mites[142].

B The use of combined specific measures has been associated with a significant reduction in the level of allergen exposure and, in consequence, of benefits in clinical efficacy[133,143,144]. In a randomized trial of 937 patients with uncontrolled moderate to severe asthma and sensitization to at least one domestic allergen, in which combined measures were applied (impermeable covers, vaccuum cleaners and air purifiers in the bedroom both with HEPA filters, cockroach disinsection plans), associated with a general education program, for one year, obtained a significant reduction in symptoms and unscheduled medical visits[133].

B Finally, the two more recent systematic reviews of the effect of combined interventions showed favorable outcomes[137,145].

3.3.2 Allergen immunotherapy

A Subcutaneous immunotherapy with allergen extracts is an effective treatment in well-controlled allergic asthma with low or medium treatment levels (steps 2 to 4), provided that a clinically relevant IgE-mediated sensitization against common aeroallergens has been demonstrated and well-characterized and standardized allergen extracts are used[146,147], avoiding complex mixtures[148,149]. However, many patients with mild intermittent asthma (step1) suffer from moderate or severe allergic rhinitis concomitantly, which would justify the

B

prescription of immunotherapy[150]. Immunotherapy should not be prescribed to patients with uncontrolled severe asthma, because its efficacy is not well documented and entails a high risk of serious, even fatal, adverse reactions[149,151]. For this reason, subcutaneous immunotherapy should only be prescribed by specialist physicians with experience in this type of treatment and administered in centers equipped with the basic resources for the immediate treatment of a possible adverse reaction.

The search for safer and more convenient options for the patient has led to investigate the efficacy of sublingual immunotherapy. Some systematic reviews conclude that oral immunotherapy with capsules or lyophilized extracts can significantly reduce clinical manifestations and the use of rescue medication in children, adolescents and adults with allergic asthma[147,152-154].

Most clinical trials showing clinical efficacy were performed with well-characterized extracts at much higher doses than those usually prescribed for subcutaneous immunotherapy. The tolerability profile of sublingual immunotherapy is optimal and fatal reactions have not been reported[147,154].

Sublingual immunotherapy with an oral lyophilized mite extract when added to regular pharmacological maintenance treatment is able to reduce the number of moderate to severe exacerbations[155] and to improve control of the disease, with a very favorable safety profile. Therefore, its use is recommendable for adult patients with moderately controlled or partially controlled asthma[150].

No comparative studies on the cost-effectiveness of immunotherapy versus conventional pharmacotherapy are yet available, and they are not likely to be performed since their complex design makes them still unfeasible.

However, immunotherapy is not only useful in controlling disease manifestations, but it also offers additional advantages over pharmacotherapy, such as the maintenance of clinical benefits for several years after treatment discontinuation[156,157], a decrease in the risk of developing asthma in patients with allergic rhinitis[157,158] or the occurrence of new sensitizations in monosensitive patients[159]. Finally, immunotherapy has been found to be cost-effective in comparison with pharmacotherapy alone in patients with the coexistence of allergic rhinoconjunctivitis and asthma[160-162].

3.3.3 Influenza and pneumococcal vaccinations

Influenza[163,164] and pneumococcal[165] vaccines have not been shown to be effective in preventing asthma exacerbations.

However, since it is a cost-effective approach, and due to the high risk of complications in patients with chronic diseases[166,167] and a higher risk of therapeutic failure in children[168], annual influenza vaccination should be considered in patients with moderate and severe asthma, both in adults and children. Similarly, and given that asthma population have a high risk of invasive pneumococcal disease[169, 170], different international[171] and national[172] consensus documents as well as the National Healthcare System[173] recommend the administration of pneumococcal vaccine in patients with severe asthma.

3.4 Education

3.4.1 Objectives

Education of asthma patients is an essential component of treatment, because reduces the risk of exacerbations, improves quality of life and decreases healthcare costs[174], thus becoming an indispensable part of the overall management of asthma[8,175-180]. The main goal of education is to provide patients with the knowledge and skills they need to improve self-care and treatment compliance. This results in a better adherence to treatment and, in consequence, in an optimal control of the disease. In addition, education pomotes patient's self-control of asthma. Self-control is the situation in which the patient monitors their symptoms and applies self-management following a plan agreed with his/her doctor. Self-control supported by a healthcare professional reduces the number of consultations and exacerbations, and improves quality of life without increasing costs[181,182].

3.4.2 Knowledge and skills

From a practical point of view[183], education should consider two major aspects: transmission of knowledge and acquisition of skills and competences (Table 3.5).

Regarding the information that the patient should receive about asthma, their needs, previous knowledge, beliefs[184], age, severity of asthma, and the degree of involvement necessary in their self-control and treatment should be considered.

These interventions should include[185]: symptom self-management or PEF monitoring, written action plans, and regular assessments of asthma control, asthma treatment and abilities of the healthcare personnel[181].

Interventions without written action plans are less effective[185,186]. Actions that are exclusively informative are ineffective[178,185].

Regarding the skills to be developed, patients will be trained in taking the prescribed medication, particularly in the technique of their inhalation devices[89,90,92,93,187], in the recognition of exacerbations and how to act early, and in the avoidance of allergenic triggers[188,189].

Table 3.5. Information and basic skills that should be learned by a patient with asthma

1. **To know** that asthma is a chronic disease requiring continuous treatment even if symptoms are absent.
2. **To know** the differences between inflammation and bronchoconstriction.
3. To be able to **differentiate** between inflammation "controller" drugs and obstruction "reliever" drugs.
4. **To recognize** the symptoms of the disease.
5. **To use** inhalers correctly.
6. **To identify** triggers and avoid triggering factors as much as possible.
7. **To monitor** symptoms and peak expiratory flow (PEF).
8. **To recognize** the signs and symptoms of asthma worsening (loss of control).
9. **To act** in case of asthma worsening in order to prevent an attack or exacerbation.

Table 3.6. Asthma action plan

A. Standard

I. USUAL TREATMENT

1.- Take daily _____

2.- Before Exercise, take _____

II. WHEN SHOULD YOUR TREATMENT BE INCREASED

1. Assessment of the degree of asthma control

Do your asthma symtoms occur more than twice a day?	No/Yes
Do your activity of physucal exercise is limited by asthma?	No/Yes
Do you wake up at night because of asthma?	No/Yes
Do you need to take your bronchodilator more than twice a day?	No/Yes
If you use a peak flow meter (PEF), are PEF values lower than _____?	No/Yes

If your answers have been Yes to three or more questions, your asthma is not well controlled and your usual treatment needs to be increased.

2. How to increase treatment

Increase your treatment as follows and assess your improvement daily:

_____ (Write down the increase of your new treatment)

Maintain this treatment for _____days (specify the number).

3. When should I call the doctor/hospital for help

Call your doctor/hospital _____ (Provide phone numbers)

If your asthma does not improve _____ days (specify the number)

_____ (lines for Complementary instructions)

4. EMERGENCY: severe loss of asthma control

If your have a severe breathleness attack that your can only speak short sentences.

If you have a severe breathlessness or asthma attack.

If you have to use your reliever or rescue bronchodilator every 4 hours without any improvement.

1. Take 2 to 4 puffs _____ (rescue bronchodilator)
2. Take ___ mg of _____ (oral glucocorticoids)
3. Ask for medical assistance: go to _____: Address _____: Call phone number _____
4. Continue using your _____ (rescue bronchodilator) until you get medical help

B. REDUCED (mini-action plan), based in part on Plaza 2015[190]

FRONT

Name _____

Date _____

If your asthma has worsened in the last 24 hours due to having:

- Difficult breath or whistling more than twice or
- Difficult breath or whistling in the last night or
- Need to take your rescue inhaler more than twice

Increase treatment as follows:

1. Increase_____ and maintain for __days
2. If no improvement star _____ (prednisone) 30 mg. 1 tablet a day, and maintain for ___ days (maximum 3-5).*
3. If no improvement, ask for a visit with your doctor.

BACK

The 4 basic advices

1. **Asthma is a chronic inflammatory disease**. For this reason, do not stop taking daily your maintenance or usual treatment. It is the best way to prevent crisis or asthma attacks.
2. **Do not smoke,** or be in the presence of other people smoking.
3. **If you lose control of your athma, take action!** If your have an action plan, implement it; if not, seek for medical help.
4. If you have allergy (mites, pets, pollens, etc..), **avoid exposure.**
5. **If you repeat the use of cortisone*…**

*Review and put notes to avoid overdosing or uncontrolled repeated treatment.

C Minimal educational interventions reduced to the essentials (mini-action plan, avoidance behaviors and revision of inhalation technique) have shown efficacy if they are administered repeatedly at follow-up visits[190].

3.4.3 Action plan

B The education program should consider setting up an action plan, which consists of a set of individualized written instructions in which asthma severity, disease control and the usually prescribed treatment are taken into account. The main objective of the education program is the early detection of asthma worsening and the rapid adoption of measures to achieve quick remission. Depending on the patient's and the physician's preferences[191-193], the level of control on which the action plan should be based can be assessed in terms of severity and frequency of asthma symptoms, as well as through daily home recording of PEF. This plan should include two basic components[194-196]: usual treatment in situation of clinical stability and actions to be implemented in case of asthma worsening (Table 3.6). This action plan will be reviewed at every visit, either scheduled or unscheduled, as well as on hospital admissions or at visits to the emergency department.

B Action plans improve the patient's quality of life, but a systematic review did not find other beneficial or detrimental effects of using a written action plan[197].

3.4.4 Treatment adherence

B Patient's adherence to treatment is a critical factor for achieving and maintaining disease control. It is estimated that adherence in asthma patients is lower than 50%[198,199]. Low adherence is associated with increased morbimortality as well as with a greater use of healthcare resources[200,201].

D Three types of patients with low adherence or non-adherence have been described: erratic (due to forgetfulness to take medication), deliberated (or intentionally non-adherence where the patient decides not to take medications) and involuntary or unwitting (due to failure in understanding the disease and/or its treatment)[202,203].

B Treatment adherence should be evaluated at each medical visit using a reasonably validated method, such as the Test of Adherence to Inhalers (TAI), pharmacy dispending medication, or the combination of both[204-206].

B The education program should include the assessment of the level of adherence, promoting the appropriate corrective measures in case of low adherence and adapting them to the patient's pattern of non-adherence.

D Participation of the patient in the choice of the inhaler provides greater therapeutic adherence and control of the disease. Therefore, patients should be involved in the selection of the inhaler device[102,104,116,117,207-210].

B Non-adherence to control medication in severe asthma can be detected by the FE_{NO} suppression test[211].

3.4.5 Other aspects to be considered

D For education to be effective, a confidence relationship between the healthcare team and the patients should be established, so that patients can raise their doubts, concerns and fears. The healthcare provider should use a simple and understandable language towards both the patients and their relatives, ensure that all concepts have been understood and encourage the patients to put forward their doubts and queries.

B Also, written personalized goals shared by patients and physicians must be established.

C An appropriate agreement between the patient's opinions and expectations and his/her physician is one of the factors related to asthma control[212].

Patients and their families should be encouraged to raise doubts and queries regarding the information received or emerging from the medical interview, and sufficient time should be allocated so that they can be sorted out at the next visit[8].

B Since education is a continuous process and not an isolated event, each visit should give the opportunity to review, strengthen and increase patients' knowledge and skills; hence, it is indispensable that education should be agreed on and accepted by the whole team[178].

B Table 3.7 describes the educational tasks that should be undertaken at each visit. Once properly trained, the nursing and pharmacy staff should actively participate in the organization and management of education programs[106,213-215].

Table 3.7. Educational tasks to be implemented at each visit

	Communication	Information	Instruction
Initial visit	Assess expectations Agree on common targets Discuss adherence issues	Basic concepts on asthma and its treatment	Inhalation technique Self-monitoring
Control visits	Evaluate achievements concerning expectations and objectives Discuss adherence issues	Reinforce information provided at the initial visit. Inform about environmental avoidance measures	Reinforce inhalation technique How to avoid triggers Interpretation of records Self-management plan
Reviews	Evaluate achievements concerning expectations and objectives Discuss adherence to treatment and environmental avoidance measures	Reinforce the whole information	Review and reinforce inhalation technique Review and reinforce self-monitoring and the self-management plan

A Individualized discharge programs assisted by trained nursing personnel prevent readmissions for exacerbations[216].

C Educational interventions carriet out in the primary care setting reduce unscheduled visits and the inappropriate use of drugs, such as antibiotics[217].

A In the interventions to potentiate self-care, sociocultural differences of the patients should be considered[184].

B Educational interventiones cannot exclusively develop in the clinical setting. Interventions of self-care in schools or by other patients with asthma provide a better control, a reduction of exacerbations and a better quality of life. Also, they can positively influence on adolescents to quit smoking[218,219].

B The use of telemedicine improved adherence to treatment[220] through inhaler monitorizing devices[221] or reminder alarms[222].

A It also improves symptoms and decreases the use of medical care[223]. Teleconsultation improves asthma control and quality of life[224] (see section 9.4).

A The effectiveness of the patient's self-control in asthma is very positive. For interventions on the patient's self-management to be effective, it is necessary to combine the active participation of the patient, with training and motivation of professionals integrated into a healthcare system that values the self-control in asthma patients[225].

C Educational workshops are a useful tool as a complement to individualized care, being more profitable when performed during the periods of time when patients present more symptoms[226].

A The community pharmacist, due to its accessibility and frequent use by the patient, can identify poorly controlled patients especially those who abuse SABA agents or have low adherence to anti-inflammatory maintenance treatment. The community pharmacist can offer health education improving adherence, asthma control and obtaining better clinical and economic outcomes. If necessary, he/she can refer the patient to medical consultation[112,227-230].

RECOMMENDATIONS

3.1.	SABAs, when administered 10-15 min before the exercise, are the drugs of choice to prevent exercise-induced bronchoconstriction.	R1
3.2.	In **step 1** *budesonide/formoterol*, *beclomethasona/formoterol* or *beclomethasona/salbutamol* on-demand can be used, although this strategy is not approved in technical specifications and the cost-effectiveness is unknown.	R2
3.3.	First-choice treatment **(step 2)** is an IGC at low doses used on a daily basis. LTRA can be considered as alternative treatment.	R1
3.4.	In **step 2**, an alternative could be the use of IGC at low doses with LABA or SABA (e.g. *budesonide/formoterol*, *beclomethasona/formoterol*, or *beclomethasone/salbutamol*) on-demand in patients with low adherence to treatment in whom a specific education had previously failed. However, this strategy is not approved in the products technical specifications and the cost-effectiveness is unknown.	R2
3.5.	For moderate persistent asthma, the first-line treatment is the combination of an IGC at low doses **(step 3)** or medium doses **(step 4)** with inhaled LABA.	R1
3.6.	For moderate persistent asthma, an IGC at low doses **(step 3)** or medium doses **(step 4)** asociated with an LTRA can be considered as an alternative treatment.	R1
3.7.	The combination of *budesonide/formoterol* or *beclomethasona/formoterol* can be used as maintenance and on-deman (reliever) treatment.	R1
3.8.	In severe persistent asthma **(step 5)** first-line treatment is an IGC at high doses in combination with a LABA.	R1
3.9.	In patients with severe *persistent asthma* **(step 5 or 6)** uncontrolled with the combination of an IGC at high doses and a LABA, with post-bronchodilation $FEV_1/FVC \leq 70$ %, the addition of tiotropium has shown to improve pulmonary function and reduce exacerbations.	R2
3.10.	SABA, *budesinode/formoterol* or *beclomethasone/formoterol* combinations and, in selected cases, short-acting anticholinergics (ipratropium bromide), are the drugs that can be used as reliever medications (in all therapeutic steps).	R1
3.11.	Inhalation is the route of choice in the management of asthma.	R1
3.12.	All healthcare professionals taking care of asthma patients should be involved in the instruction and control of inhaled therapy.	R1
3.13.	The patient should participate in the selection of the inhaler device.	R1
3.14.	It is recomendable the use of a single type of inhaler or at least similar inhalers.	R2
3.15.	Patients should be trained on the inhalation technique of inhaler devices and their technique should be periodically supervised.	R1
3.16.	Smoking cessation is recommended in smokers with asthma.	R1
3.17.	In allergic asthma, specific combined measures of **environmental control according to sensitization of the patient** are recommended.	R2
3.18.	In well-controlled allergic asthma with low or medium treatment levels **(steps 1 to 4)**, **allergen immunotherapy** is recommended when clinically relevant IgE-mediated sensitization against common aeroallergens has been demonstrate, and well standardized extracts are used.	R1
3.19.	**Allergen immunotherapy** should be prescribed by experienced specialized physicians. All administration of subcutaneous immunotherapy and the first of sublingual immunotherapy should be carried out in centers with available basic resources for immediate treatment of a possible adverse reaction.	R2
3.20.	When differente alternatives of **immunotherapy** are available, the use of those that have the consideration of registered medicines with well established efficacy, safety and quality should be priorized.	R2
3.21.	Patients with asthma should follow a **fomal education program** of their disease. Informative actions alone have not been shown to be effective.	R1
3.22.	Patients with asthma should be provided with a **written action plan** in order to detect early asthma worsening and to be able to implement actions for rapid remission.	R1
3.23.	It is indispensable to determine the level of adherence to treatment in each individual patient. To this purpose, the use of validated methods such as the TAI questionnaire or electronic registry of pharmacy dispensing medicines is recommended.	R2
3.24.	Sel-control interventions to be effective should combine the active participation of the patient, the healthcare profesional and the healthcare system.	R1

References

1. Boulet LP, Becker A, Berubé D, Beveridge R, Ernst P; on behalf of the Canadian Asthma Consensus Group. Summary of recommendations from the Canadian Asthma Consensus report 1999. CMAJ. 1999; 161(11 Supl): S1-S12.
2. Gibson PG, Powell H, Ducharme FM. Differential effects of maintenance long-acting beta-agonist and inhaled corticosteroid on asthma control and asthma exacerbations. J Allergy ClinImmunol. 2007; 119: 344-50.
3. Blakey JD, Woolnough K, Fellows J, Walker S, Thomas M, Pavord ID. Assessing the risk of attack in the management of asthma: a review and proposal for revision of the current control-centred paradigm. Prim Care Respir J. 2013; 22: 344-52.
4. Bateman ED, Jacques L, Goldfrad C, Atienza T, Mihaescu T, Duggan M. Asthma control can be maintained when fluticasone propionate/salmeterol in a single inhaler is stepped down. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006; 117: 563-70.
5. Pérez de Llano L, García-Rivero JL, Urrutia I, Martínez-Moragón E, Ramos J, Cebollero P, et al. A Simple Score for Future Risk Prediction in Patients with Controlled Asthma Who Undergo a Guidelines-Based Step-Down Strategy. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 1214-21.e3.
6. Global Initiative for Asthma: Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention 2018. Disponible en: www.ginasthma.org
7. SIGN-158-british-guideline-on-the-management-of-asthma.html Disponible en https://www.sign.ac.uk/sign-158-british-guideline-on-the-management-of-asthma
8. Global Initiative for Asthma: Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention (2019 update). Disponible en: https://ginasthma.org/wp-content/uploads/ 2019/06/GINA-2019-main-report-June-2019-wms.pdf
9. Beasley R, Holliday M, Reddel HK, Braithwaite I, Ebmeier S, Hancox RJ, et al.; Novel START Study Team. Controlled trial of budesonide-formoterol as needed for mild asthma. N Engl J Med. 2019; 380: 2020-30.
10. Haahtela T, Tamminen K, Malmberg LP, Zetterström O, Karjalainen J, Ylä-Outinen H, et al. Formoterol as needed with or without budesonide in patients with intermittent asthma and raised NO levels in exhaled air: A SOMA study. Eur Respir J. 2006; 28: 748-55.
11. Papi A, Canonica GW, Maestrelli P, Paggiaro P, Olivieri D, Pozzi E, et al.; BEST Study Group. Rescue use of beclomethasone and albuterol in a single inhaler for mild asthma. N Engl J Med. 2007; 356: 2040-52.
12. Cockcroft DW. As-needed inhaled beta2-adrenoceptor agonists in moderate-to-severe asthma: current recommendations. Treat Respir Med. 2005; 4: 169-74.
13. Pauwels RA, Pedersen S, Busse WW, Tan WC, Chen YZ, OhlssonSV, et al; START Investigators Group. Early intervention with budesonide in mild persistent asthma: a randomised, double-blind trial. Lancet. 2003; 361(9363): 1071-6.
14. Zeiger RS, Baker JW, Kaplan MS, Pearlman DS, Schatz M, Bird S, et al. Variability of symptoms in mild persistent asthma: baseline data from the MIAMI study. Respir Med. 2004; 98: 898-905.
15. Tan RA, Spector SL. Exercise-induced asthma: diagnosis and management. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2002; 89: 226-35.
16. Adams NP, Bestall JC, LassersonTJ, Jones PW, Cates C. Fluticasone versus placebo for chronic asthma in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(4):CD003135.
17. Adams NP, Bestall JB, Malouf R, LassersonTJ, Jones PW. Inhaled beclomethasone versus placebo for chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(1):CD002738.
18. Koh MS, Irving LB. Evidence-based pharmacologic treatment for mild asthma. Int J ClinPract. 2007; 61: 1375-9.
19. Reddel HK, BelousovaEG, Marks GB, Jenkins CR. Does continuous use of inhaled corticosteroids improve outcomes in mild asthma? A double-blind randomised controlled trial. Prim Care Respir J. 2008; 17: 39-45.
20. O'Byrne PM, Bisgaard H, Godard PP, Pistolesi M, Palmqvist M, Zhu Y, et al. Budesonide/formoterol combination therapy as both maintenance and reliever medication in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005; 171: 129-36.
21. Suissa S, Ernst P. Inhaled corticosteroids: impact on asthma morbidity and mortality. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001; 107: 937-44.
22. O'Byrne PM, FitzGerald JM, Bateman ED, Barnes PJ, Zhong N, Keen C, et al. Inhaled Combined Budesonide-Formoterol as Needed in Mild Asthma. N Engl J Med. 2018; 378: 1865-76.
23. Bateman ED, Reddel HK, O'Byrne PM, Barnes PJ, Zhong N, Keen C, et al. As-needed budesonide-formoterol versus maintenance budesonide in mild asthma. N Engl J Med. 2018; 378: 1877-87.
24. Zeiger RS, Bird SR, Kaplan MS, Schatz M, Pearlman DS, Orav EJ, et al. Short-term and long-term asthma control in patients with mild persistent asthma receiving montelukast or fluticasone: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Med. 2005; 118: 649-57.

25. Chauhan BF, Ducharme FM. Anti-leukotriene agents compared to inhaled corticosteroids in the management of recurrent and/or chronic asthma in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012;(5):CD002314.
26. Peters SP, Anthonisen N, Castro M, Holbrook JT, Irvin CG, Smith LJ, et al. ALA. American Lung Association Asthma Clinical Research Centers. Randomized comparison of strategies for reducing treatment in mild persistent asthma. N Engl J Med. 2007; 356: 2027-39.
27. Busse WW, Casale TB, Dykewicz MS, Meltzer EO, Bird SR, Hustad CM, et al. Efficacy of montelukast during the allergy season in patients with chronic asthma and seasonal aeroallergen sensitivity. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2006; 96: 60-8.
28. Price DB, Swern A, Tozzi CA, Philip G, Polos P. Effect of montelukast on lung function in asthma patients with allergic rhinitis: analysis from the COMPACT trial. Allergy. 2006; 61: 737-42.
29. Ni Chroinin M, Greenstone I, LassersonTJ, Ducharme FM. Addition of inhaled long-acting beta2-agonists to inhaled steroids as first line therapy for persistent asthma in steroid-naive adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2009;(4):CD005307.
30. Dahl R, Larsen BB, Venge P. Effect of long-term treatment with inhaled budesonide or theophylline on lung function, airway reactivity and asthma symptoms. Respir Med. 2002; 96: 432-8.
31. Sullivan P, Bekir S, Jaffar Z, Page C, Jeffery P, Costello J. Anti-inflammatory effects of low-dose oral theophylline in atopic asthma. Lancet. 1994; 343(8904): 1006-8.
32. Dudley T, Parker S, Baldwin R. Clinical inquiries. Is nedocromil effective in preventing asthmatic attacks in patients with asthma? J FamPract. 2004; 53: 927-8.
33. Woolcock A, Lundback B, Ringdal N, Jacques LA. Comparison of addition of salmeterol to inhaled steroids with doubling of the dose of inhaled steroids. Am J RespirCrit Care Med. 1996; 153: 1481-8.
34. Pauwels RA, Löfdahl CG, Postma DS, Tattersfield AE, O'Byrne P, Barnes PJ, et al. Effect of inhaled formoterol and budesonide on exacerbations of asthma. Formoterol and Corticosteroids Establishing Therapy (FACET) International Study Group. N Engl J Med. 1997; 337: 1405-11.
35. Shrewsbury S, Pyke S, Britton M. Meta-analysis of increased dose of inhaled steroid or addition of salmeterol in symptomatic asthma (MIASMA). BMJ. 2000; 320: 1368-73.
36. Bateman ED, Boushey HA, Bousquet J, Busse WW, Clark TJ, Pauwels RA, et al.; GOAL Investigators Group. Can guideline-defined asthma control be achieved? The Gaining Optimal Asthma ControL study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2004; 170: 836-44.
37. Greenstone IR, Ni Chroinin MN, Masse V, Danish A, Magdalinos H, Zhang X, et al. Combination of inhaled long-acting beta2-agonists and inhaled steroids versus higher dose of inhaled steroids in children and adults with persistent asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(4):CD005533.
38. Masoli M, Weatherall M, Holt S, Beasley R. Moderate dose inhaled corticosteroids plus salmeterol versus higher doses of inhaled corticosteroids in symptomatic asthma. Thorax. 2005; 60: 730-4.
39. Barnes PJ, Nicolini G, Bizzi A, Spinola M, Singh D. Do inhaled corticosteroid/long-acting beta2-agonist fixed combinations provide superior clinical benefits compared with separate inhalers? A literature reappraisal. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2012; 33: 140-4.
40. Salpeter SR, Buckley NS, Ormiston TM, Salpeter EE. Meta-analysis: effect of long-acting beta-agonists on severe asthma exacerbations and asthma-related deaths. Ann Intern Med. 2006; 144: 904-12.
41. Weatherall M, Wijesinghe M, Perrin K, Harwood M, Beasley R. Meta-analysis of the risk of mortality with salmeterol and the effect of concomitant inhaled corticosteroid therapy. Thorax. 2010; 65(1): 39-43.
42. Rabe KF, Atienza T, Magyar P, Larsson P, Jorup C, Lalloo UG. Effect of budesonide in combination with formoterol for reliever therapy in asthma exacerbations: a randomised controlled, double-blind study. Lancet. 2006; 368(9537): 744-53.
43. Rabe KF, Pizzichini E, Ställberg B, Romero S, Balanzat AM, Atienza T, et al. Budesonide/formoterol in a single inhaler for maintenance and relief in mild-to-moderate asthma: a randomized, double-blind trial. Chest. 2006; 129: 246-56.
44. Vogelmeier C, D'Urzo A, Pauwels R, Merino JM, Jaspal M, Boutet S, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy: an effective asthma treatment option? EurRespir J. 2005; 26: 819-28.
45. Bousquet J, Boulet LP, Peters MJ, Magnussen H, Quiralte J, Martinez-Aguilar NE, et al. Budesonide/formoterol for maintenance and relief in uncontrolled asthma vs. high-dose salmeterol/fluticasone. Respir Med. 2007; 101: 2437-46.
46. Kuna P, Peters MJ, Manjra AI, Jorup C, Naya IP, Martínez-Jimenez NE, et al. Effect of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy on asthma exacerbations. Int J Clin Pract. 2007; 61: 725-36.
47. Kew KM, Karner C, Mindus SM, Ferrara G. Combination formoterol and budesonide as maintenance and reliever therapy versus combination inhaler maintenance for chronic asthma in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2013;(12):CD009019.
48. Papi A, Corradi M, Pigeon-Francisco C, Baronio R, Siergiejko Z, Petruzzelli S, et al. Beclometasone-formoterol as maintenance and reliever treatment in patients with asthma: a double-blind, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2013; 1: 23-31.
49. Sobieraj DM, Weeda ER, Nguyen E, Coleman CI, White CM, Lazarus SC, et al. Association of inhaled corticosteroids and long-acting β-agonists as controller and quick relief therapy with exacerbations and symptom control in persistent asthma: A systematic review and reta-analysis. JAMA. 2018; 319: 1485-96.
50. Szefler SJ, Martin RJ, King TS, Boushey HA, Cherniack RM, Chinchilli VM, et al. Significant variability in response to inhaled corticosteroids for persistent asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2002; 109: 410-8.
51. Powell H, Gibson PG. Inhaled corticosteroid doses in asthma: an evidence-based approach. Med J Aust. 2003; 178: 223-5.
52. Ducharme FM, Ni Chroinin M, Greenstone I, Lasserson TJ. Addition of long-acting beta2-agonists to inhaled steroids versus higher dose inhaled steroids in adults and children

with persistent asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2010;(4):CD005533.
53. Pieters WR, Wilson KK, Smith HC, Tamminga JJ, Sondhi S. Salmeterol/fluticasone propionate versus fluticasone propionate plus montelukast: a cost-effective comparison for asthma. Treat Respir Med. 2005; 4: 129-38.
54. Joos S, Miksch A, Szecsenyi J, Wieseler B, Grouven U, Kaiser T, et al. Montelukast as add-on therapy to inhaled corticosteroids in the treatment of mild to moderate asthma: a systematic review. Thorax. 2008; 63: 453-62.
55. Ram FS, Cates CJ, Ducharme FM. Long-acting beta2-agonists versus anti-leukotrienes as add-on therapy to inhaled corticosteroids for chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(1):CD003137.
56. Chauhan BF, Ducharme FM. Addition to inhaled corticosteroids of long-acting beta2-agonists versus antileukotrienes for chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2014;(1): CD003137.
57. Chauhan BF, Jeyaraman MM, Singh A, Lys J, Abou-Setta AM, Zarychanski R, et al. Addition of anti-leukotriene agents to inhaled corticosteroids for adults and adolescents with persistent asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2017;(3):CD010347.
58. Woodcock A, Vestbo J, Bakerly ND, New J, Gibson JM, McCorkindale S, et al.; Salford Lung Study Investigators. Effectiveness of fluticasone furoate plus vilanterol on asthma control in clinical practice: an open-label, parallel group, randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2017; 18; 390(10109): 2247-55.
59. Bateman ED, Harrison TW, Quirce S, Reddel HK, Buhl R, Humbert M, et al. Overall asthma control achieved with budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy for patients on different treatment steps. Respir Res. 2011; 12: 38.
60. Ni Chroinin M, Greenstone IR, Danish A, Magdolinos H, Masse V, Zhang X, et al. Long-acting beta2-agonists versus placebo in addition to inhaled corticosteroids in children and adults with chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(4):CD005535.
61. Toogood JH, Baskerville JC, Jennings B, Lefcoe NM, Johansson SA. Influence of dosing frequency and schedule on the response of chronic asthmatics to the aerosol steroid, budesonide. J Allergy ClinImmunol. 1982; 70: 288-98.
62. Tonelli M, Zingoni M, Bacci E, Dente FL, Di Franco A, Giannini D, et al. Short-term effect of the addition of leukotriene receptor antagonists to the current therapy in severe asthmatics. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2003; 16: 237-40.
63. Virchow JC Jr, Prasse A, Naya I, Summerton L, Harris A. Zafirlukast improves asthma control in patients receiving high-dose inhaled corticosteroids. Am J RespirCrit Care Med. 2000; 162(2 Pt 1): 578-85.
64. Inoue H, Komori M, Matsumoto T, Fukuyama S, Matsumura M, Nakano T, et al. Effects of salmeterol in patients with persistent asthma receiving inhaled corticosteroid plus theophylline. Respiration. 2007; 74: 611-6.
65. Kerstjens HA, Engel M, Dahl R, Paggiaro P, Beck E, Vandewalker M, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med. 2012; 367: 1198-207.
66. Befekadu E, Onofrei C, Colice GL. Tiotropium in asthma: a systematic review. J Asthma Allergy. 2014; 7: 11-21.
67. Brusselle GG, Vanderstichele C, Jordens P, Deman R, Slabbynck H, Ringoet V, et al. Azithromycin for prevention of exacerbations in severe asthma (AZISAST): a multicentre randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Thorax. 2013; 68: 322-9.
68. Wong EH, Porter JD, Edwards MR, Johnston SL. The role of macrolides in asthma: current evidence and future directions. Lancet Respir Med. 2014; 2: 657-70.
69. Hiles SA, McDonald VM, Guilhermino M, Brusselle GG, Gibson PG. Does maintenance azithromycin reduce asthma exacerbations? An individual participant data meta-analysis. Eur Respir J. 2019 Sep 12. pii:1901381. doi: 10.1183/13993003.01381-2019. [Epub ahead of print]).
70. Humbert M, Beasley R, Ayres J, Slavin R, Hébert J, Bousquet J, et al. Benefits of omalizumab as add-on therapy in patients with severe persistent asthma who are inadequately controlled despite best available therapy (GINA 2002 step 4 treatment): INNOVATE. Allergy. 2005; 60: 309-16.
71. Humbert M, Berger W, Rapatz G, Turk F. Add-on omalizumab improves day-to-day symptoms in inadequately controlled severe persistent allergic asthma. Allergy. 2008; 63: 592-6.
72. Busse WW, Massanari M, Kianifard F, Geba GP. Effect of omalizumab on the need for rescue systemic corticosteroid treatment in patients with moderate-to-severe persistent IgE-mediated allergic asthma: a pooled analysis. Curr Med Res Opin. 2007; 23: 2379-86.
73. Normansell R, Walker S, Milan SJ, Walters EH, Nair P. Omalizumab for asthma in adults and children. Cochrane database of systematc reviews. 2014;(1): CD003559.
74. Pavord ID, Korn S, Howarth P, Bleecker ER, Buhl R, Keene ON, et al. Mepolizumab for severe eosinophilic asthma (DREAM): a multicentre, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2012; 380: 651-9.
75. Ortega H, Chupp G, Bardin P, Bourdin A, Garcia G, Hartley B, et al. The role of mepolizumab in atopic and nonatopic severe asthma with persistent eosinophilia. Eur Respir J. 2014; 44: 239-41.
76. Ortega HG, Liu MC, Pavord ID, Brusselle GG, FitzGerald JM, Chetta A, et al. Mepolizumab treatment in patients with severe eosinophilic asthma. N Engl J Med. 2014; 371: 1198-207.
77. Castro M, Zangrilli J, Wechsler ME, Bateman ED, Brusselle GG, Bardin P, et al. Reslizumab for inadequately controlled asthma with elevated blood eosinophil counts: result from two multicenter, parallel, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trials. Lancet Respir Med. 2015; 3: 355-66.
78. Bleecker ER, Fitzgerald JM, Chanez P, Papi A, Weinstein SF, Braker P, et al. Efficacy and safety of benralizumab for patients with severe asthma uncontrolled with high-dosage inhaled corticosteroids and long-acting beta-2agonists (SIROCCO): a randomized, multicenter, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. Lancet. 2016; 88: 2115-27.
79. Bel EH, Wenzel SE, Thompson PJ, Prazma CM, Keene ON, Yancey SW, et al. Oral glucocorticoid-sparing effect of mepolizumab in eosinophilic asthma. N Engl J Med. 2014; 371: 1189-97.
80. Nair P, Wenzel S, Rabe KF, Bourdin A, Lugogo NL, Kuna P, et al. Oral Glucocorticoid-Sparing Effect of Benralizumab in Severe Asthma. N Engl J Med. 2017; 376: 2448-58.

81. Castro M, Corren J, Pavord ID, Maspero J, Wenzel S, Rabe KF, et al. Dupilumab efficacy and safety in moderate-to-severe uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med. 2018; 378: 2486-96.
82. Rabe JD, Swanson BN, Khan A, Chao J, Staudinger H, Pirozzi G, et al. Efficacy and safety of dupilumab in glucocorticoid-dependent severe asthma. N Engl J Med. 2018; 378: 2475-85.
83. Torrego A, Solá I, Muñoz AM, Roqué I Figuls M, Yepes-Nuñez JJ; Alonso-Coello P, et al. Bronchial thermoplasty for moderate or severe persistent asthma in adults. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2014;(3):D009910.
84. Mash B, Bheekie A, Jones PW. Inhaled vs oral steroids for adults with chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2000;(2):CD002160.
85. Pavord ID. Oral corticosteroid-dependent asthma: current knowledge and future needs. Curr Opin Pulm Med. 2019; 25: 51-58.
86. Newman SP, Clarke SW. Therapeutic aerosols 1-physical and practical considerations. Thorax. 1983; 38: 881-6.
87. Clarke SW, Newman SP. Therapeutic aerosols 2-Drugs available by the inhaled route. Thorax. 1984; 39: 1-7.
88. Dolovich MB, Dhand R. Aerosol drug delivery: developments in device design and clinical use. Lancet. 2011; 377: 1032-45
89. Laube BL, Janssens HM, de Jongh FH, Devadason SG, Dhand R, Diot P, et al.; European Respiratory Society; International Society for Aerosols in Medicine. What the pulmonary specialist should know about the new inhalation therapies. Eur Respir J. 2011; 37: 1308-31.
90. Consenso SEPAR-ALAT sobre terapia inhalada. Arch Bronconeumol. 2013; 49(Supl.1): 1-14.
91. GEMA Inhaladores. Madrid: Luzán 5; 2018. Disponible en www.gemasma.com
92. Price D, Bosnic-Anticevich S, Briggs A, Chrystyn H, Rand C, Scheuch G, et al. Inhaler Error Steering Committee. Inhaler competence in asthma: common errors, barriers to use and recommended solutions. Respir Med. 2013; 107: 37-46
93. Sanchis J, Corrigan C, Levy ML, ViejoJL; ADMIT Group. Inhaler devices-from theory to practice. Respir Med. 2013; 107: 495-502.
94. Sanchis J, Gich I, Pedersen S. Aerosol Drug Management Improvement Team (ADMIT). Systematic Review of Errors in Inhaler Use: Has Patient Technique Improved Over Time? Chest. 2016; 150: 394-406.
95. Plaza V, Giner J, Rodrigo JG, Dolovich M, Sanchis J. Errors in the use of inhalers by health care professionals: A Systematic Review. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2018; 6: 987-95.
96. Giner J, Roura P, Hernández C, Torrejón M, Peiró M, Fernández MJ, de Santa María EL, Gimeno MA, Macian V, Tarragona E, Plaza V. Knowledge and Attitudes of Nurses in Spain about Inhaled Therapy: Results of a National Survey. J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv. 2016; 29: 86-93.
97. Kappeler D, Sommerer K, Kietzig C, Huber B, Woodward J, Lomax M, et al. Pulmonary deposi- tion of fluticasone propionate/formoterol in healthy volunteers, asthmatics and COPD patients with a novel breath-triggered inhaler. Respir Med. 2018; 138: 107-14.
98. Haikarainen J, Selroos O, Löytänä T, Metsärinne S, Happonen A, Rytila P. Pulm Ther. 2017; 3: 125.
99. Brown PH, Greening AP, Crompton GK. Large volume spacer devices and the influence of high dose beclomethasone dipropionate on hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal axis function. Thorax. 1993; 48: 233-8.
100. Newman SP, Newhouse MT. Effect of add-on devices for aerosol drug delivery: deposition studies and clinical aspects. J Aerosol Med. 1996; 9: 55-70.
101. Newman SP. Spacer devices for metered dose inhalers. Clin Pharmacokinet. 2004; 43: 349-60.
102. Vincken W, Levy ML, Scullion J, Usmani OS, Dekhuijzen PNR, Corrigan CJ. Spacer devices for inhaled therapy: why use them, and how? ERJ Open Res [Internet]. 2018; 4(2). pii: 00065-2018. doi: 10.1183/23120541.00065-2018. eCollection 2018 Apr.
103. Plaza V, Sanchis J. Medical personnel and patient skill in the use of metered dose inhalers: a multicentric study. CESEA Group. Respiration. 1998; 65: 195-8.
104. Plaza V, Giner J, Calle M, Rytilä P, Campo C, Ribó P, et al. Impact of patient satisfaction with his or her inhaler on adherence and asthma control. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2018; 39: 437-44.
105. Armour C, Bosnic-Anticevich S, Brillant M, Burton D, Emmerton L, Krass I, et al. Pharmacy Asthma Care Program (PACP) improves outcomes for patients in the community. Thorax. 2007; 62: 496-592.
106. Armour CL, Reddel HK, Lemay KS, Saini B, Smith LD, Bosnic-Anticevich SZ, et al. Feasibility and Effectiveness of an Evidence-Based Asthma Service in Australian Community Pharmacies: A Pragmatic Cluster Randomized Trial. Journal of Asthma. 2013; 50: 302-9.
107. Basheti IA, Reddel HK, Armour CL, Bosnic-Anticevich SZ. Improved asthma outcomes with a simple inhaler technique intervention by community pharmacists. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 119: 1537-8.
108. García-Cárdenas V, Sabater-Hernández D, Kenny P, Martínez-Martínez F, Faus MJ, Benrimoj SI. Effect of a pharmacist intervention on asthma control. A cluster randomised trial. Respiratory Medicine. 2013; 107: 1346-55.
109. Giraud V, Allaert F-A, Roche N. Inhaler technique and asthma: Feasability and acceptability of training by pharmacists. Respir Med. 2011; 105: 1815-22.
110. Hämmerlein A, Müller U, Schulz M. Pharmacist-led intervention study to improve inhalation technique in asthma and COPD patients: Improvement of inhalation technique. J Evaluation Clinical Practice. 2011; 17: 61-70.
111. Mehuys E, van Bortel L, de Bolle L, van Tongelen I, Annemans L, Remon JP, et al. Effectiveness of pharmacist intervention for asthma control improvement. Eur Respir J. 2008; 31: 790-9.
112. Wong L-Y, Chua S-S, Husin A-R, Arshad H. A pharmacy management service for adults with asthma: a cluster randomised controlled trial. Family Practice. 2017; 34: 564-73.
113. Giner J, Macián V, Hernández C; Grupo EDEN. Multicenter prospective study of respiratory patient education and instruction in the use of inhalers (EDEN study). Arch Bronconeumol. 2002; 38: 300-5.
114. Takaku Y, Kurashima K, Ohta C, Ishiguro T, Kagiyama N, Yanagisawa T, et al. How many instructions are required to correct inhalation errors in patients with asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease? Respir Med. 2017; 123: 110-5.
115. Basheti IA, Obeidat NM, Reddel HK. Effect of novel inhaler technique reminder labels on the retention of inhaler technique

skills in asthma: a single-blind randomized controlled trial. NPJ Prim Care Respir Med. 2017; 27: 9.
116. Van del Palen J, Klein JJ, van Hervaarden CL, Zielhuis GA, Seydel ER. Multiple inhalers confuse asthma patients. Eur Respir J. 1999; 14: 1034-7.
117. Dekhuijzen PNR, Vincken W, Virchow JC, Roche N, Agusti A, Lavorini F, et al. Prescription of inhalers in asthma and COPD: Towards a rational, rapid and effective approach. Respir Med. 2013; 107: 1817-21.
118. Lazarus SC, Chinchilli VM, Rollings NJ, Boushey HA, Cherniack R, Craig TJ, et al. Smoking affects response to inhaled corticosteroids or leukotriene receptor antagonists in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007; 175: 783-90.
119. Lange P, Parner J, Vestbo J, Schnohr P, Jensen G. A 15-year follow-up study of ventilatory function in adults with asthma. N Engl J Med. 1998; 339: 1194-200.
120. James AL, Palmer LJ, Kicic E, Maxwell PS, Lagan SE, Ryan GF, et al. Decline in lung function in the Busselton Health Study: the effects of asthma and cigarette smoking. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005; 171: 109-14.
121. Clearie KL, McKinlay L, Williamson PA, Lipworth BJ. Fluticasone/Salmeterol Combination Confers Benefits in People With Asthma Who Smoke. Chest. 2012; 141: 330-8.
122. Hedman L, Bjerg A, Sundberg S, Forsberg B, Rönmark E. Both environmental tobacco smoke and personal smoking is related to asthma and wheeze in teenagers. Thorax. 2011; 66: 20-5.
123. Jiménez CA, Barrueco M, Solano S, Torrecilla M, Domínguez M, Díaz-Maroto JL, et al. Recomendaciones en el abordaje diagnóstico y terapéutico del tabaquismo. Documento de consenso. Arch Bronconeumol. 2003; 39: 35-41.
124. Martinez FD, Wright AL, Taussig LM, Holberg CJ, Halonen M, Morgan WJ. Asthma and wheezing in the first six years of life. The Group Health Medical Associates. N Engl J Med. 1995; 332: 133-8.
125. Mackay D, Haw S, Ayres JG, Fischbacher C, Pell JP. Smoke-free legislation and hospitalizations for childhood asthma. N Engl J Med. 2010; 363: 1139-45.
126. Sims M, Maxwell R, Gilmore A. Short-term impact of the smokefree legislation in England on emergency hospital admissions for asthma among adults: a population-based study. Thorax. 2013; 68: 619-24.
127. Bayly JE, Bernat D, Porter L, Choi K. Secondhand Exposure to Aerosols From Electronic nicotine delivery systems and asthma exacerbations among youth with asthma. Chest. 2018; 155: 88-93.
128. Bals R, Boyd J, Esposito S, Foronjy R, Hiemstra PS, Jiménez-Ruiz CA, et al. Electronic cigarettes: a task force report from the European Respiratory Society. Eur Respir J. 2019; 31; 53(2). doi: 10.1183/13993003.01151-2018. Print 2019 Feb.
129. Christiani DC. Vaping-Induced Lung Injury. N Engl J Med. 2019 Sep 6. doi: 10.1056/NEJMe1912032. [Epub ahead of print]
130. Plaza V, Serrano J, Picado C, Sanchis J; High Risk Asthma Research Group. Frequency and clinical characteristics of rapid-onset fatal and near-fatal asthma. Eur Respir J. 2002; 19: 846-52.
131. Nizankowska-Mogilnicka E, Bochenek G, Mastalerz L, Swierczyńska M, Picado C, Scadding G, et al. EAACI/GA2LEN guideline: aspirin provocation tests for diagnosis of aspirin hypersensitivity. Allergy. 2007; 62: 1111-8.
132. Izquierdo AD, Bobolea I, Doña I, Campo P, Segura C, Ortega N, et al. Position statement of the Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology on provocation tests with aspirin/nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2020; 30(1): 1-13.
133. Morgan WJ, Crain EF, Gruchalla RS, O'Connor GT, Kattan M, Evans R, et al. Results of a home-based environmental intervention among urban children with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2004; 351: 1068-80.
134. Phipatanakul W, Cronin B, Wood RA, Eggleston PA, Shih MC, Song L, et al. Effect of environmental intervention on mouse allergen levels in homes of inner-city Boston children with asthma. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2004; 92: 420-5.
135. Shirai T, Matsui T, Suzuki K, Chida K. Effect of pet removal on pet allergic asthma. Chest. 2005; 127: 1565-71.
136. Orriols R, Abu K, Alday E, Cruz MJ, Gáldiz JB, Isidro I, et al. Normativa del asma ocupacional. Arch Bronconeumol. 2006; 42: 457-74.
137. Portnoy J, Chew GL, Phipatanakul W, Williams PB, Grimes C, Kennedy K, et al. Environmental assessment and exposure reduction of cockroaches: a practice parameter. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013; 132: 802-8.
138. Rabito FA, Carlson JC, He H, Werthmann D, Schal C. A single intervention for cockroach control reduces cockroach exposure and asthma morbidity in children. Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. 2017; 140: 565-70.
139. Luczynska C, Tredwell E, Smeeton N, Burney P. A randomized controlled trial of mite allergen-impermeable bed covers in adult mite-sensitized asthmatics. Clin Exp Allergy. 2003; 33: 1648-53.
140. Woodcock A, Forster L, Matthews E, Martin J, Letley L, Vickers M, et al. Medical Research Council General Practice Research Framework. Control of exposure to mite allergen and allergen-impermeable bed covers for adults with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2003; 349: 225-36.
141. Gotzsche PC, Johansen HK. House dust mite control measures for asthma: systematic review. Allergy. 2008; 63: 646-59
142. Murray CS, Foden P, Sumner H, Shepley E, Custovic A, Simpson A. Preventing severe asthma exacerbations in children. A randomized trial of mite-impermeable bed covers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2017; 196: 150-8.
143. Htut T, Higenbottam TW, Gill GW, Darwin R, Anderson PB, Syed N. Eradication of house dust mite from homes of atopic asthmatic subjects: a double-blind trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001; 107: 55-60.
144. Halken S, Host A, Niklassen U, Hansen LG, Nielsen F, Pedersen S, et al. Effect of mattress and pillow encasings on children with asthma and house dust mite allergy. J Allergy ClinImmunol. 2003; 111: 169-76.
145. Leas BF, D'Anci KE, Apter AJ, Bryant-Stephens T, Lynch MP, Kaczmarek JL, et al. Effectiveness of indoor allergen reduction in asthma management: A systematic review. Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. 2018; 141: 1854-69.
146. Abramson MJ, Puy RM, Weiner JM. Injection allergen immunotherapy for asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2010;(8):CD001186.
147. Dhami S, Kakourou A, Asamoah F, Agache I, Lau S, Jutel M, et al. Allergen immunotherapy for allergic asthma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Allergy. 2017; 72: 1825-48.

148. Adkinson NF Jr, Eggleston PA, Eney D, Goldstein EO, Schuberth KC, Bacon JR, et al. A controlled trial of immunotherapy for asthma in allergic children. N Engl J Med. 1997; 336: 324-31.
149. Pitsios C, Demoly P, Bilo MB, Gerth van Wijk R, Pfaar O, Sturm GJ, et al. Clinical contraindications to allergen immunotherapy: an EAACI position paper. Allergy. 2015; 70: 897-909.
150. Agache I, Lau S, Akdis CA, Smolinska S, Bonini M, Cavkaytar O, et al. EAACI Guidelines on Allergen Immunotherapy: House dust mite-driven allergic asthma. Allergy. 2019; 74: 855-73.
151. Bernstein DI, Wanner M, Borish L, Liss GM, Immunotherapy Committee, American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology. Twelve-year survey of fatal rereactions to allergen injections and skin testing: 1990-2001. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004; 113: 1129-36.
152. Olaguibel JM, Álvarez MJ. Efficacy of sublingual allergen vaccination for respiratory allergy in children. Conclusions from one meta-analysis. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2005; 15: 9-16.
153. Penagos M, Compalati E, Tarantini F, Baena-Cagnani CE, Passalacqua G, Canonica GW. Efficacy of mometasone furoate nasal spray in the treatment of allergic rhinitis. Meta-analysis of randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical trials. Allergy. 2008; 63: 1280-91.
154. Lin SY, Erekosima N, Kim JM, Ramanathan M, Suarez-Cuervo C, Chelladurai Y, et al. Sublingual immunotherapy for the treatment of allergic rhinoconjunctivitis and asthma: A systematic review. JAMA. 2013; 309: 1278-88.
155. Virchow JC, Backer V, Kuna P, Prieto L, Nolte H, Villesen HH, et al. Efficacy of a house dust mite sublingual allergen immunotherapy tablet in adults with allergic asthma: A randomized clinical trial. JAMA. 2016; 315(16): 1715-25.
156. Durham SR, Walker SM, VargaEM, Jacobson MR, O'Brien F, Noble W, et al. Long-term clinical efficacy of grass-pollen immunotherapy. N Engl J Med. 1999; 341: 468-75.
157. Jacobsen L, Niggemann B, Dreborg S, Ferdousi HA, Halken S, Høst A, et al.; The PAT investigator group. Specific immunotherapy has long-term preventive effect of seasonal and perennial asthma: 10-year follow-up on the PAT study. Allergy. 2007; 62: 943-8.
158. Kristiansen M, Dhami S, Netuveli G, Halken S, Muraro A, Roberts G, et al. Allergen immunotherapy for the prevention of allergy: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2017; 28: 18-29.
159. Pajno GB, Barberio G, de Luca F, Morabito L, Parmiani S. Prevention of new sensitizations in asthmatic children monosensitized to house dust mite by specific immunotherapy. A six-year follow-up study. Clin Exp Allergy. 2001; 31: 1392-7.
160. Nasser S, Vestenbæk U, Beriot-Mathiot A, Poulsen P. Cost-effectiveness of specific immunotherapy with Grazax in allergic rhinitis co-existing with asthma. Allergy. 2008; 63: 1624-9.
161. Hankin CS, Cox L, Bronstone A, Wang Z. Allergy immunotherapy: reduced health care costs in adults and children with allergic rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013; 131: 1084-91.
162. Asaria M, Dhami S, van Ree R, Gerth van Wijk R, Muraro A, Roberts G, et al. Health economic analysis of allergen immunotherapy for the management of allergic rhinitis, asthma, food allergy and venom allergy: A systematic overview. Allergy. 2018; 73: 269-83.
163. Abadoglu O, Mungan D, Pasaoglu G, Celik G, Misirligil Z. Influenza vaccination in patients with asthma: effect on the frequency of upper respiratory tract infections and exacerbations. J Asthma. 2004; 41: 279-83.
164. Christy C, Aligne CA, Auinger P, Pulcino T, Weitzman M. Effectiveness of influenza vaccine for the prevention of asthma exacerbations. Arch Dis Child. 2004; 89: 734-5.
165. Sheikh A, Alves A, Dhami S. Pneumococcal vaccine for asthma. Cochrane Database Syst. Rev. 2002;(1):CD002165.
166. Izurieta HS, Thompson WW, Kramarz P, Shay DK, Davis RL, DeStefano F, et al. Influenza and the rates of hospitalization for respiratory disease among infants and young children. N Eng J Med. 2000; 342: 232-9.
167. Jain VK, Rivera L, Zaman K, Espos RA Jr, Sirivichayakul C, Quiambao BP, et al. Vaccine for Prevention of Mild and Moderate-to-Severe Influenza in Children. N Eng J Med. 2013; 369: 2481-91.
168. Merckx J, Ducharme FM, Martineau C, Zemek R, Gravel J, Chalut D, et al. Respiratory viruses and treatment failure in children with asthma exacerbation. Pediattrics. 2018; 142(1): e20174105
169. Talbot TR, Hartert TV, Mitchel E, Halasa NB, Arbogast PG, Poehling KA, et al. Asthma as a risk factor for invasive pneumococcal disease. N Engl J Med. 2005; 352: 2082-90.
170. Klemets P, Lyytikainen O, Ruutu P, Ollgren J, Kaijalainen T, Leinonen M, et al. Risk of invasive pneumococcal infections among working age adults with asthma. Thorax. 2010; 65: 698-702.
171. Kim DK, Bridges CB, Harriman KH, Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices. Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices Recommended Immunization Schedule for Adults Aged 19 Years or Older: United States, 2016. Ann Intern Med. 2016; 164: 184-94.
172. Picazo JJ, González-Romo F, García A, Peréz-Trallero E, Gil P, de la Cámara R, et al. Consenso sobre la vacunación anti-neumocócica en el adulto con patología de base. Rev Esp Quimioter. 2013; 26: 232-52.
173. Grupo de trabajo vacunación frente a neumococo en grupos de riesgo 2015 de la Ponencia de Programas y Registro de Vacunaciones. Utilización de la vacuna frente a neumococo en grupos de riesgo. Comisión de Salud Pública del Consejo Interterritorial del Sistema Nacional de Salud. Ministerio de Sanidad, Servicios Sociales e Igualdad. 2015. Disponible en: http://www.msssi.gob.es/profesionales/saludPublica/prevPromocion/vacunaciones/docs/Neumococo_Gruposriesgo.pdf
174. Johnston NW, Sears MR. Asthma exacerbations. 1: epidemiology. Thorax 2006; 61: 722-8.
175. Hughes DM, McLeod M, Garner B, Goldbloom RB. Controlled trial of a home and ambulatory program for asthmatic children. Pediatrics. 1991; 87: 54-61.
176. Colland VT. Learning to cope with asthma: a behavioural self-management program for children. Patient Educ Couns. 1993; 22: 141-52.
177. Van Der Palen J, Klein JJ, Zielhuis GA, Van Herwaarden CLA, Seydel ER. Behavioural effect of self-treatment guidelines in a self-management program for adults with asthma. Patient Educ Couns. 2001; 43: 161-9.

178. Gibson PG, Powell H, Coughlan J, Wilson AJ, Abramson M, Haywood Bauman A, et al. Educación para el autocuidado y examen médico regular para adultos con asma (Revisión Cochrane traducida). En: La Biblioteca Cochrane Plus, 2008 Número 1. Oxford: Update Software Ltd. Disponible en: http://www.update-software.com
179. Powell H, Gibson PG. Opciones para la educación sobre el autocuidado para los adultos con asma (Revisión Cochrane traducida). En: La Biblioteca Cochrane Plus, 2008 Número 1. Oxford: Update Software Ltd. Disponible en: http://www.update-software.com
180. British Thoracic Society; Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. British guideline on the management of asthma. Thorax. 2014; 69(Suppl 1):1-192.
181. Pinnock H, Parke HL, Panagioti M, Daines L, Pearce G, Epiphaniou E, et al. Systematic meta-review of supported self-management for asthma: A healthcare perspective. BMC Med. 2017; 15: 64.
182. Kuhn L, Reeves K, Taylor Y, Tapp H, McWilliams A, Gunter A, et al. Planning for Action: The impact of an asthma action plan decision support tool integrated into an electronic health record (EHR) at a large health care system. J Am Board Fam Med. 2015; 28: 382-93.
183. Partridge MR. Patient education. En: O'Byrne P, Thomsen NC, eds. Manual of asthma management. WB Saunders; 1995: 378-92.
184. Ahmed S, Steed L, Harris K, Taylor SJC, Pinnock H. Interventions to enhance the adoption of asthma self-management behaviour in the South Asian and African American population: A systematic review. NPJ Prim Care Respir Med. 2018; 28: 5.
185. Gibson PG, Powell H, Coughlan J, Wilson AJ, Hensley MJ, Abramson M, et al. Limited (information only) patient education programs for adults with asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2002;(2):CD001005.
186. Gibson PG, Powell H, Coughlan J, Wilson AJ, Abramson M, Haywood P, et al. Self-management education and regular practitioner review for adults with asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;CD001117.
187. Melani AS, Bonavia M, Cilenti V, Cinti C, Lodi M, Martucci P, et al. Inhaler mishandling remains common in real life and is associated with reduced disease control. Respir Med. 2011; 105: 930-8.
188 Haynes RB, McDonald H, Garg AX, Montague P. Interventions for helping patients to follow prescriptions for medications. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2002;(2):CD000011.
189. Creer TL. Medication compliance and childhood asthma. En: Krasnegor NA, Epstein L, Johnson SB, YaffeSJ, editors. Developmental aspects of health compliance behavior. Hittsdale, NS: Lawrence Associate; 1993. pp. 303-33.
190. Plaza V, Peiró M, Torrejón M, Fletcher M, López-Viña A, Ignacio JM, Quintano JA, Bardagí S, Gich I; PROMETHEUS Study Group. A repeated short educational intervention improves asthma control and quality of life. Eur Respir J. 2015: 46; 1298-1307.
191. Abramson MJ, Bailey MJ, Couper FJ, Driver JS, Drummer OH, Forbes AB, et al. Are asthma medications and management related to deaths from asthma? Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2001; 163: 12-18.
192. Douglass J, Aroni R, Goeman D, Stewart K, Sawyer S, Thien F, et al. A qualitative study of action plans for asthma. BMJ. 2002; 324(7344): 1003.
193. Reddel HK, Marks GB, Jenkins CR. When can personal best peak flow be determined for asthma action plans? Thorax. 2004; 59: 922-924.
194. Lahdensuo A. Guided self management of asthma-how to do it. BMJ.1999; 319(7212): 759.
195. Côté J, Bowie DM, Robichaud P, Parent JG, Battisti L, Boulet, LP. Evaluation of two different educational interventions for adult patients consulting with an acute asthma exacerbation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2001; 163: 1415-9.
196. Gibson PG, Powell H. Written action plans for asthma: An evidence-based review of the key components. Thorax. 2004; 59: 94-9.
197. Gatheral TL, Rushton A, Evans DJ, Mulvaney CA, Halcovitch NR, Whiteley G, et al. Personalised asthma action plans for adults with asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2017;(4):CD011859.
198. Gibson NA, Ferguson AE, Aitchison TC, Paton JY. Compliance with inhaled asthma medication in preschool children. Thorax. 1995; 50: 1274-9.
199. Bozek A, Jarzab J. Adherence to asthma therapy in elderly patients. J Asthma. 2010; 47: 162-5.
200. Horn CR, Clark TJH, Cochrane GM. Compliance with inhaled therapy and morbidity from asthma. Respir Med. 1990; 84: 67-70.
201. Jentzsch NS, Camargos P, Sarinho ESC, Bousquet J. Adherence rate to beclomethasone dipropionate and the level of asthma control. Respir Med. 2012; 106: 338-43.
202. Rand CS. Adherence to asthma therapy in the preschool child. Allergy. 2002; Supplement 57(74): 48-57.
203. Hyland M. Types of noncompliance. Eur Respir Rev. 1998; 8: 255-9.
204. Plaza V, Fernández-Rodríguez C, Melero C, Cosío BG, Entrenas LM, de Llano LP, et al. Validation of "Test of the Adherence to Inhalers" (TAI) for asthma and COPD patients. J Aerosol Med Pulm Dug Deliv. 2016; 29: 142-52.
205. De Lano LP, Pallares A, González-Barcala FJ, Mosteiro-Añón M, Corbacho D, Dacal R, et al. Assessing adherence to inhaled medication in asthma: impact of once-daily versus twice-daily dosing frequency. The ATAUD study. J Asthma. 2018; 55: 933-938.
206. Plaza V, Giner J, Curto E, Alonso-Ortiz MB, Orue MI, Vega JM, et al.; the group of investigators of the RE-TAI study. Assessing adherence by combining the Test of Adherence to Inhalers with pharmacy prescription records. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2019 Oct 10:0. doi: 10.18176/jiaci.0461. [Epub ahead of print]
207. Taylor YJ, Tapp H, Shade LE, Liu TL, Mowrer JL, Dulin MF. Impact of shared decision making on asthma quality of life and asthma control among children. J Asthma. 2018; 55: 675-83.
208. Toy EL, Beaulieu NU, McHale JM, Welland TR, Plauschinat CA, Swensen A, Duh MS. Treatment of COPD: Relationships between daily dosing frequency, adherence, resource use, and costs. Respir Med. 2011; 105: 435-41.
209. Price D, Robertson A, Bullen K, Rand C, Horne R, Staudinger H. Improved adherence with once-daily versus twice-daily dosing of mometasona furoate administered via a dry powder inhaler: a randomized open-label study. BMC Pulm Med. 2010; 510: 1.
210. Osman LM. Patient preferences and inhaler use in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Int J Resp Care. 2006; 2: 95-9.

211. Heaney LG, Busby J, Bradding P, Chaudhuri R, Mansur AH, Niven R, et al. Remotely monitored therapy and nitric oxide suppression identifies nonadherence in severe asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2019; 199: 454-64.
212. Urrutia I, Plaza V, Pascual S, Cisneros C, Entrenas LM, Luengo MT, et al. Asthma control and concordance of opinions between patients and pulmonologists. J Asthma. 2013; 50: 877-83.
213. Castro M, Zimmermann NA, Crocker S, Bradley J, Leven C, Schechtman KB. Asthma Intervention Program Prevents Readmissions in High Healthcare Users. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2003; 168: 1095-9.
214. Borgmeyer A, Gyr PM, Jamerson PA, Henry LD. Evaluation of the role of the pediatric nurse practitioner in an inpatient asthma program. J Pediatr Health Care. 2008; 22: 273-81.
215. Kuethe MC, Vaessen-Verberne AA, Elbers RG, van Aalderen WM. Nurse versus physician-led care for the management of asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2013;(2):CD009296.
216. Hall KK, Petsky HL, Chang AB, O'Grady KF. Caseworker-assigned discharge plans to prevent hospital readmission for acute exacerbations in children with chronic respiratory illness. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2018;(11):CD012315.
217. Boulet LP, Boulay MÈ, Gauthier G, Battisti L, Chabot V, Beauchesne MF, et al. Benefits of an asthma education program provided at primary care sites on asthma outcomes. Respir Med. 2015; 109: 991-1000.
218. Kew KM, Carr R, Crossingham I. Lay-led and peer support interventions for adolescents with asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2017;(4):CD012331.
219. Harris K, Kneale D, Lasserson TJ, McDonald VM, Grigg J, Thomas J. School-based self-management interventions for asthma in children and adolescents: a mixed methods systematic review. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2019;(1):CD011651.
220. Bender BG, Cvietusa PJ, Goodrich GK, Lowe R, Nuanes HA, Rand C, et al. Pragmatic trial of health care technologies to improve adherence to pediatric asthma treatment: a randomized clinical trial. JAMA Pediatr. 2015; 169: 317-23.
221. Chan AHY, Harrison J, Black PN, Mitchell EA, Foster JM. Using electronic monitoring devices to measure inhaler adherence: A practical guide for clinicians. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2015; 3: 335-49.e5.
222. Morton RW, Elphick HE, Rigby AS, Daw WJ, King DA, Smith LJ, et al. STAAR: A randomised controlled trial of electronic adherence monitoring with reminder alarms and feedback to improve clinical outcomes for children with asthma. Thorax. 2017; 72: 347-54.
223. Halterman J, Fagnano M, Tajon R, Tremblay P, Wang H, Butz A, et al. Effect of the School-Based Telemedicine Enhanced Asthma Management (SB-TEAM) Program on Asthma Morbidity: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA Pediatrics. 2018; 172(3): e174938-e174938.
224. Chongmelaxme B, Lee S, Dhippayom T, Saokaew S, Chaiyakunapruk N, Dilokthornsakul P. The Effects of Telemedicine on Asthma Control and Patients' Quality of Life in Adults: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 199-216.e11.
225. Pinnock H, Epiphaniou E, Pearce G, Parke H, Greenhalgh T, Sheikh A, et al. Implementing supported self-management for asthma: a systematic review and suggested hierarchy of evidence of implementation studies. BMC Med. 2015; 13: 127.
226. Cano Fuentes G, Dastis C, Morales I, Manzanares ML, Fernández A, Martín L. Ensayo clínico aleatorio para evaluar la eficacia de una intervención educativa desarrollada en atención primaria sobre asmáticos adultos. Atencion Primaria. 2014; 46; 117-39.
227. Dokbua S, Dilokthornsakul P, Chaiyakunapruk N, Saini B, Krass I, Dhippayom T. Effects of an Asthma Self-Management Support Service Provided by Community Pharmacists: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Manag Care Spec Pharm. 2018; 24: 1184-96.
228. Manfrin A, Tinelli M, Thomas T, Krska J. A cluster randomised control trial to evaluate the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of the Italian medicines use review (I-MUR) for asthma patients. BMC Health Services Research [Internet]. 2017 Dec [cited 2019 Sep 2]; 17(1). Disponible en: http://bmchealthservres.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/s12913-017-2245-9
229. LeMay KS, Armour CL, Reddel HK. Performance of a brief asthma control screening tool in community pharmacy: a cross-sectional and prospective longitudinal analysis. Primary Care Respiratory Journal. 2014; 23: 79-84.
230. Van Boven JF, Hiddink EG, Stuurman-Bieze AG, Schuiling-Veninga CC, Postma MJ, Vegter S. The pharmacists' potential to provide targets for interventions to optimize pharmacotherapy in patients with asthma. Int J Clin Pharm. 2013; 35: 1075-82.

4. Assessment and treatment of asthma exacerbations

4.1 Introduction and life-threatening risk factors

C

- **Concept:** an asthma exacerbation is defined by an episode of deterioration of the baseline clinical status of a patient that implies the need of administering specific treatment.

C

- **Synonyms:** in addition to exacerbations, it can receive other names such as crisis, agudization, or asthma attack.

C

- **Identification:** it can be clinically identified by an increase of symptoms, need of reliever medication, or worsening of pulmonary function in comparison of usual daily variation in a given patient[1].

C

- **Onset:** depending on how fast exacerbations occur, two types are identified: rapid-onset with progression in less than 3 hours, and slow-onset (usually developing in days or weeks). The identification of the type of exacerbation is important because of differences in causative factors, pathogenesis and prognosis[2,3].

C

Rapid-onset exacerbations develop by a mechanism of bronchoconstriction, are associated with a higher initial severity and vital risk than slow-onset exacerbations, although therapeutic response is usually more rapid and favorable. Triggering factors include inhaled allergens, drugs (NSAID or ß-blockers), food (due to food allergy, particularly milk and egg in childhood, and panallergens related to lipid transfer proteins in dried fruits, fruits and vegetables; or additives and preservatives), or emotional stress.

C

Slow-onset exacerbations acount for more than 80 % of patients with asthma attacks atended in the emergency setting, and are mainly caused by an inflammatory mechanism, so that treatment response is slower. Slow-onset exacerbations are commonly caused by upper respiratory tract infections or a poor disease control.

C

- **Severity:** the intensity of exacerbations is variable with some attacks occasionally showing mild or symptoms that may be undetectable by the patient, while other episodes are very severe and life-threatening.
- **Vital risk:** a series of factors that increase the probability of suffering from life-threatening exacerbations have been reported. These factors are related to the characteristics of the current and past exacerbation episodes, adequate control of the disease, and presence of a specific comorbidity (Table 4.1)[4-6].

Table 4.1. Risk factors for life-threatening asthma exacerbation

– Related to the asthma exacerbation:
- Current exacerbation of rapid-onset.
- Previous episodes requiring medical consultation or hospital admission:
a. Multiple visits to the emergency department in the previous year.
b. Frequent hospitalizations in the previous year.
c. Previous episodes of ICU admission, intubation or mechanical ventilation.
– Related to chronic asthma disease and its adequate control:
- Absence of periodic control.
- Abuse of a short-acting β_2-adrenergic agonist.
– Cardiovascular comorbidity.
– Psychological, psychiatric and social conditions that difficult treatment adherence: alexithymia, denial attitudes, anxiety, depression, psychosis.

ICU: intensiv care unit.

4.2 Assessment of severity

D

Assessment of the severity of the exacerbation episode determines its treatment (Figure 4.1)[7], and is carried out in two steps:

D

- *Initial or static (pre-treatment)* evaluation: aimed at identifying signs and symptoms and objectively measuring the degree of airflow obstruction by determining FEV_1 or PEF and their impact on gas exchange. in order to establish the level of severity of the exacerbation episode (Table 4.2).

D

- *Dynamic (post-treatment)* evaluation: aimed to measure changes in the degree of airflow obstruction versus initial values, and to assess the need of other diagnostic studies.

C

Assessmen should be aimed at determining the parameters described in Table 4.2. The presence of signs of a life-threatening asthma attack makes it necessary to consider the possibility of admission to the ICU.

C

Signs and symptoms that are not indicative of life-threatening asthma have a low clinical usefulness due to a poor correlation with the degree of obstruction and the large variability in their interpretation[8,9].

Table 4.2. Assessment of severity of asthma exacerbation

	Mild attack	Moderate attack	Severe attack	Life-threatening attack
Dyspnea	Mild	Moderate	Intense	Agonal breathing, respiratory arrest
Speech	Paragraphs	Sentences	Words	Absent
Respiratory rate (x')	Increased	> 20	> 25	Bradypnea, apnea
Heart rate (x')	< 100	> 100	> 120	Bradycardia, cardiac arrest
Blood pressure	Normal	Normal	Normal	Hypotension
Use of accessory muscles	Absent	Present	Very evident	Paradoxical thoracoabdominal movement, or absent
Wheezing	Present	Present	Present	Silence on auscultation
Level of consciousness	Normal	Normal	Normal	Decreased or coma
FEV_1 or PEF (reference values)	>70%	<70%	<50%	Not applicable
SaO_2	>95%	<95%	<90%	<90%
PaO_2 mm Hg	Normal	< 80 (hypoxemia)	< 60 (partial respiratory failure)	< 60
$PaCO_2$	Normal	< 40	< 40	> 45 (hypercapnic respiratory failure)

FEV_1: forced expiratory volumen in one second; PEF: peak expiratory flow; x': per minute; SaO_2: oxyhemoglobin saturation; PaO_2: arterial oxygen partial pressure; $PaCO_2$: arterial partial pressure of carbon dioxide.

C The objective assessment of the degree of airflow obstruction by spirometry (FEV_1) or using a peak expiratory flow (PEF) meter is crucial to ascertain the initial severity and evaluate treatment response. It is preferable to use the percentage value of the previous best value of the patient in the last two years, but if this datum is unknown, the percentage value in relation to the predicted value can be used. According to the values obtained, exacerbations are classified as mild, if FEV_1 or PEF are equal to or greater than 70%; moderate, if FEV_1 or PEF values range between 70 and 50%; and severe, if these values are lower than 50%. Life-threatening asthma attack is usually associated with values lower than 33%. The initial therapeutic response of aiwflow obstruction is the main prognostic factor in the assessment of the exacerbation episode[9-12].

D Measurement of oxygen saturation by pulse oximetry is easy to obtain in all patients and has a complementary role. Values lower than 90-92%, with or without supplemental oxygen therapy, can be associated with hypercapnia respiratory arrest; therefore in these cases, arterial blood gases analysis is indicated[13].

D Other complementary studies at the beginning of an asthma attack, such as chest X-rays and an electrocardiogram, are indicated in case of symptoms, such as fever or suspicion of infection (pneumonia), pain or intense breathlessness that may suggest the presence of pneumothorax or pneumomediastinum, or when therapeutic response, as shown by objective parameters, is not appropriate and in the presence of a life-threatening asthma attack[14-16].

4.3. Treatment

The immediate objective when treating an asthma attack is to preserve the patient's life, reverting airflow obstruction and hypoxemia as soon as possible, and thereafter to set up or review the therapeutic plan to prevent further attacks. The pharmacological treatment that should be used according to severity of exacerbation and the usually recommended doses are shown in Table 4.3. Treatment according to severity is shown in Figure 4.1.

4.3.1. Mild exacerbation

D In clinical practice, it is difficult to differentiate a mild exacerbation from a transient loss of asthma control, since changes observed will be close to the normal range of variation for a given patient[1].

C Milder attacks can be managed at home by the patient him/herself or in primary care centers, provided a correct clinical and respiratory function assessment has been carried out and treatment response can safely be achieved within the first 2 hours.

Asthma patients who have been provided with written action plans, including home PEF monitoring and how to act in case of loss of control, have an excellent and readily usable tool for managing mild exacerbations[17], In order to quickly implement the adequate measures, patients shoul be trained in identifying the early markers of exacerbations and be ready to act immediately according to their assigned action plan,

Table 4.3. Drugs and doses commonly used for treating asthma exacerbations

Therapeutic groups	Drugs	Doses
First-choice		
β_2-adrenergic agonists	Salbutamol	**pMDI + spacer:** 200-800 µg (2-8 puffs of 100 µg/puff) every 10-15 min during the first hour **NEB intermittent:** 2.5-5 mg every 20 min during the first hour **NEB continuous:** 10-15 mg/hour
Anticholinergics	Ipratropium bromide	**pMDI + spacer:** 80-160 µg (4-8 puffs of 20 µg/puff) every 10-15 min **NEB intermittent:** 0.5 mg every 20 min
Systemic glucocorticoids	Prednisone	**Oral route on discharge:** 50 mg every/24 hours (5-7 days) **Oral route on admission:** 20-40 mg every/12 hours
	Hydrocortisone	**i.v.:** 100-200 mg every/6 hours
Inhaled glucocorticoids	Fluticasone propionate Budesonide	**pMDI + spacer:** 500 µg (2 puffs of 250 µg/puff) every 10-15 min **pMDI + spacer:** 800 µg (4 puffs of 200 µg/puff) every 10-15 min **NEB:** 0.5 mg every 20 min during the first hour
Magnesium sulfate i.v.		**i.v.:** 2 g infused over 20 min (one time only)
Alternative in case of previous failure		
β_2-adrenergic agonists i.v.	Salbutamol	**i.v.:** 200 µg in 30 min followed by 0.1-0.2 µg/kg/min
Magnesium sulfate inhaled		**NEB:** 145-384 mg in isotonic solution

pMDI: pressurized inhaler; NEB: nebulized; i.v.; intravenous route.

which must include the measures to be adopted depending on treatment response.

The treatment schedule to be followed does not depend on the setting where the patient is being cared for. The therapeutic regimen must include the administration of short-acting β_2-agonists (SABA), such as *salbutamol* or *terbutaline*, and inhaled glucocorticoids (IGC) or oral glucocorticoids. The addition of *ipratropium bromide* is not needed for mild attacks, and antibiotics should not be routinely prescribed.

A ***Inhaled SABA*** are the most effective and rapidly acting bronchodilators for treating asthma exacerbations. Salbutamol at doses of 200 to 400 µg (2 to 4 puffs) with spacer is used[18,19].

Treatment with *salbutamol* at doses of 2 puffs every 3-4 hours can be continued until remission of the exacerbation.

If a favorable outcome is observed within the first 2 hours of treatment (symptom resolution, PEF over 80% predicted or personal best value) and if this clinical response is maintained for 3-4 hours, no more treatments are necessary.

The lack of response requires referral of the patient to the hospital emergency department.

A The use of ***systemic glucocorticoids*** accelerates resolution of exacerbations and prevents relapses[20]. Except for very mild attacks, systemic glucocorticoids should always be administered as early as possible[21,22], particularly if:

A
- Pulmonary obstruction cannot be reversed with inhaled SABA.
- The patient is already on oral glucocorticoids.
- The patient has treated him/herself a previous loss of asthma control with other therapeutic options.
- There is a history of previous exacerbations requiring oral glucocorticoids.

A The daily dose of prednisone is 0.5-1 mg/kg of the ideal body weight (or equivalent doses of other steroids), up to 50 mg; this dose should be maintained for 5 to 7 days, and may be discontinued without down-titration in order to achieve a quick improvement and prevent early relapses[22,23].

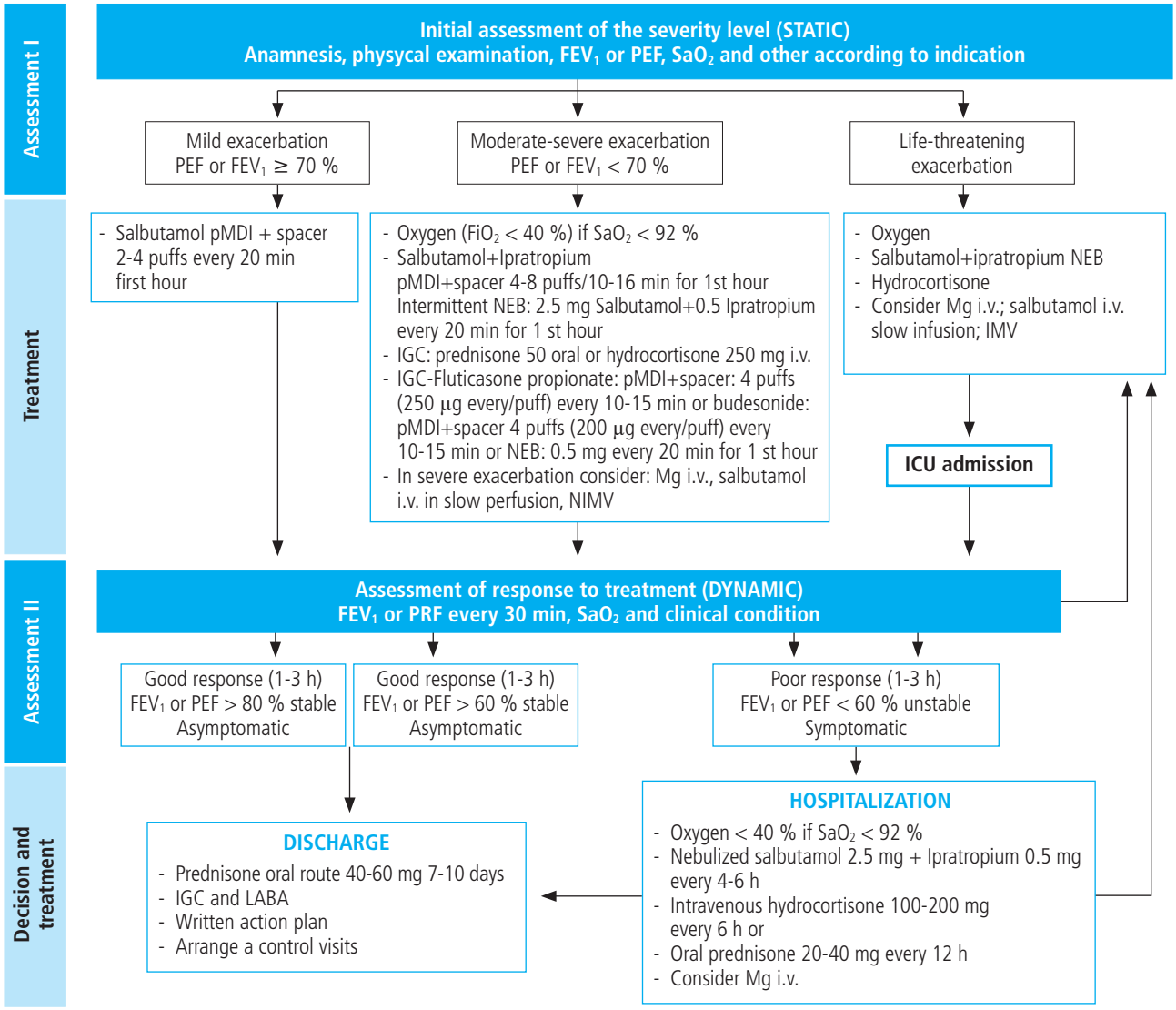
B The administration of glucocorticoids by the oral, intramuscular or intravenous route provides similar biological results, but the oral route is less invasive and cheaper[22,24-26].

D If response to inhaled bronchodilator treatment within the first hours is satisfactory, no hospital referral is required. Patients should be instructed on the need for adequate adherence to the treatment prescribed, their maintenance treatment plan should be reviewed, and a minimal asthma education intervention should be provided[27,28].

4.3.2 Moderate and severe exacerbations

A The first measure consists of immediate oxygen administration, with a flow providing a saturation over 90% (95% in pregnant women or in patients with concomitant heart disease)[29].

B In severe exacerbations with greater obstruction and risk of hypercapnia, the use of oxygen with controlled FiO_2 to



FEV1: forced expiratory volume in one second; PEF: peak expiratory flow; SaO2: oxyhemoglobin saturation; pMDI: pressurized metered- dose inhaler; NEB: nebulized; i.v.: intravenous route; IGC: inhaled glucocorticoid; NIMV: non-invasive mechanical ventilation; IMV; invasive mechanical ventilation; min: minute; Mg: magnesium; h: hour; µg: micrograms; 1st: first.

Figure 4.1. Therapeutic management of asthma exacerbation in adults.

B obtain saturations around 93-95% is preferable than the use of high-flow oxygen therapy with which saturations around 100% can be achieved[29,30].

D In patients with severe exacerbations, the use of capnography to assess the trend to hypercapnia can be considered[31].

A **Inhaled short-acting β_2-agonists (SABA)** are the first-choice bronchodilator treatment. Both the dose and the dosing intervals should be individualized according to the choice of the administration system and the therapeutic response.

A There is evidence that the use of a pressurized inhaler with spacer is the most cost-effective system[32]; however, it is lower in patients with very severe exacerbations.

A It has been shown that the administration of SABA using a nebulizer or a pMDI inhaler with spacer have a similar clinical efficacy in terms of pulmonary function, length of stay in the emergency department and risk of hospitalization. However, the dose used by pMDI is lower[32-36].

D There is some debate as to whether nebulized treatment should be administered continuous or intermittently[37,38]. A practical approach could consist in applying an initial continuous nebulization therapy to stabilize the patient and then switching to an intermittent therapy.

A There is no evidence to support the use of a route other than inhalation for the administration of bronchodilator medication[39]. The intravenous route, with a very slow

A continuous infusion, should be used when there is no response to inhalation therapy in patients under mechanical ventilation and monitored in an ICU.

B Similarly, no beneficial effects have been obtained when adding intravenous medication to inhaled therapy[39].

B Parenteral adrenaline (subcutaneous or intravenous) is not indicated for treating exacerbations, except when these occur in a patient with anaphylaxis. In this case, the intramuscular route is the route of choice because higher and more quickly plasma concentrations are obtained as compared with the subcutaneous route, as well as there is a greater safety margin[40-42].

B When administered in aerosol form, doses higher than 2 mg, equivalent to 5 mg *salbutamol* are required as lower doses are ineffective[43].

D Intravenous adrenaline would only be indicated in the case of cardiac arrest or in hypotensive patients who do not respond to intravenous volume replacement and multiple doses of intramuscular adrenaline[44,45].

A The use of *ipratropium bromide* during the initial phase of moderate or severe exacerbations concomitantly with a SABA is associated with a greater increase in pulmonary function (estimated by FEV_1 or PEF) and a decrease in hospitalizations as compared to the use of a SABA alone[46,47].

A **Systemic glucocorticoids** accelerate the resolution of asthma attacks and prevent relapses[22,46,48]. They should be prescribed early, within the first hour of treatment in the emergency room, since their effect starts 4-6 hours after administration. They are especially indicated if no improvement is seen after the first dose of a SABA, if the patient was already receiving them or if previous exacerbation episodes requiring these drugs had occurred.

The preferred administration route of glucocorticoids is the oral route, as it is very effective[49], less invasive and cheaper than the intravenous route[24,25]. The latter is reserved for cases in which patients are unable to swallow because of breathlessness, vomiting or are under mechanical ventilation.

B Daily dose is 50 mg of prednisone, as a single morning dose[21] for 5-7 days, with no down-titration being necessary[50,51].

A Early use of **IGC** within the first hour of treatment reduces the need for hospital admission as in the case with systemic administration of glucocorticoids[48].

B The use of IGC together with systemic glucocorticoids provides even a higher reduction in the number of hospital admissions[48].

Theophyllines should not be used in exacerbation episodes because of their lower efficacy and safety as compared with *salbutamol*[52].

A Routine administration of ***magnesium sulfate*** is not indicated, although in selected patients experiencing severe obstruction (FEV_1 25-30% predicted) or persistent hypoxemia, a single dose of 2 g administered by infusion reduces the need for hospitalization[53-55].

A A systematic review of patients with severe exacerbations treated with intravenous *magnesium sulfate* only showed a mild improvement of pulmonary function[56].

B However, a more recent systematic review showed beneficial effects of inhaled magnesium sulfate added to SABA or SABA plus *ipratropium bromide*, reducing hospital admissions, in addition to a mild improvement of pulmonary function[57].

B ***Heliox***, a mixture of helium and oxygen, in 80/20 70/30 proportion, has no place in the routine management of exacerbations due to the lack of consistent data regarding the efficacy of this compound. However, it may be considered in patients who do not respond to the usual treatment[58,59], particularly to nebulizing SABA[60].

Regarding leukotriene antagonists, no data supporting their use either orally or intravenously are available. There is no evidence supporting the use of antibiotics, except in the presence of a clearly symptomatic respiratory infection.

4.3.3 Treatment failure

C The use of non-invasive mechanical ventilation may be an option in severe exacerbations resistant to treatment. It allows improvement of the respiratory rate, dyspnea, and, in particular, airflow obstruction due to a direct effect of positive pressure, or indirectly contributing to a better distribution of aerosols[61].

C Close monitoring is necessary so as not to delay the use of invasive mechanical ventilation in patients with imminent life-threatening situation.

4.4 Criteria for hospitalization

B The rate of hospiral admission in asthma patients attended in the emergency setting is around 20%[62], although there is a large variability among different countries[63,64]. It is well known that adherence to guidelines is associated with a lower risk of hospitalization[63]. In a systematic review, the degree of pulmonary function impairment was the most important risk factor for in-patient care[62].

C The decision to hospitalize a patient should be be made within the first three hours after the start of treatment of the exacerbation episode, given that decision-making is rarely modified by longer periods of monitorization[65].

B However, assessment of the patient's clinical condition and pulmonary function within the first hour after admission to the emergency room already enables to predict the need for in-patient care[66,67].

D Criteria for admission to the hospital or to the ICU are summarized in Table 4.4.

4.5 Criteria for hospital discharge

D There are no functional parameters that allow a patient to be discharged with complete safety, so the decision is usually the result of the doctor's clinical observation of the patient's condition and results of arterial oxygen saturation[71].

B Patients may be discharged from hospital if they are capable of following their prescribed treatment at home, are paucisymptomatic or there is a reduced need for reliever medication[70].

D However, it is highly recommended to have an objective pulmonary function test, such as spirometry, or a PEF

D determination. FEV_1 or PEF values > 70% and with minimal symptoms can be criteria for discharge[72]. If the FEV_1 or PEF values are between 50% and 70%, possible risk factors should be considered (Table 4.4).

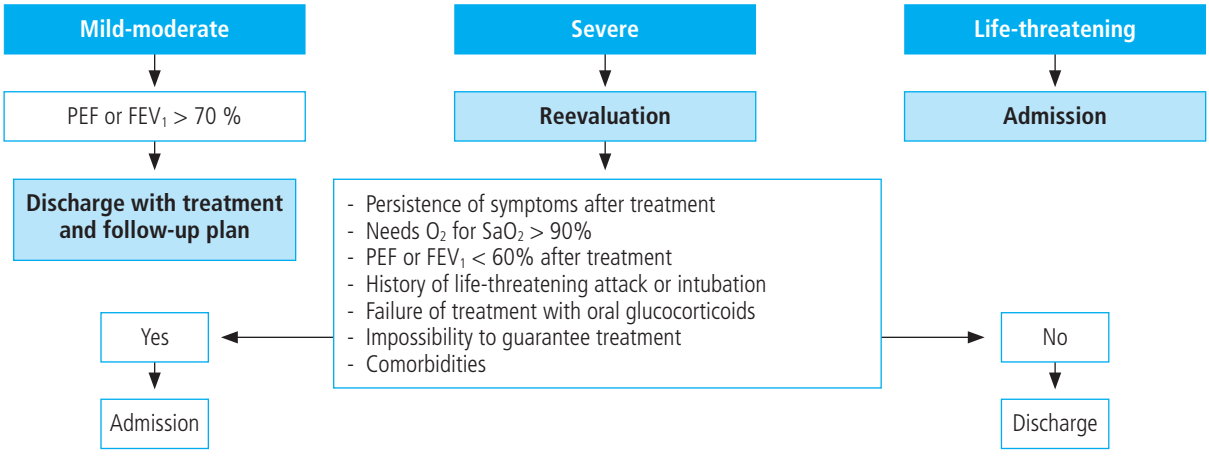
D Before hospital discharge a minimal education plan including checking of the inhalation technique must be implemented and a written action plan will be provided (section 3.4.3). Also, an appointment with the patient's attending physician will be scheduled within the next five days[28]. D

Figure 4.2 shows an algorithm for hospital admission or discharge. D

Table 4.4. Criteria for hospital admission and ICU admission (modified from Piñera-Salmerón et al., 2020)[68]

Criteria for hospital admission	Criteria for ICU admission
Remain symptomatic after treatment	Respiratory arrest
Need O_2 for maintaining SaO_2 > 92% – PEF or FEV_1 < 50-60 % after treatment[69] – PEF or FEV_1 = 50-70 % on arrival. A minimum observation period of 12 hour is advisable. – There is no functional parameter that defines when a patient should be discharged, although PEF < 75 % and variability higher than 25% are associated with a high rate of re-admissions[70]	Decrease in the level of consciouness Progressive functional deterioration despite treatment
Previous life-threatening exacerbation with history of intubation and ventilation, hospital admission or visit to the emergency department due to recent asthma	SaO_2 < 90 % despite supplemental O_2 $PaCO_2$ > 45 mm Hg = alarm sign of muscle exhaution
Failure of treatment with oral glucocorticoids in the outpatient setting	Hypercapnia, need of ventilatory support or pneumothorax
Impossibility to ensure necessary care measures at home	
Respiratory (pneumonia, pneumothorax, pneumomediastinum) or non-respiratory comorbidities	

ICU: intensive care unit; SaO_2, arterial oxygen saturation; PEF, peak expiratory flow; FEV_1, forced expiratory volume in one second; $PaCO_2$, arterial partial pressure of carbon dioxide.



FEV_1: forced expiratory volume in one second; PEF: peak expiratory flow.

Figure 4.2. Algorithm for the site of care based on severity of the exacerbation episode.

4.6 Referal and control after discharge

D

The care of patients who have suffered an athsma attack does not finish at the time of hospital discharge, and all patients should be assessed after the episode.

All patients should be evaluated by his/her family physician within five days after discharge, as well as those who had suffered from a severe exacerbation by the pneumologist or allergologist within one month[71]. Table 4.5 shows criteria for referral to the next healthcare level.

D

Table 4.5. Criteria indicating specialized assessment of patients within one after an asthma exacerbation episode[71]

- Severe or life-threatening exacerbation.
- Repeated exacerbations requiring care in the emergency department[13,16].
- Exacerbations that require in-patient care[16,73], uncontrolled severe asthma, particularly in corticosteroid-dependent asthma, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, vasculitis.
- Pregnancy[74].
- Exacerbations triggered by NSAID, aeroallergens, food allergens or presenting with anaphylaxia.
- Known associated comorbidities.
- Clinical suspicion of vocal cord dysfunction, nasal, rhinosinusitis, gastroesophageal reflux, sleep apnea-hypopnea syndrome, asthma-COPD overlap syndrome.

NSAID: non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug; COPD: chonic obstructive pulmonary disease.

RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1.	The initial assessment of the patient with an exacerbation episode should include the analysis of the life-threatening risk, severity level and degree of airflow obstruction.	R2
4.2.	Depending on the signs and degree of airflow obstruction, the patients with an asthma exacerbation episode should be classified into four levels of severity: mild, moderate, severe and life-threatening.	R2
4.3.	The degree of airflow obstruction will be objectively established by means of spirometry (FEV_1) or peak expiratory flow (PEF) measurement.	R2
4.4.	In patients with asthma exacerbation, it is recommended to consider the initial therapeutic response of airflow obstruction and signs of severity, in order to establish the approach that should be followed.	R2
4.5.	Treatment with SABA is recommended in mild exacerbation episodes.	R1
4.6.	For moderate or severe exacerbations, early administration of systemic glucocorticoids and oxygen at the lowest concentration enabling $SaO_2 > 90\%$ is recommended.	R1
4.7.	The decisión of hospital admission shoud be made within the first three hours after starting treatment of the exacerbation episode, because the level of bronchodilation achieved does not increases significantly beyond this period.	R2
4.8.	Patients with FEV_1 or PEF > 70% (predicted or best personal value) and with minimal symptoms can be discharged.	R2
4.9.	Before hospital discharge a minimal education plan, including an assessment of the patient's inhalation technique and the provision of a written action plan, should be undertaken.	R2
4.10.	After an exacerbation, it is recommended that the patient should be evaluated by his/her family physician within five days and, if necessary, by a specialist within one month.	R2

References

1. Reddel HK, Taylor DR, Bateman ED, Boulet L-P, Boushey HA, Busse WW, et al. on behalf of the American Thoracic Society/ European Respiratory Society Task Force on Asthma Control and Exacerbations. An Official American Thoracic Society/ European Respiratory Society Statement: Asthma Controland Exacerbations. Standardizing Endpoints for Clinical Asthma Trials and Clinical Practice. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009; 180: 59-99.
2. Woodruff PG, Emond SD, Singh AK, Camargo CA Jr. Sudden-onset severe acute asthma: clinical features and response to therapy. Acad Emerg Med. 1998; 5: 695-701.
3. Plaza V, Serrano J, Picado C, Sanchis J; High Risk Asthma Research Group. Frequency and clinical characteristics of rapid-onset fatal and near-fatal asthma. Eur Respir J. 2002; 19: 846-52.
4. Turner MO, Noertjojo K, Vedal S, Bai T, Crump S, Fitzgerald JM. Risk factors for near-fatal asthma: a case-control study in hospitalized patients with asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1998; 157: 1804-9.
5. Mitchell I, Tough SC, Semple LK, Green FH, Hessel PA. Near-fatal asthma: a population-based study of risk factors. Chest. 2002; 121: 1407-13.
6. Serrano J, Plaza V, Sureda B, de Pablo J, Picado C, Bardagi S, et al. Alexithymia: a relevant psychological variable in near-fatal asthma. Eur Respir J. 2006; 28: 296-302.
7. Rodrigo GJ, Plaza V, Bardagí S, Castro-Rodríguez JA, de Diego A, Liñán S, et al. Guía ALERTA 2. América Latina y España: Recomendaciones para la prevencióny el Tratamiento de la exacerbación Asmática. Arch Bronconeumol. 2010; 46: s2-s20.
8. McFadden ER, Kisser R, De Groot WJ, Acute bronchial Asthma: relations between clinical and physiological manifestations. N Engl J Med. 1973; 288: 221-5.
9. Arnold DH, Gebretsadik T, Minton PA, Higgins S, Hartert TV. Clinical measures associated with FEV1 in persons with asthma requiring hospital admission. Am J Emerg Med. 2007; 25(4): 425-9.
10. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network, British Thoracic Society. British guideline on the management of asthma. A national clinical guideline. 2019. Disponible en: www.sign.ac.uk
11. Neville E, Gribbin H, Harrison BD. Acute severe asthma. Respir Med 1991; 85(6): 463-74.
12. Brenner B, Kohn MS. The acute asthmatic patient in the ED: to admit or discharge. Am J Emerg Med. 1998; 16(1): 69-75.
13. Carruthers D, Harrison BD. Arterial blood gas analysis or oxygen saturation in the assessment of acute asthma? Thorax. 1995; 50(2): 186-8.
14. White CS, Cole RP, Lubetsky HW, Austin JH. Acute asthma. Admission chest radiography in hospitalized adult patients. Chest. 1991; 100: 14-6.
15. Roback MG, Dreitlein DA. Chest radiograph in the evaluation of first time wheezing episodes: review of current clinical practice and efficacy. Pediatr Emerg Care. 1998; 14: 181-4.
16. Rodrigo GJ, Rodrigo C, Hall JB. Acute Asthma in adults. A review. Chest. 2004; 125: 1081-02.
17. Honkoop PJ, Taylor DR, Smith AD, Snoeck-Stroband JB, Sont JK. Early detection of asthma exacerbations by using action points in self-management plans. Eur Respir J. 2013; 41: 53-9.
18. Reisner C, Kotch A, Dworkin G. Continuous versus frequent intermittent nebulization of albuterol in acute asthma: a randomized, prospective study. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 1995; 75: 41-7.
19. Cates CJ, Crilly JA, Rowe BH. Holding chambers (spacers) versus nebulisers for beta-agonist treatment of acute asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2006;(2):CD000052.
20. Rowe BH, Spooner C, Ducharme FM, Bretzlaff JA, Bota GW. Early emergency department treatment of acute asthma with systemic corticosteroids. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2001;(1):CD002178.
21. Manser R, Reid D, Abramson M. Corticosteroids for acute severe asthma in hospitalised patients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2000;(2):CD001740.
22. Rowe BH, Spooner CH, Ducharme FM, Bota GW. Corticosteroids for preventing relapse following acute exacerbations of asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2007;(3):CD000195.
23. Hasegawa T, Ishihara K, Takakura S, Fujii H, Nishimura T, Okazaki M, et al. Duration of systemic corticosteroids in the treatment exacerbation; a randomized study. Intern Med. 2000; 39: 794-7.
24. Harrison BD, Stokes TC, Hart GJ, Vaughan DA, Ali NJ, Robinson AA. Need for intravenous hydrocortisone in addition to oral prednisolone in patients admitted to hospital with severe asthma without ventilatory failure. Lancet. 1986; 1(8474): 181-4.
25. Ratto D, Alfaro C, Sipsey J, Glovsky MM, Sharma OP. Are intravenous corticosteroids required in status asthmaticus? JAMA. 1988; 260: 527-9.

26. Lahn M, Bijur P, Gallagher EJ. Randomized clinical trial of intramuscular vs oral methylprednisolone in the treatment of asthma exacerbations following discharge from an emergency department. Chest. 2004; 126(2): 362-8.
27. Osman LM, Calder C, Godden DJ, Friend JA, McKenzie L, Legge JS, et al. A randomised trial of self-management planning for adult patients admitted to hospital with acute asthma. Thorax. 2002; 57: 869-74.
28. Tapp S, Lasserson TJ, Rowe BH. Education interventions for adults who attend the emergency room for acute asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2007;(3):CD003000.
29. Rodrigo GJ, Rodriguez-Verde M, Peregalli V, Rodrigo C. Effects of short-term 28 % and 100 % oxygen in paCO2 and peak expiratory flow rate in acute Asthma. A randomized trial. Chest. 2003; 124: 1312-7.
30. Perrin K, Wijesinghe M, Healy B, Wadsworth K, Bowditch R, Bibby S, et al. Randomised controlled trial of high concentration versus titrated oxygen therapy in severe exacerbations of asthma. Thorax. 2011; 66: 937.
31. Corbo J, Bijur P, Lahn M, Gallagher EJ. Concordance between capnography and arterial blood gas measurements of carbon dioxide in acute asthma. Ann Emerg Med. 2005; 46(4): 323-7.
32. Cates CJ, Welsh EJ, Rowe BH. Holding chambers (spacers) versus nebulisers for beta-agonist treatment of acute asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2013;(9):CD000052.
33. Turner JR, Corkery KJ, Eckman D, Gelb AM, Lipavsky A, Sheppard D. Equivalence of continuous flow nebulizer and metered-dose inhaler with reservoir bag for treatment of acute airflow obstruction. Chest. 1988; 93: 476.
34. Salzman GA, Steele MT, Pribble JP, Elenbaas RM, Pyszczynski DR. Aerosolized metaproterenol in the treatment of asthmatics with severe airflow obstruction. Comparison of two delivery methods. Chest. 1989; 95: 1017-20.
35. Idris AH, McDermott MF, Raucci JC, Morrabel A, McGorray S, Hendeles L. Emergency department treatment of severe asthma. Metered-dose inhaler plus holding chamber is equivalent in effectiveness to nebulizer. Chest. 1993; 103: 665.
36. Newman KB, Milne S, Hamilton C, Hall K. A comparison of albuterol administered by metered-dose inhaler and spacer with albuterol by nebulizer in adults presenting to an urban emergency department with acute asthma. Chest 2002; 121: 1036.
37. Rodrigo GJ, Rodrigo C. Continuous vs intermittent beta-agonists in the treatment of acute adult asthma: a systematic review with meta-analysis. Chest. 2002; 122: 160-5.
38. Camargo CA, Spooner CH, Rowe BH. Continuous versus intermittent beta-agonists for acute asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2003;(4):CD001115.
39. Travers AH, Milan SJ, Jones AP, Camargo Jr CA, Rowe BH. Addition of intravenous beta2-agonists to inhaled beta2-agonists for acute asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2012;(12):CD010179.
40. Simons FE, Gu X, Simons KJ. Epinephrine absorption in adults: intramuscular versus subcutaneous injection. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001; 108: 871-3.
41. Simons FER, Roberts JR, Gu X, Simons KJ. Epinephrine absorption in children with a history of anaphylaxis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1998; 101: 33-7.
42. Brown SGA. The pathophysiology of shock in anaphylaxis. Immunol Allergy Clin North Am. 2007; 27: 165-75.
43. Rodrigo GJ, Nannini LJ. Comparison between nebulized adrenaline and beta2 agonists for the treatment of acute asthma. A meta-analysis of randomized trials. Am J Emerg Med. 2006b; 24: 217-22.
44. Soar J, Perkins GD, Abbas G, Alfonzo A, Barelli A, Bierens JJLM, et al. European Resuscitation Council Guidelines for Resuscitation 2010 Section 8. Cardiac arrest in special circumstances: electrolyte abnormalities, poisoning, drowning, accidental hypothermia, hyperthermia, asthma, anaphylaxis, cardiac surgery, trauma, pregnancy, electrocution. Resuscitation. 2010; 81: 1400-33.
45. Vanden Hoek T, Morrison L, Shuster M, Donnino M, Sinz E, Lavonas E, et al. Part 12: Cardiac arrest in special situations: 2010 American Heart Association guidelines for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Circ J Am Hear Assoc. 2010; 122: S829-61.
46. Manser R, Reid D, Abramson MJ. Corticosteroids for acute severe asthma in hospitalised patients. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2001;(1):CD001740.
47. Rodrigo GJ, Castro-Rodriguez JA. Anticholinergics in the treatment of children and adults with acute asthma: a systematic review with meta-analysis. Thorax 2005; 60: 740-6.
48. Edmonds ML, Milan SJ, Camargo CA Jr, Pollack CV, Rowe BH. Early use of inhaled corticosteroids in the emergency department treatment of acute asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012;(12):CD002308.
49. Nowak R, Emerman CH, Hanrahanc JP, Parsey MV, Hanania NA, Claus R, et al. A comparison of levalbuterol with racemic albuterol in the treatment of acute severe asthma exacerbations in adults. Am J Emerg Med. 2006; 24: 259-67.
50. Lederle FA, Pluhar RE, Joseph AM, Niewoehner DE. Tapering of corticosteroid therapy following exacerbation of asthma. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Arch Intern Med. 1987; 147: 2201-3.
51. Hatton MQ, Vathenen AS, Allen MJ, Davies S, Cooke NJ. A comparison of "abruptly stopping" with "tailing off" oral corticosteroids in acute asthma. Respir Med. 1995; 89: 101-4.
52. Nair P, Milan SJ, Rowe BH. Addition of intravenous aminophylline to inhaled beta2-agonists in adults with acute asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2012;(12):CD002742.
53. Rowe BH, Bretzlaff J, Bourdon C, Bota G, Blitz S, Camargo CA. Magnesium sulfate for treating exacerbations of acute asthma in the emergency department. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2000;(1):CD001490.
54. FitzGerald JM. Magnesium sulfate is effective for severe acute asthma treated in the emergency department. West J Med. 2000; 172(2): 96.
55. Gallegos-Solórzano MC, Pérez-Padilla R, Hernández-Zenteno RJ. Usefulness of inhaled magnesium sulfate in the coadjuvant management of severe asthma crisis in an emergency department. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2010; 23: 432-7.
56. Kew KM, Kirtchuk L, Michell CI. Intravenous magnesium sulfate for treating adults with acute asthma in the emergency department. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2014 May 28;(5):CD010909. doi: 10.1002/14651858. CD010909.pub2.

57. Knightly R, Milan SJ, Hughes R, Knopp-Sihota JA, Rowe BH, Normansell R, et al. Inhaled magnesium sulfate in the treatment of acute asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2017 Nov 28;11:CD003898. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD003898.pub6.
58. Rodrigo G, Pollack C, Rodrigo C, Rowe BH. Heliox for nonintubated acute asthma patients. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2006;(4):CD002884.
59. Colebourn CL, Barber V, Young JD. Use of helium-oxygen mixture in adult patients presenting with exacerbations of asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a systematic review. Anaesthesia. 2007; 62: 34-42.
60. Rodrigo GJ, Castro-Rodriguez JA. Heliox-driven b2-agonists nebulization for children and adults with acute asthma: a systematic review with meta-analysis. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2014; 112(1): 29-34.
61. Pallin M, Naughton MT. Noninvasive ventilation in acute asthma. J Crit Care. 2014; 29: 586-93.
62. Arrotta N, Hill J, Villa-Roel C, Dennett E, Harries M, Rowe BH. Factors associated with hospital admission in adult patients with asthma exacerbations: A systematic review. J Asthma. 2019; 56(1): 34-41.
63. Hasegawa K, Sullivan AF, Tsugawa Y, Turner SJ, Massaro S, Clark S, et al. Comparison of US emergency department acute asthma care quality: 1997-2001 and 2011-2012. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 135(1): 73-80.
64. Rowe BH, Villa-Roel C, Abu-Laban RB, Stenstrom R, Mackey D, Stiell IG, et al. Admissions to Canadian hospitals for acute asthma: a prospective, multicentre study. Can Respir J. 2010; 17 1: 25-30.
65. Rodrigo G, Rodrigo C. Early prediction of poor response in acute asthma patients in the emergency department. Chest. 1998; 114(4): 1016-21.
66. Wilson MM, Irwin RS, Connolly AE, Linden C, Manno MM. A prospective evaluation of the 1-hour decision point for admission versus discharge in acute asthma. J Intensive Care Med. 2003; 18: 275-85.
67. Kelly AM, Kerr D, Powell C. Is severity assessment after one hour of treatment better for predicting the need for admission in acute asthma?. Respir Med. 2004; 98: 777-81.
68. Piñera-Salmerón P, Álvarez-Gutiérrez FJ, Domínguez-Ortega J, Álvarez C, Blanco-Aparicio M, Dávila I, et al. Recomendaciones de derivación del paciente adulto con crisis de asma desde el servicio de Urgencias. Emergencias. 2020 (in press)
69. Rodrigo GJ, Plaza V, Forns SB, Castro-Rodriguez JA, de Diego A, Cortes SL, et al. [ALERTA 2 guidelines. Latin America and Spain: recommendations for the prevention and treatment of asmatic exacerbations. Spanish Pulmonology and Thoracic Surgery Society (SEPAR). Asthma Department of the Latinamerican Thoracic Association (ALAT)]. Arch Bronconeumol. 2010; 46(Suppl 7): 2-20.
70. Pearson MG, Ryland I, Harrison BD. National audit of acute severe asthma in adults admitted to hospital. Standards of Care Committee, British Thoracic Society. Qual Health Care. 1995; 4: 24-30.
71. Piñera P, Delgado J, Dominguez J, Labrador M, Alvarez FJ, Martinez E, et al. Management of asthma in the emergency department: a consensus statement. Emergencias. 2018; 30(4): 268-77.
72. Camargo CA Jr., Rachelefsky G, Schatz M. Managing asthma exacerbations in the emergency department: summary of the National Asthma Education And Prevention Program Expert Panel Report 3 guidelines for the management of asthma exacerbations. Proc Am Thorac Soc. 2009; 6(4): 357-66.
73. Reddel H, Ware S, Marks G, Salome C, Jenkins C, Woolcock A. Differences between asthma exacerbations and poor asthma control. Lancet. 1999; 353: 364-9.
74. Brisk R, Heaney LG. Asthma control and exacerbations: two different sides of the same coin. Curr Opin Pulm Med. 2016; 22: 32-7.

5. Treatment of childhood asthma

5.1 Education

A The education of the child with asthma and his/her family increases the quality of life, reduces the risk of exacerbations and the cost of healthcare, the reasons for which education is one the fundamental pillars of treatment. Its objective is for the child to achieve a normal life for his/her age including physical exercise and sport activities[1].

A Education is essential to improve treatment adherence and to achieve control of the disease[2,3].

Table 5.1. Key aspects of the education of a child with asthma

Topic area	Key aspects
Asthma	– Concept of asthma (chronic disease, variability) – Symptoms exacerbation/between exacerbations – Bronchoconstriction – Inflammation
Environmental measures	– Counseling against smoking – Triggering factors (allergens, virus, exercise, etc.) – How to identify and avoidance mesures
Treatment	– Bronchodilators (rescue treatment) – Anti-inflammatory drugs (maintenance treatment) – Side-effects – Exacerbation (how to recognize initial symptoms and early action) – Inmunotherapy
Inhalers	– Importance of inhaled medication – Inhalation technique – Maintenance of the system – Errors/forgetfulness
Self-control	– PEF. Best personal value – Symptoms registry – Personalized written action plan
Lifestyle	– School attendance – Practice of sports – Autonomy

PEF: peak expiratory flow.

B Education should be developed in all healthcare settings in which children with asthma are attended[4].

B Education will be primary addressed to the family during early childhood and, from 8-9 years, should be especially addressed to the child, in order to promote personal autonomy and to achieve the maximum degree of self-care[5].

B Home education programs may be beneficial for children with poorly controlled asthma and are potentially profitable[6].

C For education to be effective, it is essential to identify the educational needs and the factors that affect the behavior of the patient and/or his/her family[7].

C Key aspects of education are shown in Table 5.1[1].

A The education of children with asthma is more effective when accompanied by personalized written action plans (Table 5.2)[8,9], which addresses maintenance treatment (Table 5.3)[10] and the management of asthma exacerbations (Table 5.4)[11]. Every educational plan must be associated with periodic reviews.

A D In children, written action plans based on measurement of PEF do not provide benefits as compared with plans based on monitoring of symptioms, so that PEF-based plans are not generally recommended[8,12]. However, on an individual basis, children and adolescents with severe asthma and low perception of symptoms could benefit from plans based on PEF monitoring[13,14].

5.2 Maintenance treatment

5.2.1 Drugs

A ***Inhaled glucocorticoids (IGC).*** ICG are the first-line of treatment. In children older than 3 years of age, the efficacy of daily IGC is well established, with improvement of clinical and functional parameters, bronchial inflammation, better quality of life, and decrease in the risk of both exacerbations and hospitalizations[15,16].

A Infants and preschool children treated with IGC daily experience fewer asthma/wheezing episodes[17,18] a better treatment response being obtained by those showing risk factors of developing persistent asthma (Asthma Predictive Index [API])[19,22], while viral-induced episodic wheezing shows limited response[23]. A treatment trial followed by evaluation of response is recommended[24].

B Treatment with IGC, either continuously or intermittently, does not modify the natural history of the disease[21-25].

B In preschool and children, the use of controller drugs (IGC or montelukast) at regular doses or intermittently at the onset of symptoms is not recommended[26-28].

B Early intermittent therapy with IGC at high doses given to infants and preschool children with moderate-severe episodic wheezing and risk factors (API +) at the onset of symptoms have shown to be effective in reducing severity and duration of exacerbations[16,29,30], but further studies are needed to establish the recommendation of this therapy. B

B When administered at usual doses, IGC are safe drugs for the management of childhood asthma. There is usually a decrease in the growth rate at the beginning of treatment (1-3 years), although this is a transient effect and does not influence final growth or final height. However, the final height of children treated with IGC over prolonged periods is lower, an effect proved to be dose-dependent[31,32].

Table 5.2. Components of a personalized action plan

Action plan for treating asthma exacerbation at home
– Recognize asthma symptoms and the onset of an exacerbation for using early short-acting bronchodilators and on-demand when symptoms appear.
– Recognize alarm signs and when to seek help from the doctor or go to the emergency department.
Salf-controlled/family-controlled action plan
– Rules for avoiding specific asthma triggers in children.
– Daily use of preventive medication: doses, frequency and route of administration.
– Changes of preventive medication according to severity and frequency of symptoms **(symptom diary)** and/or measurement of peak expiratory flow **(home PEF recording)**.
– When to go to his/her pediatrician because asthma is not controlled.
– Prevention and treatment of exertional asthma.

PEF: peak expiratory flow.

Table 5.3. Written action plan to maintain asthma control

Your usual treatment (preventive):

Every day I take: _____

Before exercise I take _____

When to Increase Preventive Treatment

Assess your level of asthma control:

In the last week you have had:

Asthma symptoms more than twice a day?	No	Yes
Activity or physican excersise limited by your asthma?	No	Yes
Night awakenings due to asthma?	No	Yes
Need of rescue medication more than twice a day?	No	Yes
If you measure (PEF), your PEF is lower than	No	Yes

If you have answered **"Yes" to 3 or more questions**, your asthma is not well controlled and **to increase a step in your treatment may be necessary**

How to Increase Treatment

Increase treatment from _____

to _____

and assess improvement every day. Maintain this treatment for _____days.

In case of an exacerbation, **treatment in the action plan for the management of exacerbations** will be started and will attend a medical consultation for a new assessment.

Modified from GINA www.ginasthma.com

D It is difficult to establish the equivalent doses of the IGC mostly used in pediatric age[33]. Comparable doses of IGC drugs for use in the pediatric age are tentatively shown in Table 5.5, taking into account that the lowest dose that maintains control of the patient should be sought.

Table 5.4. Action plan for treating an asthma exacerbation at home

What is an ASTHMA EXACERBATION EPISODE and HOW TO ACT AT HOME?

An asthma exacerbation episode is a sudden or progressive worsening of symptoms:
- Increased cough (continuous, nocturnal or with exercise).
- Whistling sound.
- Fatigue (difficult breathing).
- Feeling of chest tightness.
- Decrease of PEF (if you use the pek-flow meter).

There are **symptoms** that warn us that **an exacerbation can be severe** (warning signs):
- Bluish color of the lips.
- Ribs sink when breathing.
- Dificulty speaking.
- Numbness.

Warning signs indicate that medical assistance should be immediately requested!

What to do at home in the presence of an exacerbation?
- Keep calm.
- Treat symptoms as early as possible.
- Start medication at home.
- Never wait to see if symptoms disappear spontaneously.
- After starting medication, observe for 1 hour and assess response.

USE OF MEDICATION:

Take your rapid rescue medication: salbutamol _____ with spacer, 2-4 puffs, separated by 30-60 seconds. This dose can be repeated every 20 minutes, up to a maximum of 3 times. If symptoms does not improve in 1 hour, start taking oral corticoids _____ (1 mg/kg/day, maximum 40 mg/day), for 3-5 days.

Take your anti-inflammatory medication_____ times a day, all days, according to the indications given by your pediatrician

ASSESS RESPONSE TO TREATMENT

If you improve in one hour and improvement is maintained for 4 hours, continue with salbutamol: 2-4 puffs every 4-6 hours (depending on symptoms) and visit your pediatrician in 24-48 hours.

If you do not improve or the improvement is not maintained and you relapse again: go to an emergency department

If you know how to control excerbations, the duration of symptoms will be lower and your quality of life will improve.

D A D A B B B A B A

Leukotriene receptor antagonists (LTRA). In preschool children with virus-induced asthma/weezing, LTRA are associated with a modest reduction of symptoms and need of oral glucocorticoids as compared with placebo[27,34,35]. Although a definite beneficial effect remains unclear, a clinical trial to assess response to LTRA may be conducted, which could be stopped if the expected response is not obtained[34]. More evidence is needed to determine whether there is a responder phenotype to *montelukast*[36].

If asthma symptom cannot be controlled with IGC at low doses, increasing IGC at medium doses is more effective than the association with *montelukast*[37].

Association of long-acting β_2-adrenergic agonists (LABA) and IGC. It has been approved for use in children over 4 years of age. LABAs are safe when administered with an IGCs, but never as monotherapy[38,39].

A decrease in the number of exacerbations and the need for systemic glucocorticoids was observed in a study of children treated with *formoterol/budesonide* in a single inhaler as both maintenance and reliever therapy (MART approach)[40], although some authors consider that there is limited evidence for this age segment[41].

In children aged between 6 and 11 years with persistent asthma not controlled with low doses of IGC, doubling the IGC dose has a similar effect to adding a LABA on clinical control and lung function[42]. However, the clinical phenotype and the heterogeneity of the individual response to IGC, LTRA and LABA should be assessed[43,44], therefore, it is necessary to closely monitor the response to treatment in children with asthma not controlled using IGC.

Tiotropium. It is a long-acting muscarinic antagonist. It can be used in children from 6 years of age with poorly controlled severe asthma treated with IGC at high doses plus LABA. The dose is 5 µg once a day[45]. A study in children aged 1 to 5 years concluded that tolerability of tiotropium is good in preschool children and can reduce the number of exacerbations[46].

Theophyllines. These drugs are less effective than IGCs as maintenance monotherapy, even though their anti-inflammatory activity enables their use in association with IGC in individual cases of severe asthma[47].

Anti-IgE monoclonal antibody (omalizumab). Omalizumab has shown therapeutic efficacy (decrease in the doses of IGC, quality of life improvement, reduction of exacerbations and hospitalizations) in children over 6 years of age with moderate or severe persistent allergic asthma inadequately controlled with IGC at high doses and LABA[48-50]. It is administered subcutaneously every 2-4 weeks at doses tailored to total IgE levels and body weight. A number of studies carried out in daily practice conditions in children with

Table 5.5. Comparable doses of inhaled glucocorticoids commony used in pediatric age (mg/day)

Children under 12 years of age			
	Low doses	Medium doses	High doses
Budesonide	100-200	> 200-400	> 400
Fluticasone propionate	50-100	> 100-250	> 250

A severe allergic asthma, omalizumab was found to improve asthma control, reduce exacerbation and hospital admission rates, and decrease IGC doses at the fifth month of treatment[50].

C ***Anti-IL5 monoclonal antibody (mepolizumab).*** It is recommended in children from 6 years of age with severe eosinophilic asthma insufficiently controlled with high doses of IGC and LABA[51,52]. In children 6 to 11 years of age, the recommended dose is 40 mg subcutaneously every 4 weeks and 100 mg every 4 weeks from 12 years of age.

A ***Immunotherapy (IT).*** When biologically standardized extracts are used and sensitized patients are appropriately selected, immunotherapy has been shown to provide a beneficial effect by reducing symptoms, the need of reliever and maintenance medication, and decreasing bronchial hyperresponsiveness (both specific and non-specific)[53].

B Also, IT prevents the development of new sensitizations and asthma in children with rhinitis[54,55].

5.2.2 Treatment according to the level of severity, control and future risk

D In naïve patients, the choice of treatment is determined by the initial severity. Subsequently, modifications will be carried out in a stepwise approach, adjusting the medication according to the current degree of control, assessing future risk and taking into account the child's age (Figure 5.1).

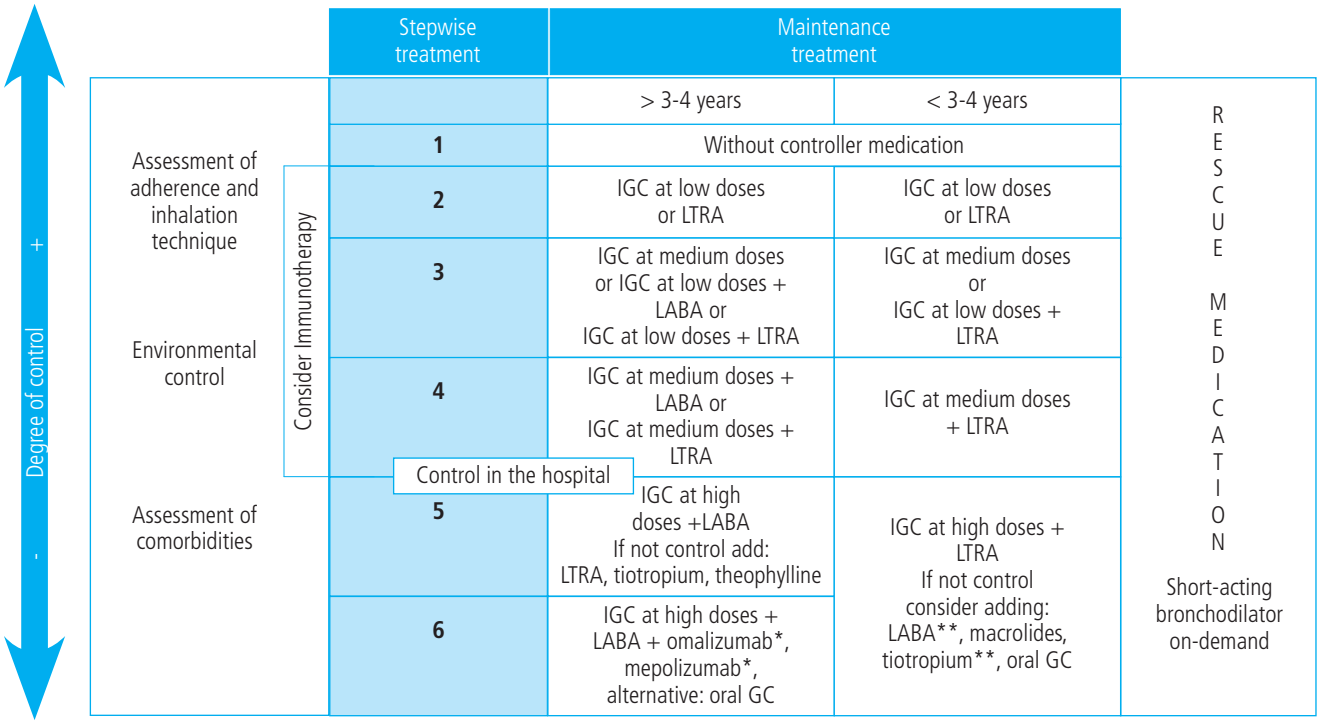
B Children with occasional episodic asthma should be prescribed bronchodilators on-demand without any maintenance treatment. Children with frequent episodic asthma should start treatment at step 2, whereas children with persistent symptoms and/or impairment of pulmonary function should start treatment at step 3 or 4. For children with severe asthma, treatment should preferably be started at step 5 with a further decrease to a lower step (step down) when control is reached and trying to find the minimum effective dose[38,56]. The degree of control and the treatment step should be assessed every three months. B

5.3 Evaluation and treatment of exacerbations

5.3.1 Evaluation of severity

D The following factors should be considered: time course of the exacerbation episode, pharmacological treatment administered, presence of associated diseases and possible risk factors (previous intubation or ICU admission, hospitalizations in the preceding year, frequent need of admission to the emergency department in the previous year and/or use of oral glucocorticoids, excessive use of SABA in the preceding weeks).

C Severity assessment is mainly based on clinical criteria (respiratory rate, presence of wheezing and sternocleidomastoid retractions). Although no clinical scale is considered to be well validated[57,58], the Pulmonary Score (Table 5.6)[59] has been found



IGC: inhaled glococorticoids; LRAT: leukotriene receptor antagonist; LABA: long-acting β_2-adrenergic agonist; GC: glucocorticoid; *: from 6 years of age; **: Off-label.

Figure 5.1. Stepwise treatment of asthma in the pediatric age according to the level of control.

Table 5.6. Pulmonary Score for the clinical assessment of asthma exacerbation in children*

Score	Respiratory rate		Wheezing	Use of sternocleidomastoid muscle
	< 6 years	≥ 6 years		
0	< 30	< 20	No	No
1	31-45	21-35	End of expiration	Slight increase
2	46-60	36-50	Throughout expiration (stethoscope)	Increased
3	> 60	> 50	Inspiration and expiration without stethoscope**	Maximum activity

*It is scored from 0 to 3 in each of the sections (minimum 0, maximum 9)
**If wheezing is absent and the sternocleidomastoid activity is increased, the wheezing section should be scored 3.

Table 5.7. Overall evaluation of the severity of asthma exacerbation in children by integrating the Pulmonary Score and the arterial oxygen saturation

	Pulmonary Score	SaO_2
Mild	0-3	>94%
Moderate	4-6	91-94 %
Severe	7-9	<91%

SaO_2: arterial oxygen saturation. In case of disagreement between clinical score and arterial oxygen saturation, the score indicating higher degree of severity will be used.

C to be easy-to-use and applicable to all ages. The combination of symptoms and arterial oxygen saturation (SaO_2) allows completing an estimation of the severity of the exacerbation episode (Table 5.7).

5.3.2 Drugs

A ***Inhaled short-acting β_2-adrenergic agonists (SABA).*** These agents constitute the first-line treatment due to their higher effectiveness and lower incidence of side effects[60]. They should preferably be administered via a pressurized inhaler with a spacer chamber, since this way of administration is as effective as nebulizers for treating an acute asthma episode[61-64].

A Recommended doses and dosing intervals depend on the severity of the exacerbation episode and the response to the initial doses[65]. The most commonly used drug is *salbutamol*, which is available as a solution for use with a nebulizer and a pressurized inhaler. The latter must be administered in sequences of 2-10 puffs of 100 µg until response is obtained. For mild attacks, a series of 2-4 puffs may be sufficient, although up to 10 puffs may be necessary for severe exacerbations.

B Nebulized SABA should be restricted to those cases in which the patient requires oxygen supply for SaO_2 normalization, although a recent randomized clinical trial showed that even in severe exacerbations, the administration of salbutamol and ipratropium bromide with spacer chamber and facil mask with oxygen by means of a nasal cannula was more effective than using a nebulizer[66].

B Continuous nebulization does not offer greater advantages compared to intermittent nebulization at the same total administered doses[67,68].

A ***Ipratropium bromide.*** The use of frequent doses, every 20 minutes, of ipratropium bromide for the first 2 hours in case of severe asthma exacerbations or moderate exacerbations not responding to initial treatment with SABA, has been shown to be effective and safe[69,70]. The nebulized dose is 250 µg for children weighing less than 30 kg y 500 µg for those weighing more than 30 kg. The dose for inhaled use with a spacer chamber is 40-80 µg (2-4 puffs). The maximum effect, which tends to decrease gradually, is observed with the first doses, so this agent should only be used during the initial 24-48 hours[71].

B In infants, the use of ipratropium bromide combined use with inhaled SABA has been shown to be effective in treating more severe exacerbations[72]. The effect of this association using an inhaler seems to be be superior than that administered by nebulization[66].

A **Systemic glucocorticoids.** The efficacy of systemic glucocorticoids in preschool children with mild to moderate acute episodes of wheezing induced by viral infections has been questioned; hence, its use should be restricted to more severe exacerbations (1-2 mg/kg/day)[35,73,74]. In children aged over 5 years, these agents have shown benefit after early use[75], with the oral route being preferred over intravenous or intramuscular routes, except for circumstances in which oral intake may be inappropriate[76,77]. Systemic glucocorticoids should be administered in moderate-severe exacerbations, and may be considered for mild exacerbations when sufficient improvement with bronchodilators has not been achieved or the child has a history of severe attacks. Prednisolone at doses of 1-2 mg/kg/day (maximum 40 mg) for 3 to 5 days until resolution is commonly administered[78,79].

B *Dexamethasone* is being used as an alternative. The effect of administering a single dose of dexamethasone orally (at 0.3 mg/kg) is not inferior to that of administering prednisolone orally (at 1 mg/kg/day) during 3 days of treatment[80-83].

B **Inhaled glucocorticoids.** There is insufficient evidence to recommend the use of IGC as an alternative[84] or additional treatment to systemic glucocorticoids[85,86] in the management of asthma exacerbations. Larger studies are required, with better methodological quality and cost-effectiveness analysis[87], as well as safety studies[84].

A **Magnesium sulfate.** It can be used in severe exacerbations failing to respond to initial treatment[88,89]. The drug is administered intravenously as a single dose of 40 mg/kg (up to 2 g) over 20 minutes.

C Nebulized magnesium sulfate together with a ß2-adrenergic agonist in the treatment of an asthma exacerbation seems to have benefits in the improvement of pulmonary function[90,91].

5.3.3 Therapeutic regimens

C Treatment of an asthma exacerbation episode depends on its severity and follows the scheme shown in Figure 5.2. Doses of drugs and duration of administration should be modified according to the severity of the exacerbation and the response to treatment.

A When SaO_2 is below 94%, oxygen therapy is required to maintain SaO_2 between 94-98%[92,93]. An SaO_2 < 92 % after initial treatment with inhaled bronchodilators can be used as a marker to select the more severely ill patients who should be hospitalized for starting intensive treatment[92,94].

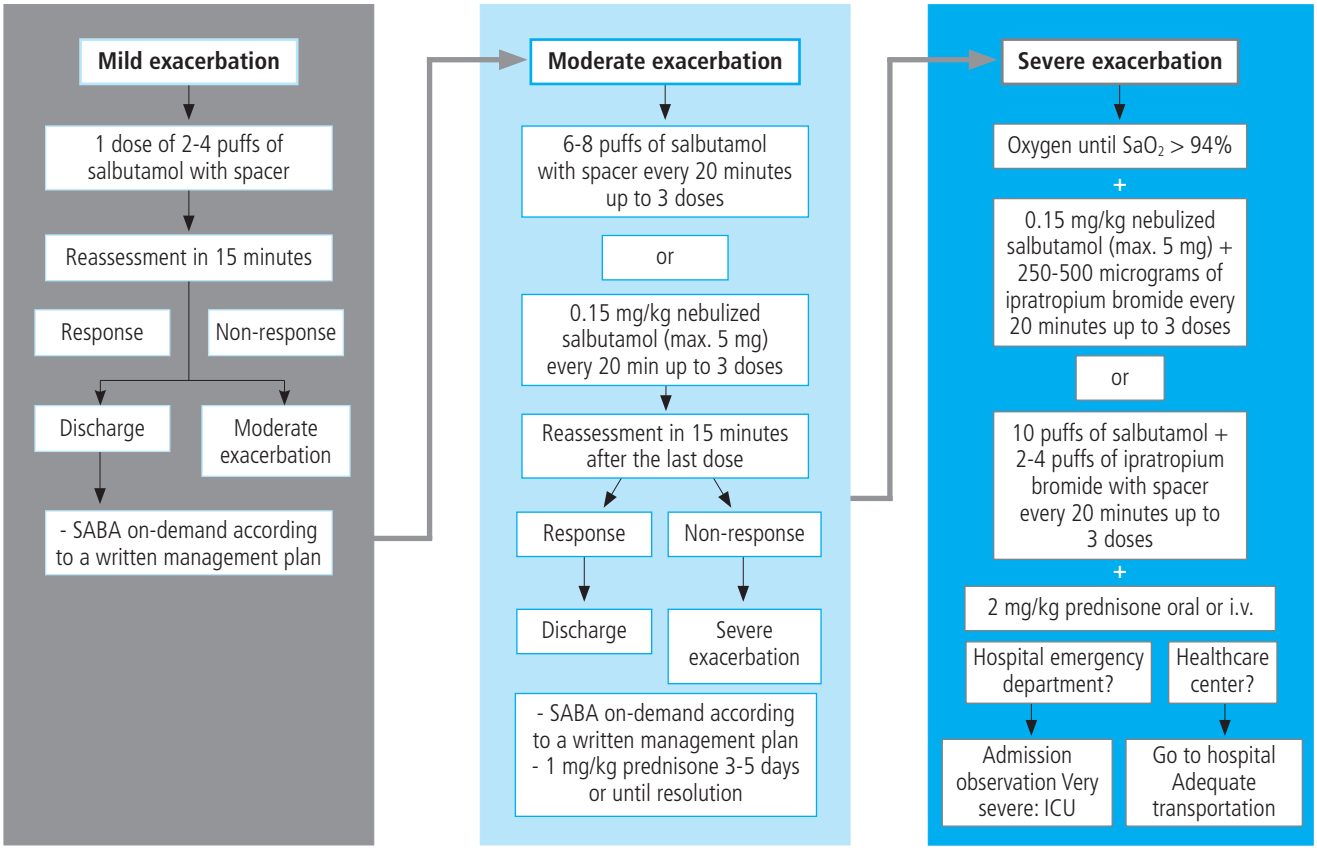
C In children with with moderate/severe exacerbations refractory to first-line treatment, high-flow nasal cannula oxygen therapy appears to be superior to conventiobal oxygen therapy to reduce breathing difficulty[95,96]. However, more studies are needed to show its general efficacy for treating asthma and respiratory failure in the emergency setting[97].

C Regarding non-invasive ventilation (NIV), the current available evidence does not allow us to confirm or exclude its use inexacerbation episores refractory to the usual treatment[98].

B Mild and moderate exacerbations can be treated in the primary care setting.

D In the presence of severe exacerbation or suspicion of complications, history of high-risk exacerbations or lack of response to treatment, patients should be referred to the hospital in a medicalized ambulance.

D **Follow-up.** It is necessary to evaluate the degree of the control of symptoms in the previous weeks, the presence of risk factors, possible triggering factors and previous treatment. Also, it is important to assess the level of therapeutic adherence and to supervise that the inhalation technique is correct. A written action plan must be reviewed or provided and a follow-up visit arranged[10].



kg: kilogram; mg: milligram; SaO_2: oxyhemoglobin saturation; max: maximum; SABA: short-acting $ß_2$-adrenergic agonist.

Figure 5.2. Treatmen of asthma exacerbation in children.

RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1.	The education of the child with asthma and his/her family is recommended because increases the quality of life and reduces the risk of exacerbations and healthcare costs.	R1
5.2.	In the education of children with asthma, it is recommended to include written personalized management action plans, addressing maintenance treatment and how to treat exacerbations.	R1
5.3.	Inhaled IGC is recommended as first-line treatment for the control of persistent asthma in children of all ages.	R1
5.4.	Montelukast can be tried as an alternative to IGC for maintenance therapy.	R2
5.5.	Treatment with LABA can be considered in children older than 4 years of age but always combined with IGC. LABA monotherapy should never be administered.	R1
5.6.	In the treatment of children with allergic asthma, immunotherapy should be considered provided that biologically strandardized extracts are used and patients are appropriately selected.	R1
5.7.	In children aged 6 years or older with insufficiently controlled severe persistent asthma with high doses of IGC and LABA and/or LTRA and/or tiotropium, the use of biological agents or monoclonal antibodies is recommended.	R1
5.8.	Before considering that an asthma patient is poorly controlled and stepping up treatment, the diagnosis of asthma should be confirmed, treatment adherence and inhalation technique should be evaluated, and other comorbidities excluded.	R1
5.9.	Early and repeated administration of SABA at high doses is the first-line of treatment of asthma exacerbations in children.	R1
5.10.	It is recommended to indidualize drug doses according to severity of exacerbations and the response to treatment.	R2
5.11.	Early use of systemic glucocorticoids is recommended in moderate and severe exacerbations; in mild exacerbation, an individualized assessment is recommended.	R1
5.12.	In the presence of $SaO_2 < 92$ % after an initial treatment with inhaled bronchodilators, admission to the hospital to start intensive therapy is recommended.	R2
5.13.	A pMDI with spacer chamber is recommended for the administration of bronchodilators, particularly in mild-moderate exacerbations.	R1
5.14.	It is necessary to evaluate the degree of control, risk factors, adherence to treatment and inhalation technique, as well as to offer a written action plan and guarantee the follow-up of children with exacerbations.	R2

References

1. Castillo Laita JA, de Benito J, Escribano A, Fernández M, García S; Grupo de trabajo para el Consenso sobre Tratamiento del Asma Infantil. Consenso sobre tratamiento del asma en pediatría. An Pediatr (Barc). 2007; 67(3): 253-73.
2. Harris K, Kneale D, Lasserson TJ, McDonald VM, Grigg J, Thomas J. School-based self-management interventions for asthma in children and adolescents: a mixed methods systematic review. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2019; 28;(1):CD011651.
3. Pinnock H, Parke HL, Panagioti M, Daines L, Pearce G, Epiphaniou E, et al. Systematic meta-review of supported self-management for asthma: a health care perspective. BMC Med. 2017; 15(1): 64.
4. Osman LM, Calder C. Implementing asthma education programmes in paediatric respiratory care: setting, timing, people and evaluation. Paed Respir Rev. 2004; 5(2): 140-6.
5. Korta J, Valverde J, Praena M, Figuerola J, Rodríguez CR, Rueda S, et al. La educación terapéutica en el asma. An Pediatr (Barc). 2007; 66(5): 496-517.
6. Giese JK. Evidence-based pediatric asthma interventions and outcome measures in a healthy homes program: An integrative review. J Asthma. 2019; 56(6): 662-73.
7. Saxby N, Beggs S, Battersby M, Lawn S. What are the components of effective chronic condition self-management education interventions for children with asthma, cystic fibrosis, and diabetes? A systematic review. Patient Educ Couns. 2019; 102(4): 607-22.
8. Zemek RL, Bhogal SK, Ducharme FM. Systematic review of randomized controlled trials examining written action plans in children: what is the plan? Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 2008; 162(2): 157-63.
9. Gillette C, Rockich-Winston N, Shepherd M, Flesher S. Children with asthma and their caregivers help improve written asthma action plans: A pilot mixed-method study. J Asthma. 2018; 55(6): 609-14.
10. GINA 2019. Global Initiative for Asthma. Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention NHL-BI/WHO Workshop Report. Disponible en http://www.ginasthma.com
11. Cortés Rico O, Rodríguez C, Castillo JA; Grupo de Vías Respiratorias. Normas de Calidad para el tratamiento de la Crisis de Asma en el niño y adolescente. Documentos técnicos del GVR (publicación DTGVR-1; 2015). Disponible en: http://www.respirar.org/index.php/grupo-vias-respiratorias/protocolos
12. Bhogal S, Zemek RL, Ducharme F. Written action plans for asthma in children (Cochrane Review). Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2006;(3):CD005306.
13. Ohlmann A. Peak Flow versus Symptom Monitoring to Manage Childhood Asthma. Kaleidoscope. 2015; 5(1): 7.
14. Yoos HL, Kitzman H, McMullen A, Henderson C, Sidora K. Symptom monitoring in childhood asthma: a randomized clinical trial comparing peak expiratory flow rate with symptom monitoring. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2002; 88(3): 283-91.
15. Adams NP, Bestall JC, Lasserson TJ, Jones PW, Cates C. Fluticasone versus placebo for chronic asthma in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(4):CD003135.
16. Kaiser S, Huynh T, Bacharier LB, Rosenthal JL, Bakel LA, Parkin PC, et al. Preventing exacerbations in preschoolers with recurrent wheeze: A meta-analysis. Pediatrics. 2016; 137(6): e20154496.
17. Castro-Rodríguez JA, Pedersen S. The role of inhaled corticosteroids in management of asthma in infants and preschoolers. Curr Opin Pulm Med. 2013; 19(1): 54-9.
18. Castro-Rodríguez JA, Custovic A, Ducharme FM. Treatment of asthma in young children: evidence-based recommendations. Asthma Res Pract. 2016a; 2: 5-8.
19. Fitzpatrick AM, Jackson DJ, Mauger DT, Boehmer SJ, Phipatanakul W, Sheehan WJ et al. Individualized therapy for persistent ashtma in young children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016; 138(6): 1608-18.e12.
20. Guilbert TW, Morgan WJ, Zeiger RS, Bacharier LB, Boehmer SJ, Krawiec M, et al. Atopic characteristics of children with recurrent wheezing of high risk for the development of childhood asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004; 114(6): 1282-87.
21. Guilbert TW, Morgan WJ, Zeiger RS, Mauger DT, Boehmer SJ, Szefler SJ, et al. Long-term inhaled corticosteroids in preschool children at high risk for asthma. N Engl J Med. 2006; 354(19): 1985-97.
22. Teper AM, Kofman CD, Szulman GA, Vidaurreta SM, Maffey AF. Fluticasone improves pulmonary function in children under 2 years old with risk factors for asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005; 171(6): 587-90.
23. McKean M, Ducharme F. Inhaled steroids for episodic viral wheeze of childhood. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2000;(1);CD001107.

24. Brand P, Caudri D, Eber E, Gaillard EA, García-Marcos L, Hedlin G, et al. Classification and pharmacological treatment of preschool wheezing: changes since 2008. Eur Respir J. 2014; 43(4): 1172-77.
25. Bisgaard H, Hermansen MN, Loland L, Halkjaer LB, Buchvald F. Intermitent inhaled corticosteroids in infants with epidodic wheezing. N Engl J Med. 2006; 354(19): 1998-2005.
26. Bacharier LB, Phillips BR, Zeiger RS, Szefler SJ, Martínez FD, Lemanske RE Jr; CARE Network. Episodic use of an inhaled corticosteroid or leukotriene receptor antagonist in preeschool children with moderate-to-severe intermittent wheezing. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008; 122(6): 1127-35.
27. Ducharme FM, Dell SD, Radhakrishnan D, Grad RM, Watson WT, Yang CL, et al. Diagnosis and management of asthma in preschoolers: A Canadian Thoracic Society and Canadian Paediatric Society position paper. Paediatric Child Health. 2015; 20(7): 353-71.
28. Chauhan BF, Chartrand C, Ducharme FM. Intermittent versus daily inhaled corticosteroids for persistent asthma in children and adults. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2013;(2):CD009611.
29. Ducharme FM, Lemire C, Noya FJ, Davis GM, Alos N, Leblond H, et al. Preemptive use of high-dose fluticasone for virus induced wheezing in young children. N Engl J Med. 2009; 360(4): 339-53.
30. Zeiger RS, Mauger D, Bacharier LB, Guilbert TW, Martínez FD, Lemanske RF Jr, et al; CARE Network of the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute. Daily or intermittent budesonide in preschool children with recurrent wheezing. N Engl J Med. 2011; 365(21): 1990-2001.
31. Kelly HW, Sternberg AL, Lescher R, Fuhlbrigge AL, Williams P, Zeiger RS, et al. CAMP Research Group. Effect of inhaled glucocorticosteroids in childhood on adult height. N Engl J Med. 2012; 367(10): 904-12.
32. Zhang L, Prietsch SO, Ducharme FM. Inhaled corticosteroids in children with persistent ashtma effects of growth. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;(7):CD009471.
33. Daley-Yates PT. Inhaled corticosteroids: potency, dose equivalence and therapeutic index. Br J Clin Pharmacol. 2015; 80 (3): 372-80.
34. Brodlie M, Gupta A, Rodríguez-Martínez CE, Castro-Rodríguez JA, Ducharme FM, McKean MC. Leukotriene receptor antagonists as maintenance and intermittent therapy for episodic viral wheeze in children. Cochrane Database Sys Rev 2015; 2015(10): CD008202.
35. Bisgaard H, Zielsen S, Garcia-Garcia ML, Johston S, Gilles L, Menten J et al. Montelukast reduces asthma exacerbations in 2-to-5 years old children with intermittent asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005; 171: 315-22.
36. Hussein HR, Gupta A, Broughton S, Ruiz G, Brathwaite N, Bossley CJ. A meta-analysis of montelukast for recurrent wheeze in preschool children. Eur J Pediatr. 2017; 176(7): 963-9.
37. Chauhan BF, Ben Salah R, Ducharme FM. Addition of anti-leukotriene agents to inhaled corticosteroids in children with persistent asthma. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2013;(10):CD009585.
38. Ni Chroinin M, Greenstone IR, Danish A, Magdolinos H, Masse V, Zhang X, et al. Long-acting beta-2-agonists versus placebo in addition to inhaled corticosteroids in children and adults with chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(4):CD005535.
39. Rodrigo GJ, Moral VP, Marcos LG, Castro-Rodríguez JA. Safety of regular use of long-acting beta agonists as monotherapy or added to inhaled corticosteroids in asthma. A systematic review. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2009; 22(1): 9-19.
40. Bisgaard H, Le Roux P, Bjâmer D, Dymek A, Vermeulen JH, Hultquist C. Budesonide/Formoterol Maintenance Plus Reliever Therapy. A new strategy in pediatric asthma. Chest. 2006; 130: 1733-43.
41. Soberaj DM, Weeda ER, Nguyen E, Coleman CI, White CM, Lazarus SC, et al. Association of inhaled corticosteroids and long-acting beta-agonists as controller and quick refief therapy with exacerbations and symptom control in persistent asthma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA. 2018; 319(14): 1485-96.
42. Vaessen-Verbene AA, van der Berg NJ, van Nierop Jc, Brackel HJ, Gerrits GP, Hop WC, et al. Combination therapy salmeterol/fluticasone versus doubling dose of fluticasone children with asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2010; 182(10): 1221-7.
43. Van der Mark LB, Lyklema PHE, Geskus RB, Mohrs J, Bindels PJE, van Aalderen WMC, et al. A systematic review with attempted network meta-analysis of asthma therapy recommended for five to eighteen year old in GINA steps three and four. BMC Pulmonary Medicine. 2012; 12: 63.
44. Chauhan BF, Ducharme FM. Addition to inhaled corticosteroids of long-acting beta-2-agonists versus anti-leukotrienes for chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;(1):CD003137.
45. Rodrigo GJ, Neffen H. Efficacy and safety of tiotropium in school-age children with moderate-to-severe symptomatic asthma: A systematic review. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2017; 28(6): 573-8.
46. Vrijandt ELJE, El Azzi G, Vandewalker M, Rupp N, Harper T, Graham L, et al. Safety and efficacy of tiotropium in children aged 1-5 years with persistent asthmatic symptoms: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet Respiratory Medicine. 2018; 6(2): 127-37.
47. Seddon P, Bara A, Ducharme FM, Lassersson TJ. Oral xanthines as maintenance treatment for asthma in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2006;(1):CD002885.
48. Normansell R, Walker S, Milan SJ, Walters EH, Nair P. Omalizumab for asthma in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2014;(1):CD003559.
49. Rodrigo GJ, Neffen H. Systematic review on the use of omalizumab for the treatment of asthmatic children and adolescents. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2015; 26(6): 551-6.
50. Corren J, Kavati A, Ortiz B, Colby JA, Ruiz K, Maiese BA, et al. Efficacy and safety of omalizumab in children and adolescents with moderate-to-severe ashtma: A systematic literature review. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2017; 38(4): 250-63.
51. Pavord ID, Korn S, Howarth P, Bleecker ER, Buhl R, Keene ON, et al. Mepolizumab for severe eosinophilic asthma (DREAM): a multicentre, double-bind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2012; 380(9842): 651-59.
52. Ahmed H, Turner S. Severe Asthma in children-a review of definitions, epidemiology and treatment options in 2019. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2019; 54(6): 778-87.

53. Abramson MJ, Puy RM, Weiner JM. Injection allergen immunotherapy for asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2010;(8):CD001186.
54. Fiocchi A, Fox AT. Preventing progression of allergic rhinitis: the role of specific immunotherapy. Arch Dis Child Educ Pract Ed. 2011; 96(3): 91-100.
55. Kristiansen M, Dhami S, Netuveli G. Allergen immunotherapy for the prevention of allergy: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2017; 28(1): 18-29.
56. Ducharme F, di Salvio F. Antileukotriene agents compared to inhaled corticosteroids in the management of recurrent and or chronic asthma in adults and children. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2004;(4):CD002314.
57. Bekhof J, Reimink R, Brand PL. Systematic review: insufficient validation of clinical scores for the assessment of acute dyspnoea in wheezing children. Paediatr Respir Rev. 2014; 15(1): 98-112.
58. Eggink H, Brand P, Reimink R, Bekhof J. Clinical Scores for Dyspnoea Severity in Children: A Prospective Validation Study. PLoS One. 2016. 6; 11(7): e0157724.
59. Smith SR, Baty JD, Hodge D. Validation of the pulmonary score. An Asthma severity score for children. Acad Emerg Med. 2002; 9(2): 99-104.
60. Robertson CF, Smith F, Beck R, Levison H. Response to frequent low doses of nebulized salbutamol in acute asthma. J Pediatr. 1985; 106(4): 672-4.
61. Tapp S, Lasserson TJ, Rowe BH. Education interventions for adults who attend the emergency room for acute asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2007;(3):CD003000.
62. Castro-Rodríguez JA, Rodrigo GJ. Beta-agonist through metered-dose inhaler with valved holding chamber versus nebulizer for acute exacerbation of wheezing or asthma in children under 5 years of age. A systematic review with meta-analysis. J Ped. 2004; 145(2): 172-7.
63. Deerojanawong J, Manuyakorn W, Prapphal N, Harnruthakorn C, Sritippayawan S, Samransamruajkit R. Randomized controllled trial of salbutamol aerosol therapy via metered dose inhaler-spacer vs jet nebulizer in young children with wheezing. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2005; 39(5): 466-72.
64. Mitselou N, Hedlin G. Spacers versus nebulizers in treatment of acute asthma-a prospective randomized study in preschool children. J Asthma. 2016; 53(10): 1059-62.
65. Rodrigo GJ, Plaza V, Bardagí S, Castro-Rodríguez JA, de Diego A, Liñán S, et al. Guía ALERTA 2. América Latina y España: Recomendaciones para la prevencióny el Tratamiento de la exacerbación Asmática. Arch Bronconeumol. 2010; 46 (Sup 7): s2-s20.
66. Iramain R, Castro-Rodriguez JA, Jara A, Cardozo M, Bogado N, Morinigo R, et al. Salbutamol and ipratropium by inhalar is superior to nebulizer in children with severe acute asthma exacerbation: Randomized clinical trial. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2019; 54(4): 372-7.
67. Cates CJ, Welsh EJ, Rowe BH. Holding chambers (spacers) versus nebulisers for beta-agonist treatment of acute asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2013;(9):CD000052.
68. Khine H, Fuchs SM, Saville AL. Continuous vs intermittent nebulized albuterol for emergency management of asthma. Acad Emerg Med. 1996; 3(11): 1019-24.
69. Rodrigo GJ, Castro-Rodriguez JA. Anticholinergics in the treatment of children and adults with acute asthma: a systematic review with meta-analysis. Thorax. 2005; 60(9): 740-6.
70. Griffits B, Ducharme FM. Combined inhaled anticholinergics and short-acting beta2-agonists for initial treatment of acute asthma in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2013;(8):CD000060.
71. Vézina K, Chauhan BF, Ducharme FM. Inhaled anticholinergics and short-acting beta2-agonists versus short-acting beta2-agonists alone for children with acute asthma in hospital. Cochrane Database of Syst Rev. 2014;(7):CD010283.
72. Everard ML, Bara A, Kurian M, Elliot TM, Ducharme F. Mayowe V. Anticholinergic drugs for wheeze in children under the age of two years. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(3):CD001279.
73. Brand P, Caudri D, Eber E, Gaillard EA, García-Marcos L, Hedlin G, et al. Classification and pharmacological treatment of preschool wheezing: changes since 2008. Eur Respir J. 2014; 43(4): 1172-77.
74. Panickar J, Lakhanpaul M, Lambert PC, Kenia P, Stephenson T, Smyth A, et al. Oral Prednisolone for Preschool Children with Acute Virus-induced wheezing. N Engl J Med. 2009; 360(4): 329-38.
75. Rowe BH, Spooner CH, Ducharme FM, Bota GW. Corticosteroids for preventing relapse following acute exacerbations of asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2007;(3):CD000195.
76. Becker JM, Arora A, Scarfone RJ, Spector ND, Fontana-Penn ME, Gracely E, et al. Oral versus intravenous corticosteroids in children hospitalised with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1999; 103(4): 586-90.
77. Barnett PL, Caputo GL, Bassin M, Kuppermann N. Intravenous versus oral corticosteroids in the management of acute asthma in children. Ann Emerg Med. 1997; 29(2): 212-7.
78. Hasegawa T, Ishihara K, Takakura S, Fujii H, Nishimura T, Okazaki M, et al. Duration of systemic corticosteroids in the treatment exacerbation; a randomized study. Intern Med. 2000; 39(10): 794-7.
79. Kayani S, Shannon DC. Adverse behavioral effects of treatment for acute exacerbation of asthma in children: a comparison of two doses of oral steroids. Chest. 2002; 122(2): 624-8.
80. Mathew JL. Oral Dexamethasone versus Oral Prednisolone in Acute Asthma: A New Randomized Controlled Trial and Updated Meta-analysis: Evidence-based Medicine Viewpoint. Indian Pediatr. 2018; 55(2): 155-9.
81. Paniagua N, Lopez R, Muñoz N, Tames M, Mojica E, Arana-Arri E, et al. Randomized trial of dexamethasone versus prednisone for children with acute asthma exacerbations. J Pediatr. 2017; 191: 190-6.
82. Cronin JJ, McCoy S, Kennedy U, An Fhailí SN, Wakai A, Hayden, et al. A Randomized Trial of Single-Dose Oral Dexamethasone Versus Multidose Prednisolone for Acute Exacerbations of Asthma in Children Who Attend the Emergency Department. Ann Emerg Med. 2016; 67(5): 593-601.
83. Keeney GE, Gray MP, Morrison AK, Levas MN, Kessler EA, HILL GD, et al. Dexamethasone for Acute Asthma Exacerbations inChildren: A Meta-analysis. Pediatrics. 2014; 133(3): 493-9.
84. Jackson DJ, Bacharier LB, Mauger DT, Boehmer S, Beigelman A, Chmiel JF, et al.; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute AsthmaNet. Quintupling inhaled glucocorticoids to prevent

ahildhood asthma exacerbations. NEJM. 2018; 378(10): 891-901.
85. Beckhaus AA, Riutor MC, Castro Rodriguez JA. Inhaled versus systemic corticosteroids for acute ashma in children. A systematic review. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2014; 49 (4): 326-34.
86. Kearns N, MaijersI, Harper J, Beasley R, Weatherall M. Inhaled corticosteroids in acute asthma: systemic review and meta-analysis. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2020; 8(2): 605-17.
87. Rodriguez-Martinez CE, Sossa-Briceño MP, Castro-Rodriguez JA. Advantage of inhaled corticosteroids as additional therapyto systemic corticosteroids for pediatric acute asthma exacerbations:a cost-effectiveness analysis. J Asthma. 2019; 17: 1-10.
88. Cheuk DK, Chau TC, Lee SL. A meta-analysis on intravenous magnesium sulphate for treating acute asthma. Arch Dis Child. 2005; 90(1): 74-7.
89. Griffiths B, Kew KM. Intravenous magnesium sulfate for treating children with acute asthma in the emergency department. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2016;(4): CD011050.
90. Knightly R, Milan SJ, Hughes R, Knopp-Sihota JA, Rowe BH, Normansell R, et al. Inhaled magnesium sulfate in the treatment of acute asthma (Review). Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2017;(11):CD003898.
91. Schuh S, Sweeney J, Freedman SB, Coates AL, Johnson DW, Thompson G, et al. Magnesium nebulization utilization in management of pediatric asthma (MagNUM PA) trial: study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. Trials. 2016; 17(1): 261.
92. Geelhoed GC, Landau LI, Le Souef PN. Evaluation of SaO2 as a predictor of outcome in 280 children presenting with acute asthma. Ann Emerg Med. 1994; 23(6): 1236-41.
93. Perrin K, Wijesinghe M, Healy B, Wadsworth K, Bowditch R, Bibby S, et al. Randomised controlled trial of high concentration versus tritated oxygen therapy in severe exacerbations of asthma. Thorax. 2011; 66(11): 937-41.
94. Wright RO, Santucci KA, Jay GD, Steele DW. Evaluation of pre- and postreatment pulse oximetry in acute childhood asthma. Acad Emerg Med. 1997; 4(2): 114-7.
95. Ballestero Y, de Pedro J, Portillo N, Martínez-Múgica O, Arana-Arri E, Benito J. Pilot Clinical Trial of High-Flow Oxygen Therapy in Children with Asthma in the Emergency Service. J. Pediatr. 2018; 194: 204-10.
96. González Martínez F, González MI, Toledo B, Pérez J, Medina M, Rodríguez C, et al. Treatment with high-flow oxygen therapy in asthma exacerbations in a paediatric hospital ward: Experience from 2012 to 2016. An Pediatr (Barc). 2019; 90(2): 72-8.
97. Pilar J, Modesto i Alapont V, López-Fernández YM, López-Macías, García-Urabayen D, Amores-Hernández I. High-flow nasal cannula therapy versus non-invasive ventilation in children with severe acute asthma exacerbation: An observational cohort study. Med Intensiva. 2017; 41(7): 418-24.
98. Korang SK, Feinberg J, Wetterslev J, Jakobsen JC. Non-invasive positive pressure ventilation for acute asthma in children (Review). Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2016;(9):CD012067.

6. Asthma-associated rhinitis and rhinosinusitis

6.1 Definition and epidemiology

D The term rhinitis defines the inflammatory process of the nasal mucosa, which is characterized by the following clinical symptoms: anterior or posterior rhinorrhea, sneezing, block of nasal passages or congestion and/or nasal pruritus/itching. These symptoms should be present for two or more consecutive days and for more than one hour on most of the days[1-3].

C Rhinitis is a syndrome that includes several phenotypes. Rhinitis has the highest prevalence of all diseases, and it has been estimated that 100% of the population (children and adults) suffer from 1 to 10 episodes of infectious rhinitis annually[4] (Table 6.1). Allergic rhinitis (AR) is the most prevalent of all chronic diseases, affecting 22-41% of the European population[5] and 12.6% of children aged 0-18 years[6]. The prevalence of non-allergic rhinitis (NAR) is not so well estimated, with the highest rates in children under 6 years (up to 24.9%) and around 10% in children older than 15 years of age[7].

C In Spain, rhinitis is the most common reason for consultation in Allergology (62% in adults and 53.8% in children)[8,9]. The ISAAC study reported a prevalence of rhinoconjunctivitis of 7.9% in Spanish children aged 6-7 years (with an annual increase of 0.33) and 15% among those aged 13-14 years (annual increase of 0.10)[10].

C AR-associated costs are high. A study carried out in Spain (FERIN project) established that the cost per patient per year was 2,326.70€ (direct costs 553.80€; indirect costs 1,772.90€)[11].

6.2 Diagnosis and classification

B By definition, AR diagnosis is mainly clinical, although symptoms do not enable to assess the cause, pathophysiology or the specific rhinitis phenotype; therefore, complementary diagnostic tests are necessary to establish the etiological diagnosis in cases of rhinitis of moderate to severe intensity[1].

D An initial approach to the classification (phenotyping) of rhinitis should establish whether the patient presents an infectious or non-infectious rhinitis, and subsequently classify rhinitis based on positivity of allergy tests and the correlation with the patient's symptoms. Two main rhinitis phenotypes are defined: AR and NAR. NAR includes a heterogeneous group of phenotypes of different pathologic conditions[12] (Table 6.1).

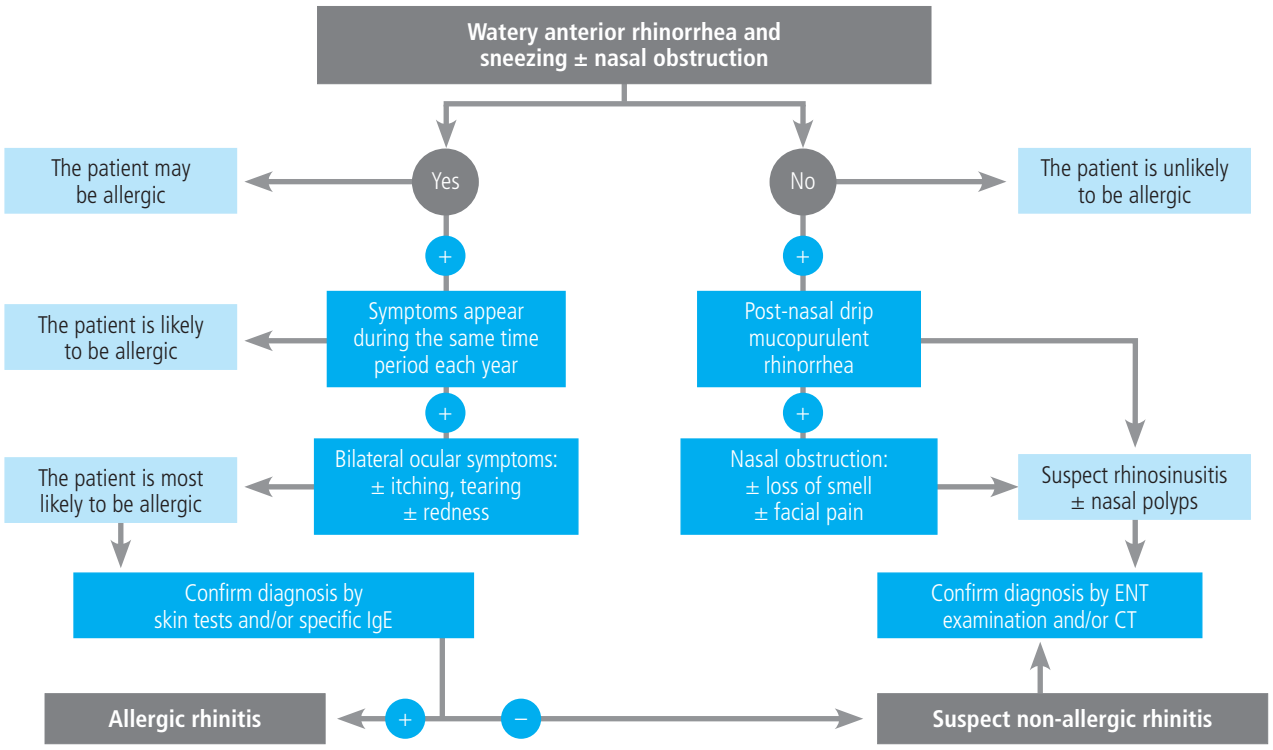
B Family history of allergy, seasonal manifestation of symptoms, concomitant ocular and nasal symptoms and an association with exposure to aeroallergens are clinical data with a high predictive value for the diagnosis of suspected AR[13] (Figure 6.1).

B The most efficient complementary tests for the diagnosis of AR are allergic tests: intraepidermal puncture or skin prick testing with standardized allergic extracts and determination of specific serum IgE against allergens, preferably against recombinant allergens[12]. A high percentage of patients with positive allergic tests does not have the disease or positive allergens are not clinically relevant, so that clinical correlation is indispensable to establish the diagnosis[14].

B The specific nasal challenge (or provocation) test with allergens is the reference test for the diagnosis AR and can

Table 6.1. Rhinitis phenotypes

Infectious		Non-infectious	
Viral	**Bacterial**	**Local allergic/allergic**	**Non-allergic**
		– Intermittent/persistent – Seasonal/perennial – Occupational – Mild/moderate/severe	– Occupational rhinitis – Drug-induced rhinitis – Gustatory rhinitis – Hormonal rhinitis – Reactive rhinopathy (nasal hyperreactivity/old vasomotor rhinitis) – Dry/atrophic/sicca rhinitis – Idiopathic rhinitis



ENT: ear, nose and throat; CT: computerized tomography.

Figure 6.1. Diagnostic algorithm of allergic rhinitis.

B be necessary in cases of high clinical suspicion and negative results of intraepidermic testing or specific serum IgE[15,16].

B A specific AR phenotype, named local AR, has been described, which is characterized by negativity of systemic allergic tests (intraepidermic tests or specific serum IgE) and positive specific nasal challenge test[17].

D Other complementary tests that can be useful in the study of nasal function include an objective assessment of obstruction (acoustic rhinometry, active anterior rhinomanometry, measurement of peak nasal inspiratory flow)[18], assessment of nasal inflammation (nasal nitric oxide [nNO], nasal cytology, biopsy)[19] and assessment of olfactory function by dynamic olfactometry[20].

D AR is an IgE-mediated chronic inflammatory immunological disorder of the nasal mucosa that causes a myriad of symptoms, including nasal obstruction/congestion, szeening and rhinorrhea after inhalation of environmental allergens[21].

B AR can be classified according to different criteria. On the basis of triggering allergens, AR can be classified into seasonal (outdoors such as pollens and fungal spores mainly) or perennial (indoors such as dust mites, insects, animal dangers or other fungal spores), and on the basis of temporal criterium as intermittent or persistent (symptoms present for more than 4 days a week and for more than 4 consecutive weeks). This last classification has been validated and has been shown to better reflect the actual clinical condition of patients[22].

B The severity of AR is evaluated on the basis of the impact on the quality of life (sleep disturbance, impairment of daily life activities, leisure and/or sport activities, impairment of school or job tasks, and the consideration of symptoms as bothersome), differentiating into mild (none affected) moderate (one to three) or severe (all affected). This classification has been validated in children and adults, with and without treatment[23-25] (Table 6.2). A visual analogue scale can also be used to assess severity of AR[26].

B In recent years, and in a similar way to that established in asthma, it has been proposed to evaluate rhinitis control using validated questionnaires (such as the Rhinitis Control Assessment Test)[27] or using a visual analogue scale (available as applications for mobile devices)[28].

C

6.3 Rhinitis and asthma

B Multiple epidemiological, pathophysiological and therapeutic studies have demonstrated the association between rhinitis and asthma[1].

B Factors determining why some patients with AR will develop asthma are unclear (Table 6.3), although it is known that both AR and NAR are risk factors for asthma[29,30].

B Sensitization to different types of aeroallergens and specific profiles are associated with different allergic clinical features (rhinitis with/without conjunctivitis with/without asthma) and different levels of severity[23,31].

B According to some studies, the association with asthma would be greater in cases of more severe and prolonged

Table 6.2. Classification of allergic rhinitis

According to duration		
Intermittent	**Persistent**	
Symptoms are present for ≤ 4 days a week or for ≤ 4 consecutive weeks	Symptoms are present for > 4 days a week and for > 4 consecutive weeks.	
According to severity		
Mild	**Moderate**	**Severe**
None of the following items is present: - Sleep disturbance - Impairment of daily, leisure and/or sports activities - Impairment of school and job tasks - Symptoms are bothersome	- One, - Two, - or three of the aforementioned items are present	The four items are present

Modified from (Bousquet 2008)1 according to (Valero 2007)[25].

Table 6.3. Interrelationship between rhinitis and asthma: risk factors for asthma

- Allergic rhinitis.
- Non-allergic rhinitis.
- Characteristics of aeroallergens.
- Number of sensitizations.
- Intensity of sensitization.
- Severity and duration of rhinitis.
- Number of associated allergic diseases (rhinitis, conjunctivitis, dermatitis).

AR[32,36], higher number of sensitizations[32,37,38], higher specific IgE levels[39] and in the presence of various associated allergic diseases (rhinitis, conjunctivitis, dermatitis)[40,41]. B

The prevalence of rhinitis in patients with asthma is high and much higher than in the general population[42]. In Spain, two studies showed a prevalence of rhinitis in patients diagnosed with asthma of 71% and 89.5%, respectively[43]. A parallel increase in the prevalence of asthma and rhinitis has been demonstrated[44]. B

Suffering from rhinitis aggravates asthma[45], worsens asthma control[46] and asthma symptoms[47], and increases the use of healthcare resources[48,49]. B

Inflammatory changes in the bronchial mucosa of non-asthmatic patients with AR have been observed[50], as has been the case with nasal eosinophilic inflammation in asthma patients without nasal symptoms[51]. B

Treatment of AR with intranasal glucocorticoids may improve some aspects of asthma, such as pulmonary function[52], symptom score, quality of life or the use of reliever or rescue medication[53], the level of asthma control[35] and exacerbations in children[34,54]. A

6.4 Treatment of allergic rhinitis

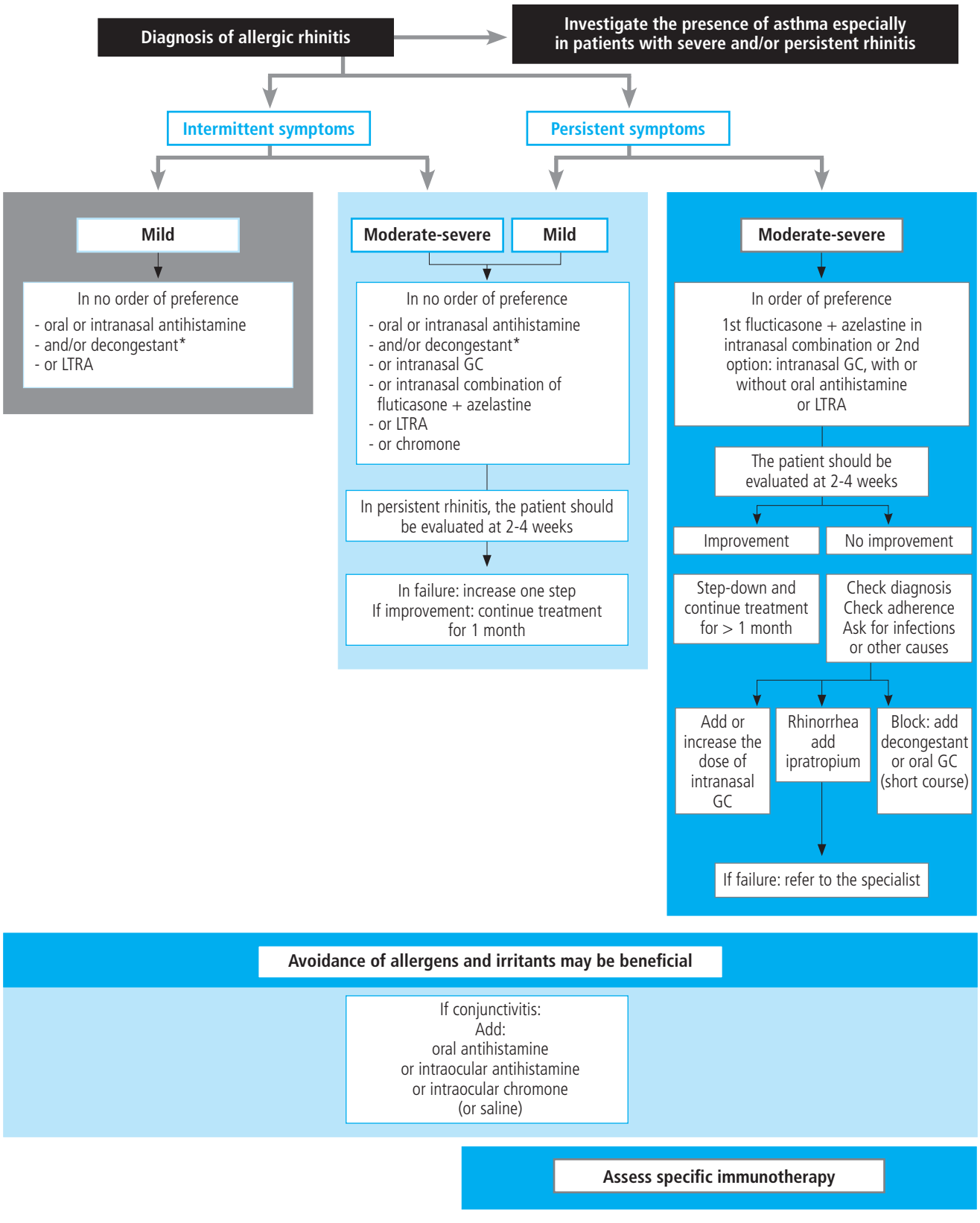
The treatment strategy of allergic rhinitis includes patient education, avoidance of allergens and contaminants, pharmacotherapy and allergen-specific immunotherapy. At the time of selecting the pharmacological treatment, efficacy, safety, cost-effectiveness relationship, patients' preferences, severity of disease and the presence of comorbidities should be evaluated. Pharmacological treatment of allergic rhinitis should include clear-cut recommendations that will have to be implemented in a stepwise approach according to severity (Figure 6.2).

Second generation H1-antihistamines (non-sedating) (*bilastine, cetirizine, desloratadine, ebastine, fexofenadine, levocetirizine, loratadine, mizolastina* and *rupatadine*) administered by the oral route, improve symptoms both in adults and children, rhinorrhea, szeening, nasal itching and ocular symptoms, although are less effective to relieve nasal obstruction, and should be preferred over sedating antihistamines for their favorable risk-benefit ratio[12]. A

Topical H1-antihistamines (*azelastine, emedastine, epinastine, levocabastine* and *olopatadine*) have a rapid effect on symptoms, are more effective for nasal congestion than oral antihistamines and more effective for ocular symptoms, although are less effective for nasal congestion than intranasal glucocorticoids (INGC), and have been shown to reduce symptoms and improve quality of life versus placebo, without relevant side effects except for a bitter taste[12]. A

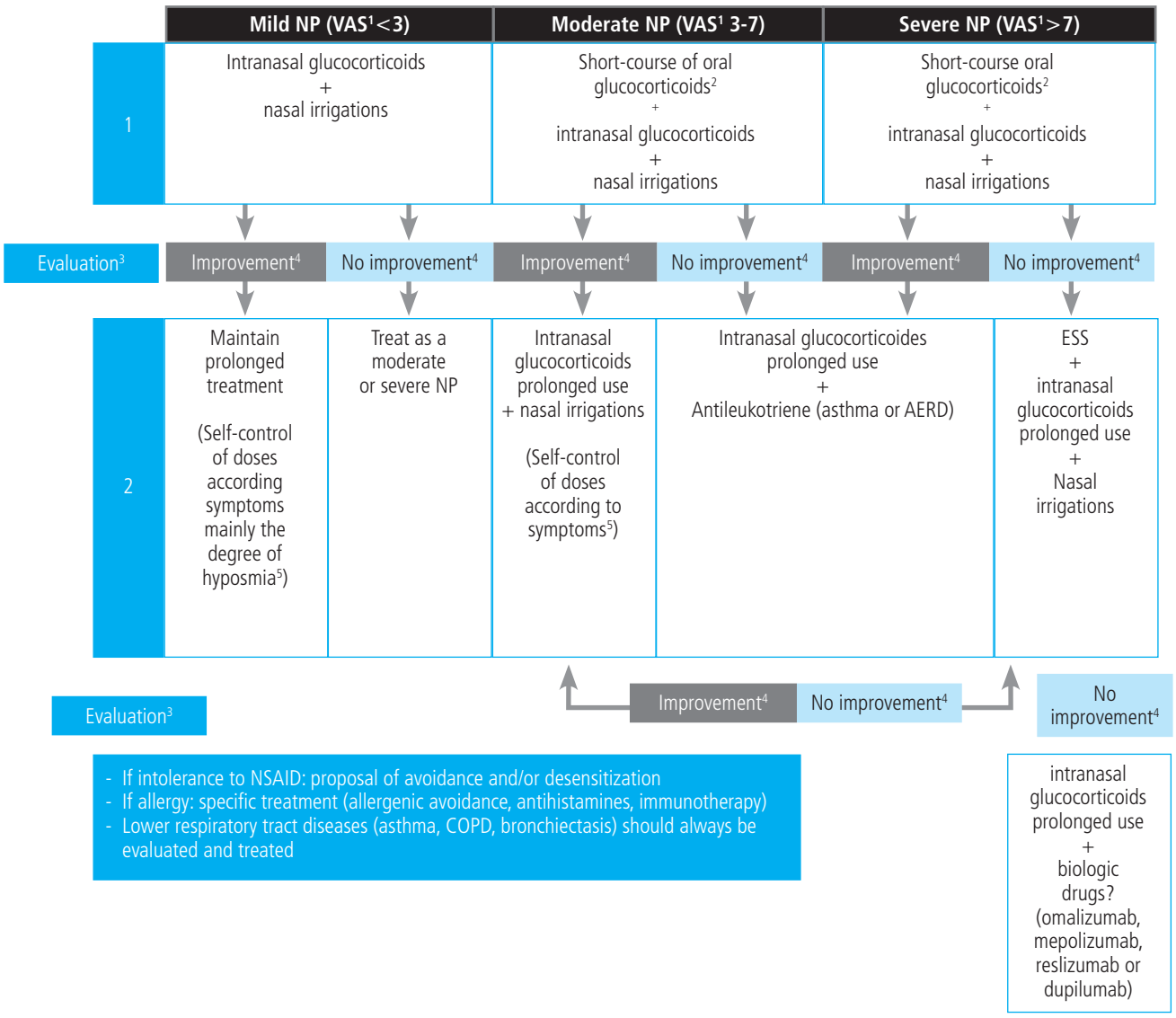
INGC (*budesonide, ciclesonide, fluticasone, mometasone* and *triamcinolone*) are very effective drugs for reducing nasal and ocular symptoms, even when administered intermittently, and are superior to oral antihistamines and *montelukast*. Their use may be associated with some minor adverse effects, such as epistaxis or headache, but a relevant effect neither on the hypothalamic-pituitary axis nor on the growth of children has been demonstrated[12]. A

The combination of topical intranasal fluticasone *propionate* and *azelastin* in a single device has shown a rapid A



LTRA: leukotriene receptor antagonisg; GC: glucocorticoids; *in short time periods, usually less than 5 days.

Figure 6.2. Treatment algorithm of allergic rhinitis[1,52,53].



VAS: visual analogue scale; AERD: aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease; ESS: endoscopic sinus surgery; COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; *short time periods, usually less than 5 days.

Figure 6.3. Treatment algorithm of sinonasal polyposis (NP).

A and more effective effect than the use of INGC or intranasal antihistamines in monotherapy, with the only relevant adverse effect of its bitter taste. It is recommended in more severe or uncontrolled cases or as a second-line treatment after failure of monotherapy[12].

A *Montelukast* has consistently shown to reduce symptoms and to improve quality of life as compared with placebo, although to a lower extent than INGC and similarly to oral antihistamines, with good safety data. It is neither recommended as monotherapy nor as first-line treatment[12].

B Decongestants, both oral and intranasal, have shown to be effective to reduce nasal congestion in the short-time, but adverse effects outweigh the benefits especially in the presence of other comorbidities, and their generalized use is not recommended. Intranasal decongestants used for more than 5 days may cause rhinitis medicamentosa[12].

B Oral or parenteral glucocorticoids can improve the symptoms of RA, but should not be prescribed routinely because of their adverse effects on the hypothalamic-pituitary axis, growth and the musculoskeletal system, digestive system, control of glycemia, blood pressure and emotional status[12].

A Intranasal chromones (*cromoglycate* and *nedocromil*) have shown efficacy for reducing sneezing, rhinorrhea and nasal congestion with fewer adverse effects, although are less effective than INGC[12].

B Intranasal anticholinergics (*ipratropium bromide*) decrease rhinorrhea, although are associated with some adverse effects, such as nasopharyngeal irritation, headache, and nasal or oral dryness. They are recommended to added to INGC for improving excessive rhinorrhea[12].

A The anti-IgE monoclonal antibody, *omalizumab*, has show to reduce symptoms and the use of rescue medication as well as to improve quality of life as compared with placebo, with a low risk of local reactions at the site of injection or anaphylaxis. Its use could be considered as an add-on treatment in severe uncontrolled cases or to reduce the risk of anaphylaxis in patients treated with allergenic vaccines, although at the present time AR is not included as an indication in the technical specifications of the product[12].

A Allergen immunotherapy is effective and cost-effective for the treatment of adult and pediatric AR caused by pollens and dust mites when administered both subcutaneously and orally (sublingual route). It may alter the natural course of the respiratory allergic disease, decreasing the development of asthma and preventing new sensitizations, and is effective for the improvement of symptoms in patients with concomitant asthma and rhinitis[12].

A The combination of several avoidance measures of indoor allergens added to baseline pharmacological treatment is also effective[12].

D The principles of treatment of rhinitis in childhood are the same than in adulthood, but special attention should be paid to adverse effects. Doses should be adequate and, in some cases, the age of the patient should be considered when prescribing certaing drugs[57-59].

6.5 Rhinosinusitis. Nasal polyposis

D Chronic rinosinusitis (CRS) is defined as an inflammatory disorder of the nasal passages and paranasal sinuses, characterized by the presence of at least two out of four cardinal symptoms: nasal obstruction and/or nasal drainage, and/or facial pain/pressure, and/or hyposmia/anosmia for at least 12 consecutive weeks[60]. There are two phenotypes of CRS, with nasal polyps (CRSwNP) and without nasal polyps (CRSsNP), which present differences in the inflammatory profile and response to treatment[60,61].

C In Europe, the prevalence of CRS is10.7%[62].

A Patients with CRS have a 3.5-fold higher risk for asthma[5]. Aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease (AERD) or NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease associated with asthma, CRSwNP and NSAID intolerance is more severe and has a poorer prognosis[63]. In patients with asthma, the prevalence of AERD is 7-15%, which increases with a greater severity of asthma[64].

A Severity of CRS can be evaluated using a visual analogue scale, nasal endoscopy to asses the size of polyps, and/or using validated questionnaires to assess the impact on the quality of life such as SNOT-22[60-65].

B Imaging studies does not add value to endoscopic diagnosis[66] and should be reserved for surgical planning (computerized tomography), suspicion of complications or nasosinusal tumor (magnetic resonance)[67].

A Medical treatment of chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps (CRSwNP) is based on the continuous and prolonged use of INGC (*beclomethasone, mometasone, budesonide, triamcinolone*) (Figure 6.3)[68]. A greater efficacy of one active principle compared to another has not been demonstrated, although high doses are more effective than low doses[69-71].

A Short courses of oral glucocorticoids (*prednisone, methylprednisolone* or *deflazacort*, 2 to 4 weeks) associated with intranasal glucocorticoids significantly improve nasal congestion and reduce the size of polyps[72].

B Endoscopic sinus surgery should be indicated in patients in which medical treatment has been unsuccessful to achieve an adequate control of the disease[73,74].

B INGC should be used after surgery for the prevention of relapses and to improve outcome[75]. The need of revision surgery depends on the previous surgical procedures and postoperative medical treatment, being greater in AERD[49,76].

A An adequate medical/surgical control of CRS improves clinical and functional parameters of asthma[77,78].

B Other treatment options associated with the use of INGC that have shown some efficacy are: *montelukast* (particularly in allergic patients or AERD)[79] and clarithromycin[80].

B Up to 40% of patients have poor control of the disease[81], evidencing the need to identify specific phenotypes that allow predicting therapeutic success[61]. Recent studies with different monoclonal antibodies, such as *imalizumab* (anti-IgE)[82], *mepolizumab*[83], *reslizumab* (anti-IL5)[84] and *dupilumab* (anti-IL4-receptor α)[85-87] have shown an improvement in the size of nasal polyps, nasal symptoms including olfaction, and quality of life. *Mepolizumab* and *dupilumab* have demonstrated a mild to moderate reduction in the indication of surgery[83,87]. Treatment with biologic drugs is a highly promising approach to achieve good control of CRSwNP alone or associated with asthma especially in the most severe uncontrolled cases[85,88]. However, this indication is not included in the technical specifications of the products (except for *dupilumab*) and its cost-effectiveness is unknown.

RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1.	It is recommended to classify allergic rhinitis according to duration into intermittent and persistent, and according to severity into mild, moderate and severe.	R1
6.2.	The diagnosis of rinitis is established by clinical criteria and allergy tests.	R1
6.3.	Patients diagnosed with asthma should be assessed for the presence of chronic rhinitis and rhinosinusitus with nasal polyps and vice versa, to implement an integral trearment strategy.	R1
6.4.	For the pharmacological treatment of allergic rinitis, it is recommended the use of oral and/or topical nasal second-generation antihistamines, intranasal glucocorticoids, or the association of these medications in case of lack of response or moderate to severe disease.	R1
6.5.	In appropriately selected patients (adults and children), immunotherapy with allergen extracts is recommended for the treatment of allergic rinitis.	R1
6.6.	In patients with chronic rinosinusitis with nasal polyposis, continuous use of intranasal glucocorticoids is recommended. The use of short-courses of oral glucocorticoids is indicated in severe cases and exacerbations.	R1
6.7.	In patients with poor control of chronic rhonosinusitis with nasal polyposis despite maximum medical treatment, it is recommended to consider the surgical option followed by post-surgical treatment with intranasal glucocorticoids.	R1

References

1. Bousquet J, Khaltaev N, Cruz AA, Denburg J, Fokkens WJ, Togias A, et al. Allergic Rhinitis and Its Impact on Asthma (ARIA) 2008 Update (in Collaboration with the World Health Organization, GA(2)LEN and AllerGen). Allergy. 2008; 63(Suppl 86): 8-160.
2. Navarro AM, Colás C, Antón E, Conde J, Dávila I, Dordal MT, et al. Epidemiology of allergic rhinitis in allergy consultations in Spain: Alergológica-2005. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2009; 19 (Suppl 2): 7-13.
3. Valero, A, Ferrer M, Baró E, Sastre J, Navarro AM, Martí-Guadaño E, et al. Discrimination between Moderate and Severe Disease May Be Used in Patients with Either Treated or Untreated Allergic Rhinitis. Allergy. 2010; 65(12): 1609-13.
4. Orlandi RR, Kingdom TT, Hwang PH, Smith TL, Alt JA, Baroody PM, et al. International Consensus Statement on Allergy and Rhinology: Rhinosinusitis. Int Forum Allergy Rhinol. 2016; 6(Suppl 1): S22-209.
5. Jarvis D, Newson R, Lotvall J, Hastan D, Tomassen T, Keil T, et al. Asthma in Adults and Its Association with Chronic Rhinosinusitis: The GA2LEN Survey in Europe. Allergy. 2012; 67(1): 91-8.
6. Pols DH, Wartna JB, van Alphen EI, Moed H, Rasenberg N, Bindels PJE, et al. Interrelationships between Atopic Disorders in Children: A Meta-Analysis Based on ISAAC Questionnaires. PLoS One. 2015; 10(7): e0131869.
7. Hellings PW, Klimek L, Cingi C, Agache I, Akdis C, Bachert C, et al. Non-Allergic Rhinitis: Position Paper of the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. Allergy. 2017; 72(11): 1657-65.
8. Ojeda P, Ibáñez MD, Olaguibel JM, Sastre J, Chivato T; investigators participating in the National Survey of the Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology Alergológica 2015. Alergólogica 2015: A National Survey on Allergic Diseases in the Spanish Pediatric Population. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2018; 28(5): 321-9.
9. Ojeda, P, Sastre J, Olaguibel JM, Chivato T, and investigators participating in the National Survey of the Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology Alergológica 2015. "Alergólogica 2015: A National Survey on Allergic Diseases in the Adult Spanish Population. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2018; 28(3): 151-64.
10. Björkstén B, Tadd C, Ellwood P, Stewart A, Strachan D, and ISAAC Phase III Study Group. Worldwide Time Trends for Symptoms of Rhinitis and Conjunctivitis: Phase III of the International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2008; 19(2): 110-24.
11. Colás C, Brosa M, Antón E, Montoro J, Navarro A, Dordal T, et al. Estimate of the Total Costs of Allergic Rhinitis in Specialized Care Based on Real-World Data: The FERIN Study. Allergy. 2017; 72(6): 959-66.
12. Wise SK, Lin SY, Toskala E, Orlandi RR, Akdis CA, Alt JA, et al. International Consensus Statement on Allergy and Rhinology: Allergic Rhinitis. Inte Forum of Allergy Rhinol. 2018; 8(2): 108-352.
13. Gendo K, Larson EB. Evidence-Based Diagnostic Strategies for Evaluating Suspected Allergic Rhinitis. Ann Intern Med. 2004; 140(4): 278-89.
14. Supakthanasiri P, Klaewsongkram J, Chantaphakul H. Reactivity of Allergy Skin Test in Healthy Volunteers. Singapore Medical Journal. 2014; 55(1): 34-6.
15. Dordal MT, Lluch-Bernal M, Sánchez MC, Rondón C, Navarro A, Montoro J, et al. Allergen-specific nasal provocation testing: review by the rhinoconjunctivitis committee of the Spanish Society of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2011; 21(1): 1-12.
16. Agache I, Bilò M, Braunstahl GJ, Delgado L, Demoly P, Eigenmann P, et al. In Vivo Diagnosis of Allergic Diseases-Allergen Provocation Tests. Allergy 2015; 70(4): 355-65.
17. Rondon C, Campo P, Eguiluz-Gracia I, Plaza C, Bogas G, Galindo PC, et al. Local Allergic Rhinitis Is an Independent Rhinitis Phenotype: The Results of a 10-Year Follow-up Study. Allergy. 2018; 73(2): 470-8.
18. Valero A, Navarro AM, Cuvillo A del, Alobid I, Benito JR, Colás C, et al. Position Paper on Nasal Obstruction: Evaluation and Treatment. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2018; 28(2): 67-90.
19. Heffler E, Landi M, Caruso C, Fichera S, Gani F, Guida G, et al. Nasal Cytology: Methodology with Application to Clinical Practice and Research. Clin Exp Allergy. 2018; 48(9): 1092-106.
20. Hummel T, Whitcroft KL, Andrews K, Altundag A, Cinghi C, Costanzo RM, et al. Position Paper on Olfactory Dysfunction. Rhinology. 2017; Supp 54(26): 1-30.
21. International Rhinitis Management Group. International Consensus Report on the Diagnosis and Management of Rhinitis. Allergy. 1994; 49(19 Suppl): 1-34.
22. Bauchau V, Durham SR. Epidemiological Characterization of the Intermittent and Persistent Types of Allergic Rhinitis. Allergy. 2005; 60(3): 350-53.

23. Valero A, Quirce S, Dávila I, Delgado J, Domínguez-Ortega J. Allergic respiratory disease: Different allergens, different symptoms. Allergy. 2017; 72: 1306-16.
24. Montoro J, Cuvillo A del, Mullol J, Molina X, Bartra J, Dávila I, et al. Validation of the Modified Allergic Rhinitis and Its Impact on Asthma (ARIA) Severity Classification in Allergic Rhinitis Children: The PEDRIAL Study. Allergy. 2012; 11: 1437-42.
25. Valero A, Ferrer M, Sastre J, Navarro AM, Monclús L, Martí-Guadaño E, et al. A new criterion by which to discriminate between patients with moderate allergic rhinitis and patients with severe allergic rinitis based on the Allergic Rhinitis and its Impact on Asthma severity items. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 120(2): 359-65.
26. Del Cuvillo A, Santos V, Montoro J, Bartra J, Davila I, Ferrer M, et al. Allergic rhinitis severity can be assessed using a visual analogue scale in mild, moderate and severe. Rhinology. 2017; 55(1):34-8.
27. Cuvillo A Del, Sastre J, Colás C, Navarro AM, Mullol J, Valero A. Adaptation to Spanish and Validation of the Rhinitis Control Assessment Test (RCAT) Questionnaire. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2019 May 28:0. doi: 10.18176/jiaci.0420.
28. Caimmi D, Baiz N, Tanno LK, Demoly P, Arnavielhe S, Murray R, et al. Validation of the MASK-Rhinitis Visual Analogue Scale on Smartphone Screens to Assess Allergic Rhinitis Control. Clin Exp Allergy. 2017; 47(12):1526-33.
29. Shaaban R, Zureik M, Soussan D, Neukirch C, Heinrich J, Sunyer J, et al. Rhinitis and onset of asthma: a longitudinal population-based study. Lancet. 2008; 372: 1049-57.
30. Rondon C, Bogas G, Barrionuevo E, Blanca M, Torres MJ, Campo P. Nonallergic rhinitis and lower airway disease. Allergy. 2017; 72(1): 24-34.
31. Nwaru BI, Suzuki S, Ekerljung L, Sjölander S, Mincheva R, Rönmark EP, et al. Furry Animal Allergen Component Sensitization and Clinical Outcomes in Adult Asthma and Rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 1230-38.
32. Valero A, Pereira C, Loureiro C, Martínez-Cócera C, Murio C, Rico P, et al. Interrelationship between skin sensitization, rhinitis, and asthma in patients with allergic rhinitis: a study of Spain and Portugal. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2009; 19: 167-72.
33. Cuvillo A del, Montoro J, Bartra J, Valero A, Ferrer M, Jauregui I, et al. Validation of ARIA duration and severity classifications in Spanish allergic rhinitis patients - The ADRIAL cohort study. Rhinology. 2010; 48: 201-5.
34. Deliu M, Belgrave D, Simpson A, Murray CS, Kerry G, Custovic A. Impact of rhinitis on asthma severity in school-age children. Allergy. 2014; 69: 1515-21.
35. Oka A, Matsunaga K, Kamei T, Sakamoto Y, Hirano T, Hayata A, et al. Ongoing allergic rhinitis impairs asthma control by enhancing the lower airway inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2014; 2(2): 172-8.
36. Navarro AM, Valero A, Julia B, Quirze S. Coexistence of asthma and allergic rhinitis in adult patients attending clínics: ONEAIR Study. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2008; 18(4): 233-8.
37. Amat F, Vial A, Pereira B, Petit I, Labbe A, Just J. Predicting the long-term course of asthma in wheezing infants is still a challenge. ISRN Allergy. 2011; 27: 493624.
38. Siroux V, Ballardini N, Soler M, Lupinek C, Boudier A, Pin I, et al. The asthma-rhinitis multimorbidity is associated with IgE polysensitization in adolescents and adults. Allergy. 2018; 73: 1447-58.
39. Cui L, Yin J. Association of serum specific IgE levels with asthma in autumn pollen-induced allergic rhinitis: A retrospective analysis. J Asthma. 2019; 56: 505-11.
40. Toppila-Salmi S, Chanoine S, Karjalainen J, Pekkanen J, Bousquet J, Siroux V. Risk of adult-onset asthma increases with the number of allergic multimorbidities and decreases with age. Allergy. 2019; 74(12): 2406-16.
41. Siroux V, Boudier A, Nadif R, Lupinek C, Valenta R, Bousquet J. Association between asthma, rhinitis, and conjunctivitis multimorbidities with molecular IgE sensitization in adults. Allergy. 2019; 74: 824-7.
42. Leynaert B, Neukirch C, Kony S, Guénégou A, Bousquet J, Aubier M, et al. Association between asthma and rhinitis according to atopic sensitization in a population-based study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004; 113(1): 86-93.
43. Castillo JA, Mullol J. Comorbilidad de rinitis y asma en España (estudio RINAIR). Arch Bronconeumol. 2008; 44(11): 597-603.
44. Arnedo-Pena A, García-Marcos L, García G, Aguinagua I, González C, Morales M, et al. Time trends and geographical variations in the prevalence of symptoms of allergic rhinitis in 6-7-year-old children from eight areas of Spain according to the ISAAC. An Pediatría Barc Spain. 2005; 62: 229-36.
45. Magnan A, Meunier JP, Saugnac C, Gasteau J, Neukirch F. Frequency and impact of allergic rhinitis in asthma patients in everyday general medical practice: a French observational cross-sectional study. Allergy. 2008; 63(3): 292-8.
46. De Groot EP, Nijkamp A, Duiverman EJ, Brand PLP. Allergic rhinitis is associated with poor asthma control in children with asthma. Thorax. 2012; 67: 582-7.
47. Valovirta E, Pawankar R. Survey on the impact of comorbid allergic rhinitis in patients with asthma. BMC Pulm Med. 2006; 6(Suppl 1): S3. doi:10.1186/1471-2466-6-S1-S3.
48. Gaugris S, Sazonov-Kocevar V, Thomas M. Burden of concomitant allergic rhinitis in adults with asthma. J Asthma. 2006; 43(1): 1-7.
49. Calus L, van Bruaene N, Bosteels C, Dejonckheere S, van Zele T, Holtappels G, et al. Twelve-year follow-up study after endoscopic sinus surgery in patients with chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyposis. Clin Transl Allergy. 2019; 9: 30.
50. Boulay ME, Boulet LP. Lower airway inflammatory responses to repeated very-low-dose allergen challenge in allergic rhinitis and asthma. Clin Exp Allergy. 2002; 32: 1441-7.
51. Gaga M, Lambrou P, Papageorgiou N, Koulouris NG, Kosmas E, Fragakis S, et al. Eosinophils are a feature of upper and lower airway pathology in non-atopic asthma, irrespective of the presence of rhinitis. Clin Exp Allergy. 2000; 30: 663-9.
52. Kessel A. The impact of intranasal corticosteroids on lung function in children with allergic rhinitis. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2014; 49(9): 932-7.
53. Lohia S, Schlosser RJ, Soler ZM. Impact of intranasal corticosteroids on asthma outcomes in allergic rhinitis: a meta-analysis. Allergy. 2013; 68(5): 569-79.
54. Yu CL, Huang WT, Wang CM. Treatment of allergic rhinitis reduces acute asthma exacerbation risk among asthmatic children aged 2-18 years. J Microbiol Immunol Infect. 2018 Oct 25. pii: S1684-1182(18)30451-1.

55. Carr W, Bernstein J, Lieberman P, Meltzer E, Bachert C, Price D, et al. A novel intranasal therapy of azelastine with fluticasone for the treatment of allergic rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2012; 129(5): 1282-9.
56. Meltzer E, Ratner P, Bachert C, Carr W, Berger W, Canonica GW, et al. Clinically relevant effect of a new intranasal therapy (MP29-02) in allergic rhinitis assessed by responder analysis. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2013; 161(4): 369-77.
57. Roberts G, Xatzipsalti M, Borrego LM, Custovic A, Halken S, Hellings PW, et al. Paediatric Rhinitis: Position Paper of the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. Allergy. 2013; 68(9): 1102-16.
58. Izquierdo-Domínguez, A, Valero AL, Mullol J. Comparative Analysis of Allergic Rhinitis in Children and Adults. Curr Allergy Asthma Rep. 2013; 13(2): 142-51.
59. Izquierdo-Dominguez A, Jauregui I, Cuvillo A del, Montoro J, Davila I, Sastre J, et al. "Allergy Rhinitis: Similarities and Differences between Children and Adults. Rhinology. 2017; 55(4): 326-31.
60. Fokkens WJ, Lund VJ, Mullol J, Bachert C, Alobid I, Baroody F, et al. EPOS 2012: European position paper on rhinosinusitis and nasal polyps 2012. A summary for otorhinolaryngologists. Rhinology. 2012; 50: 1-12.
61. De Greve G, Hellings PW, Fokkens WJ, Pugin B, Steelant B, Seys SF. Endotype-driven treatment in chronic upper airway diseases. Clin Transl Allergy. 2017; 7: 22.
62. Hastan D, Fokkens WJ, Bachert C, Newson RB, Bislimovska J, Bockelbrink A, et al. Chronic rhinosinusitis in European underestimated disease. A GA2LEN study. Allergy. 2011; 66: 1216-23.
63. Staikūniene J, Vaitkus S, Japertiene LM, Ryskiene S. Association of chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps and asthma: clinical and radiological features, allergy and inflammation markers. Med Kaunas Lith. 2008; 44: 257-65.
64. Rajan JP, Wineinger NE, Stevenson DD, White AA. Prevalence of aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease among asthmatic patients: A meta-analysis of the literature. J. Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 135: 676-81.
65. Alobid I, Antón E, Armengot M, Chao J, Colás C, del Cuvillo A, et al. Rhinoconjunctivitis Committee, Spanish Society of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, Rhinology and Allergy Commission, Spanish Society of Otorhinolaryngology, SEAIC-SEORL. Consensus Document on Nasal Polyposis. POLINA Project. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2011; 21(Suppl 1): 1-58.
66. Wuister AMH, Goto NA, Oostveen EJ, de Jong WU, van der Valk ES, Kaper NM, et al. Nasal endoscopy is recommended for diagnosing adults with chronic rhinosinusitis. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg. 2014; 150: 359-64.
67. Shahizon AMM, Suraya A, Rozmnan Z, Aini AA, Gendeh BS. Correlation of computed tomography and nasal endoscopic findings in chronic rhinosinusitis. Med J Malaysia. 2008; 63: 211-5.
68. Kalish L, Snidvongs K, Sivasubramaniam R, Cope D, Harvey RJ. Topical steroids for nasal polyps. Cochr Database Syst. Rev. 2012;(12):CD006549.
69. Small CB, Hernandez J, Reyes A, Schenkel E, Damiano A, Stryszak P, Staudinger H, Danzig M. Efficacy and safety of mometasone furoate nasal spray in nasal polyposis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005 ; 116(6): 1275-81.
70. Stjärne P, Blomgren K, Cayé-Thomasen P, Salo S, Søderstrøm T. The efficacy and safety of once-daily mometasone furoate nasal spray in nasal polyposis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Acta Otolaryngol. 2006; 126(6): 606-12.
71. Chong LY, Head K, Hopkins C, Philpott C, Burton MJ, Schilder AGM. Different types of intranasal steroids for chronic rhinosinusitis. Cochr Database Syst Rev. 2016;(4):CD011993.
72. Zhang Y, Wang C, Huang Y, Lou H, Zhang L. Efficacy of Short-Term Systemic Corticosteroid Therapy in Chronic Rhinosinusitis With Nasal Polyps: A Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials and Systematic Review. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2019; 33: 567-76.
73. Leung RM, Dinnie K, Smith TL. When do the risks of repeated courses of corticosteroids exceed the risks of surgery? Int. Forum Allergy Rhinol. 2014; 4: 871-6.
74. Rimmer J, Fokkens W, Chong LY, Hopkins C. Surgical versus medical interventions for chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps. Cochr Database Syst. Rev. 2014;(12):CD006991.
75. Vashishta R, Soler ZM, Nguyen SA, Schlosser RJ. A systematic review and meta-analysis of asthma outcomes following endoscopic sinus surgery for chronic rhinosinusitis. Int Forum Allergy Rhinol. 2013; 3: 788-94.
76. Philpott C, Hopkins C, Erskine S, Kumar N, Robertson A, Farboud A, et al. The burden of revision sinonasal surgery in the UK-data from the Chronic Rhinosinusitis Epidemiology Study (CRES): a cross-sectional study. BMJ Open 2015; 5: e006680.
77. Ehnhage A, Olsson P, Kölbeck KG, Skedinger M, Stjärne P, NAFS Study Group. One year after endoscopic sinus surgery in polyposis: asthma, olfaction, and quality-of-life outcomes. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg. 2012; 146(5): 834-41.
78. Cao Y, Hong H, Sun Y, Lai Y, Xu R, Shi J, et al. The effects of endoscopic sinus surgery on pulmonary function in chronic rhinosinusitis patients with asthma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol. 2019; 276(5): 1405-11.
79. Wentzel JL, Soler ZM, de Young K, Nguyen SA, Lohia S, Schlosser RJ. Leukotriene antagonists in nasal polyposis: A meta-analysis and systematic review. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2013; 27: 482-9.
80. Huang Z, Zhou B. Clarithromycin for the treatment of adult chronic rhinosinusitis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int. Forum Allergy Rhinol. 2019; 9: 545-55.
81. Van der Veen J, Seys SF, Timmermans M, Levie P, Jorissen M, Fokkens WJ, et al. Real-life study showing uncontrolled rhinosinusitis after sinus surgery in a tertiary referral centre. Allergy. 2017; 72: 282-90. doi. org/10.1111/all.12983
82. Gevaert P, Calus L, van Zele T, Blomme K, de Ruyck N, Bauters W, et al. Omalizumab is effective in allergic and nonallergic patients with nasal polyps and asthma. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 2013; 131: 110-6.e1.
83. Bachert C, Sousa AR, Lund VJ, Scadding GK, Gevaert P, Nasser S, et al. Reduced need for surgery in severe nasal polyposis with mepolizumab: Randomized trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2017; 140(4): 1024-31.e14. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.05.044.
84. Gevaert P, van Bruaene N, Cattaert T, van Steen K, van Zele T, Acke F, et al. Mepolizumab, a humanized anti-IL-5 mAb, as

a treatment option for severe nasal polyposis. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 2011; 128: 989-95.
85. Bachert C, Mannent L, Naclerio RM, Mullol J, Ferguson BJ, Gevaert P, et al. Effect of Subcutaneous Dupilumab on Nasal Polyp Burden in Patients With Chronic Sinusitis and Nasal Polyposis: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2016; 142(7): 698-9.
86. Bachert C, Hellings PW, Mullol J, Hamilos DL, Gevaert P, Naclerio RM, et al. Dupilumab improves health-related quality of life in patients with chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyposis. Allergy. 2020; 75(1): 148-157.
87. Bachert C, Han JK, Desrosiers M, Hellings PW, Amin N, Lee SE, et al. Efficacy and safety of dupilumab in patients with severe chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps (LIBERTY NP SINUS-24 and LIBERTY NP SINUS-52): results from two multicentre, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group phase 3 trials. Lancet. 2019; 394(10209): 1638-50.
88. Fokkens WJ, Lund V, Bachert C, Mullol J, Bjermer L, Bousquet J, et al. EUFOREA consensus on biologics for CRSwNP with or without asthma. Allergy. 2019; 74(12): 2312-9.

7. Severe uncontrolled asthma

7.1 Concepts and definitions

D **Severe asthma** is characterized by the need to be treated with multiple drugs at high doses (steps 5-6 of GEMA and step 5 of GINA; see section 2.5). Severe asthma includes both controlled and uncontrolled asthma patients[1].

C Severe asthma is associated with a higher consumption of economic resources than moderate and mild asthma[2-4].

Severe uncontrolled asthma (SUA) has received multiple and varied terms and there is no consistent agreement for its terminology.

D SUA is defined as the asthma disease that remains poorly controlled despite treatment with a combination of inhaled glucocorticoids/long-acting β_2-adrenergic agonists (IGC/LABA), at high doses in the previous year, or with oral glucocorticoids for at least 6 months during the same period[5]. Lack of control will be identified by any of the following characteristics (Table 7.1):

D
- Asthma Control Test (ACT) < 20 or Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ) > 1.5.
- ≥ 2 severe exacerbations or having being received ≥ 2 courses of oral glucocorticoids (≥ 3 days each) in the previous year.
- ≥ 1 hospitalization for a severe exacerbation episode in the previous year.
- Chronic airflow limitation (forced expiratory volume in one second/forced vital capacity [FEV_1/FVC] ratio < 0.7 or FEV_1 < 80% predicted) after the use of an adequate treatment (as long as the better FEV_1 will be higher than 80%).

D It is important to exclude external factors that may contribute to poor asthma control before defining SUA (section 7.2.2)[5-9].

C Some studies have shown a prevalence of SUA between 3% and 4% among patients with asthma[10,11].

D SUA can be corticosteroid-dependent or corticosteroid-resistant to a higher or lesser extent[12-14].

D Corticosteroid-dependent SUA is defined in a patient that requires continuous treatment with oral or parenteral corticosteroids for diseae control, with glucocorticoid insensitivity, and $FEV_1 \leq 75\%$ that does not improve significantly (≤ 15%) after treatment with oral prednisone, 40 mg/day for 2 weeks[15,16].

Table 7.1. Severe uncontrolled asthma: definition and control

It is defined as the asthma disease that persists poorly controlled despite treatment with a combination of IGC/LABA at high doses in the previous year, or oral glucocorticoids for at least 6 months during the same period.

The lack of control is shown by:

- ACT < 20 or ACQ > 1.5.
- ≥ 2 severe exacerbations or having being received ≥ 2 courses of oral glucocorticoids (≥ 3 days each) in the previous year.
- ≥ 1 hospitalization for a severe exacerbation episode in the previous year.
- Chronic airflow limitation (FEV_1/FVC ratio < 0.7 or FEV_1 < 80% predicted) after the use of an adequate treatment (as long as the better FEV_1 will be higher than 80%).

7.2 Diagnosis and evaluation

C When SUA is suspected, a systematic evaluation in specialized asthma centers or units is recommended following a multidisciplinary approach and a diagnostic algorithm based on sequential steps[5,17-10] (Figure 7.1).

C The use of this multidimensional approach has shown good clinical results and to be cost-effective[21-23].

7.2.1 Diagnostic confirmation of asthma

C It has been estimated that between 12% and 30% of patients with suspected SUA do not have asthma[5,24-26].

It should be confirmed that the diagnosis of asthma has been made correctly and, in case of doubt, studies aimed to demonstrate objectively the presence of airflow obstruction, variability and/or bronchial hyperresponsiveness (see section 2.2) should be performed. If diagnosis cannot be confirmed, diseases mimicking asthma should be excluded by the rational and progressive use of work-up studies summarized in Table 7.2.

7.2.2 Identification of external factors

C It is necessary to identify and evaluate some factors unrelated to the disease, the presence of which can contrinute

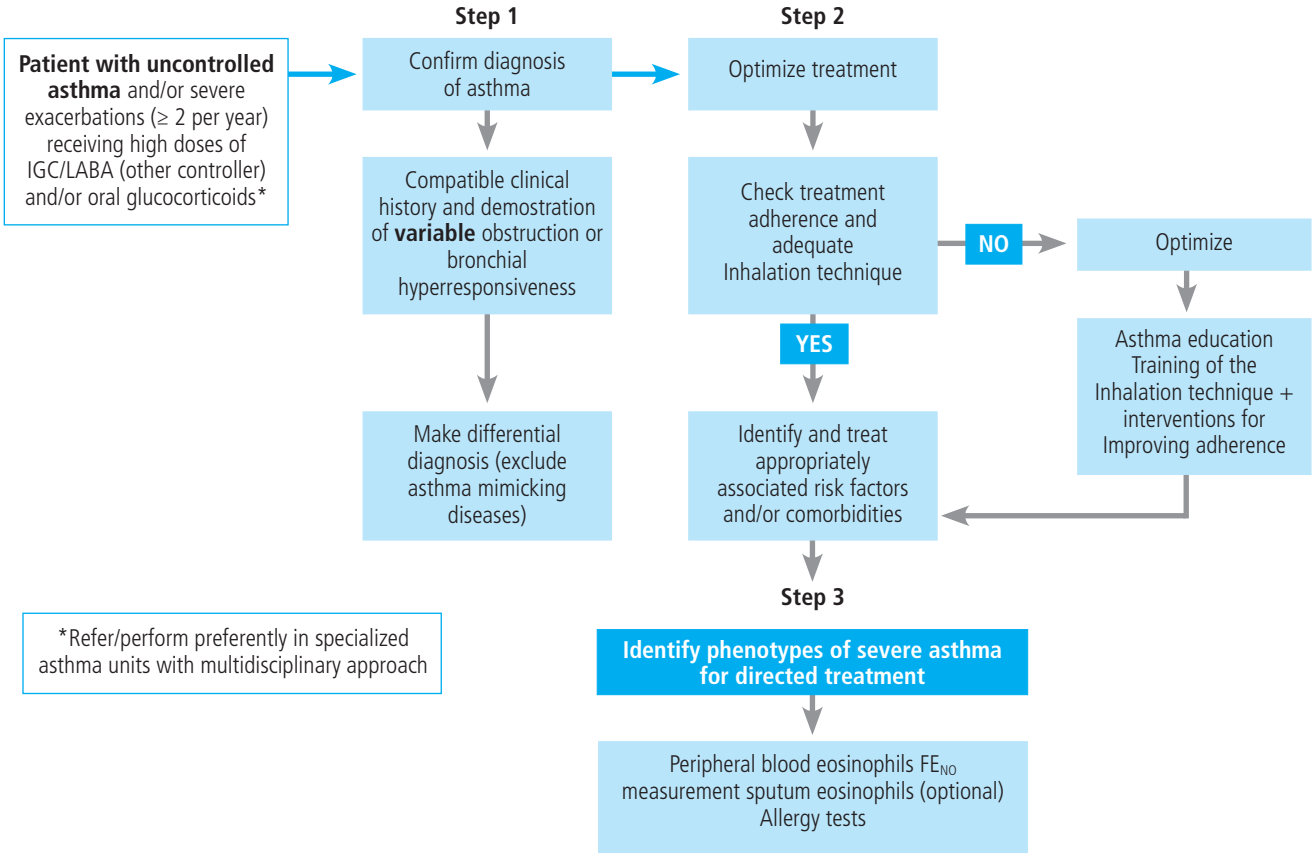


Figure 7.1. Diagnostic algorithm based on sequential step decision for SUA.

Table 7.2. Differential diagnosis: diseases mimicking SUA and their corresponding diagnostic tests

Differential diagnosis	Diagnostic tests
– Upper respiratory tract organic disease – Dynamic collapse of airways – Bronchial obstruction	– Spirometry with inspiratory loop – Inspiratory/expiratory computed tomography ccans (CT) – Fiberoptic bronchoscopy
– Inducible laryngeal obstruction (ILO)	– Laryngoscopy/videostroscopy during exacerbation or after challenge with methacholine or after ergometry
– Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (emphysema)	– Chest CT – Plethysmography and CO diffusing capacity
– Bronchiolitis obliterans	– Inspiratory/expriratory chest CT – Plethysmography/trapped air – Transbronchial/pulmonary biopsy
– Functional dyspnea/hyperventilation syndrome	– Hyperventilation perception questionnaire (Nijmegen) – Psychological evaluation
– Left heart failure	– Chest CT – Electrocardiogram/echocardiogram
– Bronchiectasis – Cystic fibrosis – Allergic broncopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA)	– Chest CT – Sweat test/genetic study – Total IgE and Aspergillus specific IgE /precipitins
– Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (EGPA) – Pulmonary eosinophilia	– pANCA/biopsy(ies) of organ(s) affected – Fiberoptic bronchoscopi (with bronchoalveolar lavage)

pANCA: perinuclear anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies.

C to a poor control of asthma. These factors can be gouped into the following categories:

– **Factors directly related to the patient: treatment adherence and inhalation technique.** Up to 50% to 80% of cases of SUA are caused by inadequate adherence or by a deficient inhalation technique[11,24,27]. Therefore, adherence should always be evaluated (preferably using validated questionnaires or information on dispensing prescriptions in the the community pharmacy) and the inhalation technique (direct observation) (see section 3.4).

– **Factors related to comorbidities and aggravating conditions.** Different diseases or processes when present concomitantly with asthma can contribute to an insufficient control of the disease. It has been shown that 92% of patients with SUA suffer from at least one of these conditions, which in turn are more prevalent than in patients without SUA[9].

D Table 7.3 summarizes the most commonly cited comorbidities and their corresponding tests for evaluation, diagnostic confirmation and treatment approach[17,19,20,28,29].

C – **Factors related to triggers of exacerbations.** It is necessary to identify whether exposure to triggers of exacerbations are present (see Table 1.3), particularly active and passive smoking, e-cigarettes, cannabis inhalation, allergen exposure (mites, pollens, fungi, dander, cockroaches, etc.), indoor and outdoor air contamination, occupational agents, molds and harmful chemical products, drugs such as non-cardioselective ß2 blockers, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID) or angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors[17,19].

C Moreover, lack of response due to SABA abuse (by downregulation of ß2 receptors and increase of bronchial hyperresponsiveness [BHR]) has been reported[30,31].

B

7.2.3. Determination of the phenotype

C The classification into phenotypes aims to identify the particular patient who is candidate to receive a specific treatment[18,32] (see section 7.3). At present, there are no specific biomarkers for each phenotype/endotype[33].

D The minimum follow-up period by a specialist or a specialized asthma unit to accept the diagnosis of SUA will be 6 months[7,17,20].

7.3 Phenotypes of uncontrolled severe asthma

B Severe asthma is a heterogeneous syndrome that encompases multiple clinical forms. Extensive research during the last two decades resulted in a better knowledge and definition of SUA phenotypes[34-42]. Phenotype is defined

Table 7.3. Common comorbidities and aggravating factors of asma with their corresponding diagnostic tests and treatment

Comorbidity	Diagnostic tests	Treatment
Sinonasal disease	Rhinoscopy/nasal endoscopy Sinus imaging studies (CT/MR)	Intranasal glucocorticoids Nasal lavages/antileukotrienes Endonasal surgery
Gastroesophageal reflux	pH-metry/esophageal manometry Treatment test with PPI Upper digestive endoscopy	Hygienic-dietetic counselling Proton pump inhibitors Surgical repair
Obesity	BMI	Weight loss Bariatric surgery
Sleep apnea syndrome (SAS)	Polysomnography	CPAP Weight loss if necessary
Psychopathology (anxiety, depression)	Psychologist/psychiatrist evaluation	Psychotherapy/specific treatment
Fibromyalgia	Rheumatological evaluation	
Functional dyspnea	Specific questionnaires (Nijmegen questionnaire)	Psychotherapy Respiratory re-education
Inducible laryngeal obstruction (ILO)	Laryngoscopy in exacerbation or methacholine/exercise challenge	Logophoniatric rehabilitation Treatment of comorbidities: reflux
Drugs: NSAID, non-selective ß-blockers, ACE inhibitors	Clinical history	Substitution
Tobacco and other inhalation toxics	Questionng	Cessation/quit

NSAID: non-steroidal anti-inflammatory; ACE: angiotensin-converting enzyme, CT: computed tomography; MR: magnetic resonance; PPI: proton pump inhibitors; BMI: body mass index; CPAP: continuous positive airway pressure.

B as an observable characteristic of severe asthma that can be associated with an underlying mechanism, named endotype. It is important to differentiate phenotype from comorbidities, since comorbidities coexist with SUA but their treatment is different.

D Establishing the asthma phenotype in patients with SUA constitutes part of the diagnostic or assessment action to be carried out in these patients, as it may entail differential treatment modalities and has prognostic implications[6,43-45].

C Studies based on statistical analyses of cases clustered according to natural history, pathobiology, clinical features (age, onset, allergy symptoms, involvement of the upper respiratory tract, body mass index [BMI], aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease [AERD], pulmonary function, biomarkers (peripheral blood and sputum eosinophils, immunoglobulin E [IgE], fractional exhaled nitric oxide [FE_{NO}], induced sputum neutrophil count) and response to treatment have identified different phenotypes[18,32,46-49]. Two inflammatory patterns have been recognized: T2 (present in allergic and eosinophilic asthma) and non-T2. In clinical practice, three SUA phenotypes stand out with implications in treatment decision-making:

C – Allergic phenotype-T2.
– Eosinophilic phenotype-T2.
– Non-T2 phenotype T2 (Table 7.4).

C However, both T2 phenotypes may show some degree of overap.

7.3.1 Allergic asthma (T2)

C Allergic asthma accounts for 40-50% of severe cases of asthma, and has an atopic underlying mechanism mediated by the activation of type-2 helper T lymphocytes (Th2), the production of interleukin (IL) 4, IL-5 and IL-13, and an isotype shift within B lymphocytes towards IgE production. Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis is a particularly severe variety of allergic asthma that shows a pure eosinophilic or mixed (eosinophilia and neutrophilia) inflammatory pattern in sputum. Periostin (an IL-13-induced cell matrix protein), which can be measured in blood and bronchial secretions, and the fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FE_{NO}) are good biomarkers of the "increased" T2 variant[50,53]. The diagnosis requires the demonstration of sensitization to an allergen and the triggering of symptoms with exposure to such allergen. C

7.3.2 Eosinophilic asthma (T2)

It accounts for more than 25% of severe asthma cases and is characterized by the presence of eosinophils in bronchial biopsies and sputum despite treatment with glucocorticoids at high doses. Chronic rhinosinusitis and nasal polyps may also occur. A subset of patients develops AERD. Although eosinophilic asthma is associated with a lower prevalence of atopy, IgE and FE_{NO} may be increased. Alterations of the arachidonic acid metabolism are involved in the pathogenesis of this form of asthma. A high production of IL-5 may explain the eosinophilic inflammation in the absence of the traditional allergy-mediated T2 mechanism[54,57]. C

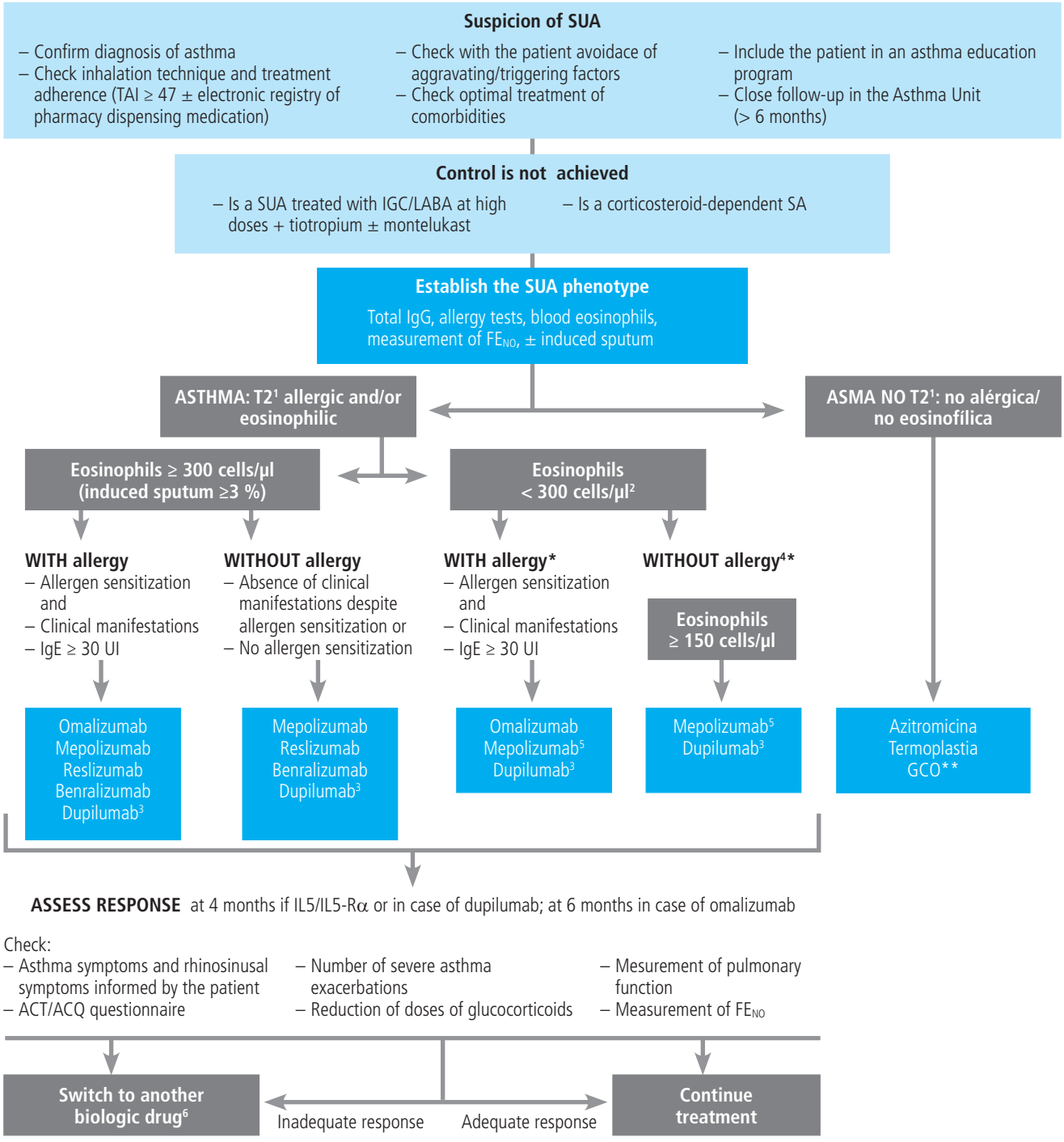
7.3.3 Non-T2 asthma

This form of asthma occurs without eosinophilia, neither in the peripheral blood, nor in sputum. It frequently shows a paucigranulocytic profile, neutrophilia, scarce local eosinophilia, low FE_{NO} levels, and a poor response to glucocorticoids. It can be accompanied by chronic airflow limitation with important air trapping and, frequently, history of smoking is present[58,59]. It should be taken into account that inflammatory biomarkers of type T2 phenotype (peripheral blood eosinophils, sputum eosinophils and FE_{NO}) are frequently suppressed by oral glucocorticoids. In our opinion, analysis of peripheral blood eosinophils and FE_{NO} should be repeated up to three times (e.g. when asthma worsens, before administering glucocorticoids), before assuming that asthma does not belong to the T2 phenotype. C

Table 7.4. Severe asthma phenotypes

Phenotypes	Clinical characteristics	Biomarkers	Treatment
Allergic (T2)	Allergic symptoms + Allergen sensitization (Prick test and/or specific IgE)	Specific IgE Th2 cytokines Periostin Sputum eosinophils and neutrophils	Glucocorticoides Omalizumab IL-5/IL-5Rα (mepolizumab, reslizumab, benralizumab) Dupilumab
Eosinophilic (T2)	Chronic rhinosinusitis/nasal polyposis AERD Corticoid-depedent or refractory to glucocorticoids	Blood and sputum eosinophils IL-5 Cysteinyl-leucotrienes	LTRA IL-5/IL-5Rα (mepolizumab, reslizumab, benralizumab) Dupilumab
Non-T2	Lower FEV_1 Greater trapping Smoking history	Neutrophils or paucigranulocytic in sputum TH17 activation IL-8	Azithromycin

IgE: immunoglobulin E; AERD: aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease.
FEV_1: forced expiratory volumen in one second.



SUA: severe uncontrolled asthma; SA: severe asthma; OGC: oral glucocorticoids; TAI: Test of Adherence to Inhalers; IGC: inhaled glucocorticoids; LABA: long-acting bronchodilators; ACT: Asthma Control Test; ACQ: Asthma Control Questionnaire.
[1]It is usually characterized by elevated levels of eosinophils or FE_{NO} and can be accompanied by atopy (GINA). [2]Consider that in patients treated with oral glucocorticoids, the level of eosinophils can be very low. [3]Dupilumab has indication if eosinophils > 300/ul and/or FE_{NO} ≥ 50 ppb and eosinophils between 150-300 and FE_{NO} > 25 ppb. Consider at least three measurements of FE_{NO}. [4]Compassionate use of omalizumab can be considered if IgE levels ≥ 30 U/l and eosinophils < 150 cells/µl. [5]Mepolizumab indicated in patients with 150 eosinophils/µl if there are historical values of ≥ 300 eosinophils/µl. 6In T2 asthma, azithromycin is an option in case of no response, intolerance or allergic reactions to monoclonal antibodies; ß2 agonist: prolonged action adrenergic.*In patients with < 300 eosinophils/µl, benralizumab can be considered as a possible alternative treatment, particularly if on treatment with OGC. **Last therapeutic option in case of requirement by the clinical condition of the patient and at the mínimum possible dose.

Figure 7.2. Treatment of SUA according to inflammatory phenotype.

D In the GINA 2019[19], the possibility of type 2 refractory inflammation is considered, in the presence of any of the following findings in a patient taking IGC at high doses or daily oral glucocorticoids:

D
- Peripheral blood eosinophils ≥ 150/µl, and/or FE_{NO} ≥ 20ppb, and/or
- Sputum eosinophils ≥ 2%, and/or
- Asthma is clinically induced by allergens.

7.4 Treatment

7.4.1 General measures

A **Asthma education.** Asthma education activities are not different from that normally recommended for the remaining asthma population (see section 3.4). However, approaches such as maximizing avoidance measures and smoking cessation should be implemented, with special emphasis to confirm objectively that adherence to treatment and the inhalation technique are both correct. At present, there are different devices for remotely adherence monitoring[60,61].

B **Background pharmacological treatment.** According to the inclusion criteria defining SUA, in patients on maintenance therapy with a combination of IGC/LABA at high doses it is advisable to add, at least, a third controller drug, usually *tiotropium*[62-64] (see section 3.2).

D **Treatment of comorbidities.** If either an associated comorbid condition or an aggravating factor has been confirmed, the appropriate therapeutic measures should be adopted (Table 7.3)[17,19,28,29]. D

7.4.2 Phenotype-directed treatment

Patients with SUA according to the pathophysiological underlying mechanism (T2 or non-T2 asthma) and the presence or absence of different inflammatory markers are classified into the aforementioned phenotypes (see section 7.3).

Inflammation markers of T2 phenotype may be suppressed by treatment with oral glucocorticoids; therefore, they sould be preferably measured before starting treatment with oral glococorticoids or with the lowest possible doses, and at least on three occasions (e.g. during an exacerbation), prior to assume that a patient presents a non-T2 phenotype. In corticosteroid-dependent patients, it is important to check their historical values.

A phenotype-directed treatment algorithm is proposed in the present guideline (Figure 7.2 and Table 7.5); the different monoclonal antibodies available for treating SUA are shown together with their main characteristics.

7.4.2.1 Treatment of T2 asthma

D Considering the level of peripheral blood or sputum eosinophils and the presence of relevant allergic clinical manifestations with confirmed sensitization to perennial aleroallergens, one of the available monoclonal antibodies will be selected (Figure 7.2)[20].

Table 7.5. Biologics approved for the treatment of SUA and their characteristics

Biologic (SUA)	Approval: TPR Spain	Mechanism of action	Evidences	Adverse events ("frequent" according to technical specifications)	Administration
Omalizumab	> 6 years with severe allergic asthma and sensitization to perennial allergens with IgE between 30-1500 UI/ml and $FEV_1 < 80\ \%$	Binds circulating IgE preventing binding to high and low affinity receptor (FceR1) for IgE	34% reduction of exacerbations but no improvement of symptoms, HRQoL and pulmonary function in RCT. Efficacy in nasal polyposis	Injection site reactions, headache, upper abdominal pain	75-600 mg s.c. route every 2-4 weeks according to weight and IgE. Possible administration at home
Mepolizumab	≥ 6 years with refractory eosi nophilic asthma with Eos ≥ 500 or < 500 with 2 severe exacerbations or 1 hospitalization in the previous year	Blocks IL-5 from binding to the IL-5 receptor	53% reduction of severe exacerbations and improvement of HRQoL, control of symptoms and pulmonary function in RCT. Reduces doses of maintenance OGC. Efficacy in nasal polyposis	Injection site reactions, headache, pharyngitis, pyrexia, upper abdominal pain, eczema, back pain, Hypersensitivity reactions	6-11 years: 40 mg every 4 weeks ≥ 12 years: 100 mg every 4 weeks Possible administration at home
Reslizumab	> 18 years with severe eosinophilic asthma on treatment with IGC at high doses plus another controller with Eos ≥ 500 or between 400-500 and 2 severe exacerbations or 1 hospitalization in the previous year	Binds to the same domain that IL-5 receptor blocking binding of IL-5 to its receptor	54% reduction of exacerbations in patients with ≥ 400 Eos and ≥ 1 exacerbation in the past year	Increased blood CPK	3 mg/kg i.v. route every 4 weeks Day hospital
Benralizumab	> 18 years with severe eosinophilic asthma on treatment with IGC at high doses plus LABA with Eos ≥ 500 or < 500 with 2 severe exacerbations or 1 hospitalization in the previous year	Binds Fα of IL-5 receptor inhibiting its activation. Induces direct elimination (by Ac-mediated cytotoxicity) of eosinophils and basophils involving NK cells	57% reducción of exacerbations in patients with ≥ 300 Eos and ≥ 3 exacerbations in the past year; and improvements of pulmonary function and reduction of OGC doses	Injection site reactions, pharyngitis, headache, hypersensitivity reactions	30 mg s.c. route every 8 weeks (first 3 doses at one month intervals) Possible administration at home
Dupilumab	(TPR pending in Spain) > 12 years with severe asthma with T2 markers (Eos ≥ 300 o FE_{NO} ≥ 25 ppb) or corticosteroid-dependent	Blocks subunit α of IL-4 receptor (anti-IL-4 and IL-13 effect)	50% reduction of severe exacerbations and improvement of HRQoL, control of symptoms and pulmonary Function in RCT. Reduces maintenance doses of OGC Efficacy in nasal polyposis	Injection site reactions, transient blood eosinophilia (4-13%)	Initial dose 400 mg followed by: 200 mg s.c. route every 2 weeks (severe eosinophilic asthma/T2) 300 mg in corticosteroid-dependent or with associated atopic dermatitis) Possible administration at home

TPR: therapeutic positioning report; s.c.: subcutaneous; i.v.: intravenous; HRQoL: health-related quality of life; RCT: randomized controlled trial; Eos: eosinophils.
FEV_1: forced expiratory volumen in one second; IGC: inhaled glucocorticoids; LABA: long-acting ß2-adrenergic agonist; IgE: immunoglobulin E; OGC: oral glucocorticoids; CPK: creatine phosphokinase; Ac: antibody.

J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol 2021; Vol. 31, Suppl. 1: 1-130
doi: 10.18176/jiaci.0664

Notes

Definitions

SUA: asthma requiring treatment with 5-6 therapeutic steps according to GEMA and presents ≥ 1 of the following criteria:

- ACT < 20 or ACQ ≥ 1.5.
- ≥ 2 courses of oral corticoids (OGC) during ≥ 3 days in the previous year.
- ≥ 1 hospital admission due to asthma exacerbation in the previous year.
- FEV_1 ≤ 80 % predicted.

Type 2 refractory inflammation: ≥ 1 of the following criteria in a patient using inhaled glucocorticoids (IGC) at high doses or daily OGC:

- ≥ 150 eosinophils per microliter in blood.
- FE_{NO} ≥ 25 ppb/ul (American Thoracic Society Committe).
- ≥ 2 % eosinophils in sputum.
- Asthma is clinically induced by allergens.

Patients requiring maintenance treatment with oral glucocorticoids can also have an underlying type 2 inflammation. However, OGC often suppress type 2 inflammation biomarkers (blood and sputum eosinophils and FE_{NO}). Therefore, if is possible, these tests should be performed before starting a short course or maintenance treatment with OGC, or when the patient receives the lowest possible dose of OGC.

Thresholds of peripheral blood eosinophila: At least one analytical result of more than 300 Eos/µl in the last year. Low values of eosinophils may appear in patients recently treated or on chronic treatment with systemic glucorticoids. In this case, it can be useful to review the patient's historical values.

Thresholds of FE_{NO}. The cutoff value is established at 25 ppb. However, it should be considered that results of FE_{NO} measurement can altered by the recent use of systemic glucocorticoids and total dose of inhaled glucocorticoids, age and current smoking (lower values in smokers). In the presence of high FE_{NO} levels, it is necessary to confirm that self-administration inhaled medication is correct (treatment adherence and inhalation technique).

Response to a biologic drug. It is defined by:

- ACT score equal or higher than 20 or a significant change as compared with baseline score (≥ 3 points).
- Absence of hospital admissions or visits to the emergency room.
- Reduction of exacerbations by more than 50%.
- Suppression of the use of oral corticosteroids or significant decrease of doses (≥ 50 %).

Choice among monoclonal antibodies

The order in which biologics appear in the scheme when they coincide for the same indication only takes into account the time since each drug has been commercialized.

In the choice of biologics should be considered: blood eosinophil count, pulmonary function, use of maintenance treatment with oral glucocorticoides, presence of comorbidities: nasal polyposis/AERD, chronic urticaria, atopic dermatitis and asthma-associated diseases (eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, eosinophilic pneumonia, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, eosinophilic esophagitis).

- Benralizumab (higher efficacy ≥ 300 eosinophils/µl): patients with poor pulmonary function, polyposis, maintenance with oral glucocorticoids and difficult access to asthma unit due to far away [long distances]).
- Reslizumab efficacy ≥ 400 eosinophils/µl): improves pulmonary function. Not effective for reducing OGC doses. Intravenous administration.
- Mepolizumab (indication from 150 eosinophils/µl, but higher efficacy ≥ 500 eosinophils/µl): indication in patients with ≥ 150 eosinophils/µl if there are historical values of ≥ 300 eosinophils/µl. It has been shown that allows reduction or withdrawal of OGC.
- Dupilumab (higher efficacy ≥ 300 eosinophils/µl and FE_{NO} ≥ 50 ppb): improves pulmonary function, nasal polyposis and severe dermatitis. It has been shown that allows reduction or withdrawal of OGC and increases eosinophils values. Administration every two weeks.

To choose between drugs with potential efficacy in a given patient, criteria of posology, patient's preference and costs should be also considered.

Thermoplasty is indicated in patients neither with emphysema/bronchiectasis/atelectasis nor with important comorbidities, without treatment with anticoagulants or immunosuppressants, and who do no present recurrent infections. FEV_1 should be greater than 40% and any contraindication for fiberoptic bronchoscopy with sedation should be absent.

A

Anti-IgE treatment: omalizumab

Monoclonal antibody blocking IgE, with more than 15 years in clinical practice, that has shown its efficacy in randomized controlled trials (RCT) reducing severe exacerbations, intensity of symptoms, use of inhaled IGC and improvement of quality of life[65,69].

B

Omalizumab is indicated in allergic SUA with sensitization to perennial allergens in patients aged ≥ 6 years with serum total IgG values between 30-1500 IU. The dose varies according IgE levels and body weight. The administration route is subcutaneous (s.c.) every 2 or 4 weeks.

B

Subsequent studies carried out in daily practice conditions have shown a decrease of exacerbations, improvement of quality of life and reduction of OGC[70], independently of the baseline value of biomarkers[71] or the eosinophil count[70].

C

In some cases, after a prolonged period of treatment (5 years), withdrawal of omalizumab is possible. Treatment discontinuation should be performed gradually, on an individual basis, in agreement with the patient and with close monitorization of the control of asthma[72-74].

B

Good results with the use of omalizumab in allergic bronchopulmonary asperillosis have been reported[75,76], but up to the present time RCTs have not been carried out.

Anti-IL-5/IL-5Rα treatment

Mepolizumab

A

Monoclonal antibody that bocks circulating IL-5. In RCTs, the use of mepolizumab has shown to reduce exacerbations in patients with ≥ 300 eosinophils/µl in peripheral blood during the previous year, or with ≥ 150/µl at the time of treatment but with high historical values[77,78]. A post hoc analysis showed a greater reduction of exacerbations (70%) in the group of patients with > 500 eosinophils/µl[79]. Also, this drug has shown to be effective in reducing the doses of OGC in patients on maintenance treatment with systemic glucocorticoids[80-82]. It is indicated in patients with eosinophilic asthma of ≥ 6 years of age, at doses of 100 mg s.c. in patients aged 12 years or older, and 40 mg s.c. every 4 weeks between 6-11 years of age.

C

Studies at 4 years show a favorable safety profile, and stable and long-lasting effect[83,84].

C

Recent studies have shown the effectiveness of this drug in patients with partial response to omalizumab[85].

C

Its positive effect on symptoms, endoscopic and radiological findings in aggravating comorbidities such as chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyposis (CRSwNP) (dose of 750 mg i.v. every 4 weeks) may favor its indication in SUA with this comorbidity (see section 6.5)[86].

B

The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has approved the use of the dose of 300 mg s.c. every 4 weeks in granulomatosis with polyangiitis (former Churg-Strauss vasculitis), based on a reduction of relapses and maintenance treatment with OGC[87].

Reslizumab

A

Monoclonal antibody against IL-5 that has shown a significant reduction of exacerbations and improvement of current control-related variables in severe asthma with ≥ 400 eosinophils/µl[88-90]. The efficacy is independent of allergic sensitization[91]. However, there are no studies showing a reduction of the dose of OGC. It is indicated in patients with eosinophilic asthma > 18 years of age, at doses of 3 mg/kg i.v. every 4 weeks.

A

C

Some studies in small series of patients in which treatment with other monoclonal antibodies (*omalizumab* and *mepolizumab*) have been unsuccessful, showed improvement after the use of reslizumab[92,93]. Studies at 2 years demonstrate a favorable safety profile[94].

Benralizumab

A

Monoclonal antibody binding subunit α of the IL-5 receptor preventing its activation and inducing direct elimination (by antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity) of eosinophils and basophils involving NK cells; so that, it is known as anti-eosinophilic effect. In RCTs carried our in eosinophilic SUA, benralizumab has shown to reduce severe exacerbations, to improve pulmonary function (FEV_1) and to decrease asthma symptoms[95,96], particularly in patients with peripheral blood eosinophils ≥ 300 µl or ≥ 150 µl on maintenance treatment with OGC. It is indicated in patients with eosinophilic asthma aged ≥ 18 years, at doses of 30 mg s.c. every 4 weeks for the first 3 doses, and every 8 weeks thereafter.

A

It has also demonstrated a significant reduction of the dose of OGC[97].

C

In phase III trials, a number of baseline clinical factors were associated with a greater response, including the use of OGC, history of nasal polyposis, reduced pulmonary function based on FVC < 65% and frequent exacerbations[42,98,99].

B

Follow-up studies at 2 years have confirmed efficacy and safety results[100].

Anti-IL4/IL-13 treatment

Dupilumab

A

Monoclonal antibody binding receptor α of IL-4, blocking both IL-4 and IL-13. RCTs with this drug have shown reduction of exacerbations, improvements in quality of life, control of symptoms and pulmonary function (FEV_1) in patients with moderate to severe uncontrolled asthma. These improvements were also observed in patients with peripheral blood eosinophils between 150 and 300/µl with FE_{NO} ≥ 50 ppb[101-103]. It is indicated in patients of ≥ 12 years of age with SUA with high eosinophil count and/or FE_{NO}.

A

Reduction of OGC has also been demonstrated in corticosteroid-dependent patients104, and a better response in cases of higher values of eosinophils and FE_{NO}[105].

7.4.2.2 Treatment of non-T2 asthma

In patients in whom there is no evidence of the presence of T2 inflammation biomarkers, other therapeutic options should be selected.

Azithromycin

B

Because of their immunomodulatory effect, macrolides have been used in asthma with inconsistent results[54,106] In the AMAZES study[107], it was found that azithromycin administered at doses of 500 mg orally, 3 times a week during 48 weeks, reduced exacerbations and improved quality of life, independently of the inflammatory phenotype.

B

An individualized indication is recommended in SUA patients with triple therapy with non-T2 phenotype especially if they suffer from frequent exacerbation episodes[19,29].

Bronchial thermoplasty

C This bronchoscopic procedure reduces the bronchial smooth muscle layer by heating the tissue through the deliver of radiofrequency energy[108].

B Results of studies of bronchial thermoplasty in patients with moderate and severe asthma showed a significant improvement of the quality of life, control of symptoms and reduction of exacerbations[109-113]. Efficacy regarding reduction of exacerbations is still present after 5 years of the procedure[108,114].

D This is a therapeutic option to be considered in patient with SUA with phenotypes unsuitable for the use of monoclonal antibodies or in which monoclonal antibodies have been unsuccessful, provided that there are no contraindications to the technique and it is applied in experienced centers.

Systemic glucocorticoids

C In some patients with SUA suffering from an exacerbation episode, treatment with OGC is necessary. Patients requiring OGC courses can present adverse effects, and the risk of adverse effects increases with the use of ≥ 4 courses of OGC in a year or > 30 days a year[115,116].

C The use of OGC at the minimum necessary dose and for the shortest time possible, should be reserved as one of the last alternatives for patients in which control is not achieved with other therapeutic options[117]. In these circumstances, preventive or treatment measures for possible adverse effects will be considered.

C Some studies with not very robust designs, carried out in small samples of patients showed that intramuscular triamcinolone depot (glucocorticoid with the addition of a fluorine group), in patients with corticosteroid-dependent asthma, compared to the usual OGCs, provided a significant reduction of exacerbations, an increase in pulmonary function and fewer side effects[118,119]. However, they are free of adverse effects and the pharmacokinetic profile is unknown.

7.4.2.3 New treatments for SUA under investigation

Tezepelumab

A It is a human monoclonal antibody that binds to thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP), an epithelial-cell derived cytokine of the alarmins group. In a phase 2 RCT, tezepelumab administered subcutaneously at 3 different doses every 4 or 2 weeks showed a reduction in the rate of exacerbations greater than 60% as compared with placebo, independently of the baseline blood eosinophil count[120]. Tezepelumab is currently being evaluated in ongoing phase 3 trials.

Fevipiprant

B Orally administered antagonist of the chemoattractant receptor-homologous molecule expressed on Th2 cells (CRTH2 or PGD2 receptor) that binds to prostaglandin D2 expressed in Th2 cells and various cell types including eosinophils, basophils, epithelial cells and ILC2. Some studies showed a reduction of eosinophils in sputum and bronchial biopsies, as well as an improvement in pulmonary function and clinical parameters[121]. However, the development of the drug has been discontinued as per the pharmaceutical company's decision.

Other new molecules such as antagonists of IL-33 and its receptor, DNA-binding of the GATA3 protein, etc. are currently at early stages of development[122].

7. 5 Severe uncontrolled asthma in children

7.5.1 Epidemiology. Definition

C Severe asthma in childhood is more common from school age[123,124] with a prevalence of 2-5%[125,126]. It is associated with a high morbidity[127], costs[128] and future risk of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)[129,130].

C The clinical presentation and response to treatment vary from infants to adolescents[131,132].

D In chidren with severe recurrent exacerbations, and in younger than 5 years of age, with or without symptoms between episodes, a diagnosis of SUA may be considered when the following events are seen despite a correct treatment with IGC at high doses:

- > 1 admission to an intensive care unit.
- > 2 hospital admissions requiring intravenous therapy, or
- > 2 courses of OGC in the previous year[133].

D The definition for children older than 5 years of age coincides with that for adults[5].

7.5.2 Evaluation

A cost-effective multidimensional, multidisciplinary and stepwise evaluation is necessary[133-135] (Figure 7.3).

C Up to 50% of patients present potentially avoidable factors and/or associated comorbidities responsible for difficult asthma control[5,136].

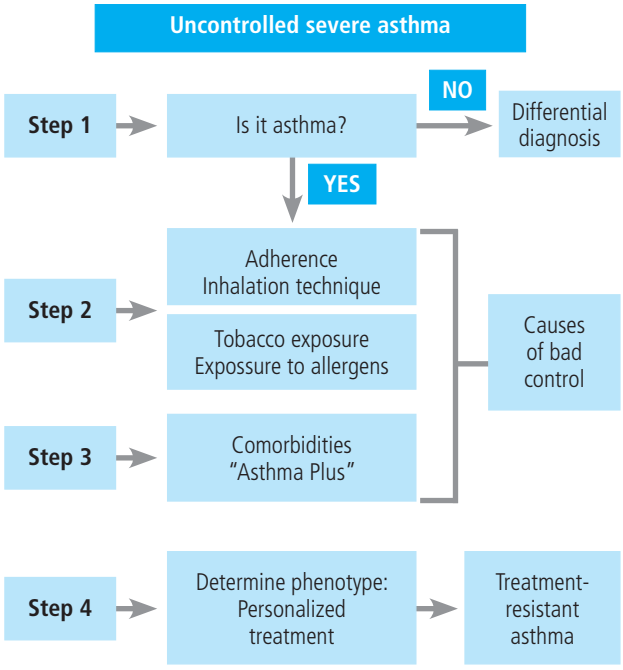


Figure 7.3. Uncontrolled severe asthma in children: stepwise assessment.

Table 7.6. Diseases mimicking severe asthma in children

- Bronchiolitis, bronchiolitis obliterans.
- Persistent bacterial bronchitis
- Recurrent aspiration, gastroesophageal reflux, swallowing disorders.
- Prematurity and related diseases (bronchopulmonary dysplasia).
- Cystic fibrosis.
- Endobronchial foreign body
- Congenital or acquired immunodeficiencies.
- Primary cilliary diskynesia.
- Obstruction/compression central airway.
- Congenital abnormalities, incluiding vascular rings.
- Tracheobronchomalacia.
- Carcinoid tumor or other.
- Mediastinal mass/lymphoid nodule.
- Congenital heart disease.
- Interstitial lung disease.
- Connective tissue diseases.
- Vocal cord dysfunction.

Diagnostic confirmation

C Also, up to 12-30% of patients with SUA may be diagnosed with other diseases mimicking symptoms of asthma[5].

C A detailed medical history, physical examination, and pre- and post-bronchodilation spirometry are necessary. Many children with SUA have normal lung function[137], requiring a bronchoprovocation test. In addition, other complementary tests oriented by the clinical suspicion or atypical presentation will be necessary. Also, in children with SUA under 5 years of age and in non-atopic children, the possibility of other diagnoses is high (Table 7.6).

Identify causes of poor control

C To this purpose, the presence of comorbidities (Table 7.3) and/or avoidable associated factors that affect asthma control should be investigated[136]. The following should be carefully evaluated: lack of adherence to treatment[138], inadequate inhalation technique[139], exposure to allergens[140], tobacco smoke and other inhaled toxic substances[141] as well as the presence of psychosocial factors[142].

Resistance to glucocorticoids

B Assessing the response to steroids after the administration of a course of OGC or a dose of triamcinolone, can help to make therapeutic decisions, such as adding tiotropium or monoclonal antibodies instead of increasing treatment with OGC[143].

Severe asthma phenotypes in children

C Assessment of phenotypes is necessary for an adequate personalized treatment. The allergic phenotype is the most common, being frequent the presence of polysensitization, association with other atopic comorbidities (allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, food allergy) and a high T2 inflammatory profile (elevated IgE, peripheral blood eosinophilia and increase of FE_{NO})[123,127].

C Non-allergic eosinophilic severe asthma is less common, and neutrophilic severe asthma is rare.

7.5.3 Treatment

Children with SUA, despite adequate management of associated factors and comorbidities, are candidates for increasing the therapeutic step.

C **Inhaled glucocorticoids.** A few children benefit from doses of *fluticasone propionate* or equivalent higher than 500 µg/day, which in turn are related with adverse effects[144].

D **Oral glucocorticoids.** No data are available on the efficacy of OGC in the maintenance treatment of children with asthma treated with IGC at high doses plus LABA and/or *montelukast*. After the availability of tiotropium and monoclonal antibodies, they have been relegated to a second step due to their adverse effects. If necessary, they should be used at the lowest dose, for the shortest period of time and monitoring their adverse effects.

D **Triamcinolone.** Triamcinolone could be useful in children with SUA, particularly in non-adherent patients to OGC or to determine the sensitivity or response to steroids[145]. However, the use of triamcinolone should be very limited because of side effects and unknown pharmacokinetics.

D **Theophylline.** The evidence for its recommendation is scarce and its use in children is not recommended[146]. It may play a role in improving sensitivity to glucocorticoids[147].

A **Tiotropium.** Associated with IGC/LABA in children aged 6 years or more is an option for trying to achieve asthma control[148,149] prior to the use of monoclonal antibodies.

A **Omalizumab.** Is an anti-IgE monoclonal antibody that has shown efficacy for treating children aged 6 years or more with allergic SUA. It reduces exacerbations, symptoms, the use of rescue medication and improves quality of life[69,150].

B **Mepolizumab.** It is an anti-IL5 monoclonal antibody, effective in severe eosinophilic asthma[151]. Currently there is indication for its use after 6 years of age, with limited data available for children aged between 6 and 11 years. The recommended dose is 40 mg between 6-11 years and 100 mg from 12 years, administered subcutaneously, once every 4 weeks.

C **Macrolides.** They have an immunomodulator and antibacterial effect. However, in the few studies performed so far, macrolides did not seem to be effective[152]. The use of macrolides may be considered in SUA on treatment with OGC, non-eosinophilic inflammation and/or recurrent respiratory infections.

D In **infants** and **preschool children** the level of evidence of the studies is even lower, although emerging studies are trying to define therapeutic position alternatives.

D When symptoms remain uncontrolled despite IGC at high doses combined with *montelukast*, either LABA (off-label indication)[153], tiotropium[154], macrolides or even OGC may be added, although the best therapeutic option has not yet been established. The need to stepped-up treatment should be re-evaluated at each visit, trying to maintain it during the shortest possible period of time.

RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1.	It is suggested to define **severe uncontrolled asthma (SUA)** as asthma that remains poorly controlled despite having being treated with a combination of IGC/LABA at high doses in the previous year, or oral glucocorticoids for at least 6 months during the same period.	R2
7.2.	The lack of control will be objectively determined by any of the following characteristics: ACT < 20 or ACQ > 1.5; ≥ 2 severe exacerbation or having being treated with ≥ 2 courses of oral glucocorticoids (≥ 3 days each) in the previous year; ≥ 1 hospital admission due to severe asthma in the previous year (FEV_1/FVC ratio < 0.7 or FEV_1 < 80% predicted) after use of adequate treatment (as long as the best FEV_1 is higher than 80%).	R2
7.3.	It is recommendad that diagnostic evaluation of SUA should preferably undertaken in centers or specialized asthma units, and using a stepwise decision algorithm.	R2
7.4.	It is suggested to perform a protocolized diagnostic evaluation of SUA (in adults and children) base don three key actions: 1) to confirm the diagnosis of asthma objectively; 2) to identify those factors that are external to the asthmatic disease (treatment adherence, patient's inhalation technique, comorbidities o aggravating factors, triggers of exacerbations); and 3) to establish the phenotype of severe asthma.	R2
7.5.	In the absence of diagnostic confirmation, the presence of other possible disease mimicking asthma should be excluded.	R2
7.6.	It is recommended to establish asthma phenotype in patients with SUA as part of the diagnostic assessment. This identification can involve a differential treatment approach and have prognostic implications.	R2
7.7.	In daily clinical practice, it is suggested the use of three severe asthma phenotypes for treatment decision-making, which are the following: allergic asthma (T2), eosinophilic asthma (T2) and non-T2 asthma	R2
7.8.	General treatment of SUA includes: the prescription of drugs recommended in steps 5 and 6 (IGC/LABA combination at high doses and a third controller drug preferably tiotropium), adherence to an asthma education program, treatment of comorbidities/aggravating factors, and prevention/treatment of side effects of glucocorticoids.	R2
7.9.	Given that inflammation markers of phenotype T2 may be suppressed by treatment with OGC, it is recommended assessing these markers before starting treatment of OGC, or with the lowest possible dose, and at least on three occasions (e.g. during an exacerbation) prior to assuming that the patient presents a non-T2 asthma.	R2
7.10.	In the treatment of SUA T2, on the basis of the level eosinophils in the peripheral blood and sputum, and the presence of relevant allergic clinical manifestations with confirmed sensitization to perennial aeroallergens, one or other of the available monoclonal antibodies will be chosen: omalizumab, mepolizumab, reslizumab or benralizumab.	R1
7.11.	In case of non-T2 asthma, treatment with azithromycina or bronchial thermoplasty or systemic glucocorticoids is recommended.	R2
7.12.	Omalizumab is indicated in allergic SUA in children older than 6 years of age.	R1
7.13.	Mepolizumab is indicated in eosinophilic SUA in children older than 6 years of age.	R1

References

1. Taylor DR, Bateman ED, Boulet LP, Boushey HA, Busse WW, Casale TB, et al. A new perspective on concepts of asthma severity and control. Eur Respir J. 2008; 32: 545-54.
2. Martínez-Moragón E, Serra-Batllés J, de Diego A, Palop M, Casan P, Rubio-Terrés C, et al.; por el grupo de Investigadores del estudio AsmaCost. Economic cost of treating the patient with asthma in Spain: the AsmaCost study. Arch Bronconeumol. 2009; 45: 481-6.
3. Serra Batlles J, Plaza V, Comella A. Changes in clinical, pulmonary function, quality of life and costs in a cohort of asthmatic patients followed for 10 years. Arch Bronconeumol. 2011; 47(10): 482-7.
4. Kerkhof M, Tran TN, Soriano JB, Golam S, Gibson D, Hillyer EV, et al. Healthcare resource use and costs of severe, uncontrolled eosinophilic asthma in the UK general population. Thorax. 2018; 73: 116-24.
5. Chung KF, Wenzel SE, Brozek JL, Bush A, Castro M, Sterk J, et al. International ERS/ATS guidelines on definition, evaluation and treatment of severe asthma. Eur Respir J. 2014; 43: 343-73.
6. Bousquet J, Mantzouranis E, Cruz AA, Aït-Khaled N, Baena-Cagnani CE, Bleecker ER, et al. Uniform definition of asthma severity, control, and exacerbations: Document presented for the World Health Organization Consultation on Severe Asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2010; 126: 926-38.
7. Bel EH, Sousa A, Fleming L, Bush A, Chung KF, Verrsnel J, et al.; on behalf of the members of the Unbiased Biomarkers for the Prediction of Respiratory Disease Outcome (U-BIOPRED) Consortium, Consensus Generation. Thorax. 2011; 66: 910-17.
8. Barranco P, Pérez-Francés C, Quirce S, Gómez-Torrijos E, Cárdenas R, Sánchez-García S, et al. Severe Asthma Working Group of the SEAIC Asthma Committee. Consensus Document on the Diagnosis of Severe Uncontrolled Asthma. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2012; 22: 460-75.
9. Hekking PP, Amelink M, Wener RR, Bouvy ML, Bel EH. Comorbibities in difficult-to-control asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2018; 6: 108-13.
10. Quirce S, Plaza V, Picado C, Vennera M, Casafont J. Prevalence of uncontrolled severe persistent asthma in pneumology and allergy hospital units in Spain. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2011; 21: 466-71.
11. Hekking PP, Werner RR, Amelink M, Zwinderman AH, Bouvy ML, Bel EH. The prevalence of severe refractory asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 135: 896-902.
12. Woolcock AJ. Corticosteroid-resistant asthma. Definitions. Ann J Respir Crit Care Med. 1996; 154: S45-S48.
13. Keenan CR, Salem S, Fietz ER, Gualano RC, Stewart AG. Glucocorticoid-resistant asthma and novel an-tiinflammatory drugs. Drug Discovery Today. 2012; 17: 1031-8.
14. Keenan CR, Radojicic D, Li M, Radwan A, Stewart AG. Heterogeneity in mechanisms influencing glucocorticoid sensitivity: the need for a systems biology approach to treatment of glucocorticoid-resistant inflammation. Pharmacol Ther. 2015; 150: 81-93.
15. Barnes PJ, Greening AP, Crompton GK. Glucocorticoid resistance in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1995; 152: S125-S140.
16. Reddy D, Little F. Glucocorticoid-resistant asthma: more than meets the eye. J Asthma. 2013; 50 (10): 1036-44.
17. Cisneros C, Melero C, Almonacid C, Perpiñá M, Picado C, Martínez-Moragón E, et al. Guidelines for severe uncontrolled asthma. Arch Bronconeumol. 2015; 51: 235-46.
18. Israel EI, Reddel HK. Severe and difficult to trate asthma in adults. NEMJ. 2017; 377: 965-76.
19. Guía de bolsillo para el manejo y la prevención del asma (GINA) 2019. Disponible en https://ginasthma.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/GINA-Spanish-2019-wms.pdf
20. Álvarez-Gutiérrez FJ, Blanco M, Plaza V, Cisneros C, García-Rivero JL, Padilla A, et al.; en representación del grupo de consenso Foro-SEPAR. Documento de consenso en asma grave en adultos: actualización 2020. Open Respiratory Archives 2020, en prensa.
21. Pérez de Llano LA, Villoro R, Merino M, Gómez-Neira MC, Muñiz C, Hidalgo A. Cost effectiveness of outpatient asthma clinic. Arch Bronconeumol. 2016; 52: 660-1.
22. Clark VL, Gibson PG, Genn G, Hiles SA, Pavord ID, McDonald VM, et al. Multidimensional assesment of severe asthma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Respirology. 2017; 22: 1262-75.
23. Tay TR, Lee J, Radhakrishna N, Hore-Lacy F, Stirling R, Hoy R, et al. A structured aprroach to specialist-referred difficult asthma patients improves control of comorbidities and enhances asthma outcomes. J Allergy Clin Imunol Pract. 2017; 5: 956-64.
24. Heaney LG, Conway E, Kelly C, Johnson BT; English C, Stevenson M, et al. Predictors of therapy asthma: outcomes of a systematic evaluation protocol. Thorax. 2003; 58: 561-6.
25. Aaron SD, Vademheen KL, Boulet LP, Mclvor RA, Fitgeralt JM, Hernández P, et al. Canadian respiratory clinical research

consortium. Overdiagnosis of asthma in obeses and nonobese adults. CMAJ. 2008; 179: 1121-31.
26. Aaron SD, Boulet LP, Reddel HK, Gershon AS. Underdiagnosis and overdiagnosis of asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2018; 198(8): 1012-20.
27. Gamble J, Stevenson M, Heaney LG. A study of a multi-level intervention improve non-adherence in difficult to control asthma. Respir Med. 2011; 105: 1308-15.
28. Gherasim A, Ahn D, Bernstein A. Confounders of severe asthma: diagnoses to consider when asthma symptoms persist despite optimal therapy. World Allergy organ J. 2018; 11: 29.
29. Chung KF. Diagnosis and management of severe asthma. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 2018; 39: 91-9.
30. Hancox RJ. Bronchodilator tolerance and rebound bronchoconstriction during regular inhaled beta-agonist treatment. Respir Med. 2000; 94: 767-71.
31. Gerald JK, Carr TF, Wel CY, Holbrook JT, Gerald LB. Albuterol overuse: a marker of psychological distress? J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2015; 3: 957-62.
32. Carr TF, Kraft M. Use of biomarkers to identify phenotypes and endotypes of severe asthma. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2018; 121; 414-20.
33. Diamant Z, Vijverberg S, Alving K, Bakirtas A, Bjermer L, Custovic A, et al. Towards clinically applicable biomarkers for asthma- An EAACI position paper. Allergy. 2019; 74(10): 1835-51.
34. Haldar P, Pavord ID, Shaw DE, Berry MA, Thomas M, Brightling CE, et al. Cluster analysis and clinical asthma phenotypes. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2008; 178: 218-24.
35. Anderson GP. Endotyping asthma: new insights into key pathogenic mechanisms in a complex, heterogeneous disease. Lancet. 2008; 372: 1107-19.
36. Moore WC, Meyers DA, Wenzel SE, Teague WG, Li H, Li X, et al; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute's Severe Asthma Research Program. Identification of asthma phenotypes using a clustering analysis in the Severe Asthma Research Program. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2010; 181: 315-23.
37. Bhakta NR, Woodruff PG. Human asthma phenotypes: from the clínic, to cytokines, and back again. Immunol Rev. 2011; 242: 1: 220-32.
38. Lotvall J, Akdis A, Bacharier LB, Bjermer L, Casale TB, Custovic A, et al. Asthma endotypes: a new approach to classification of disease entities within the asthma síndrome. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011; 127: 533-60.
39. Wenzel S. Asthma phenotypes: the evolution from clinical to molecular approaches. Nat Med. 2012; 18: 716-25.
40. Agache IO. From phenotypes to endotypes to asthma treatment. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013; 13: 249-56.
41. Fitzpatrick AM, Moore WC. Severe asthma phenotypes - how should they guide evaluation and treatment? J Allergy Clin Immunol Practice. 2017; 5: 901-8.
42. Busse WW. Definition and impact. In: Chung KF, Israel E, Gibson PG, eds. Severe Asthma (ERS Monograph). Sheffield: European Respiratory Society; 2019. pp. 1-15.
43. Brusselle G, Germinaro M, Weiss S, Zangrilli J. Reslizumab in patients with inadequately controlled late-onset asthma and elevated blood eosinophils. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2017; 43: 39-45.
44. Ilmarinen P, Tuomisto LE, Niemelä O, Tommola M, Haanpaa J, Kankaanranta H. Cluster analysis on longitudinal data of patients with adult-onset asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2017; 5: 967-78.
45. Darveaux J, Busse WW. Biologics in asthma - the next step toward personalized treatment. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2015; 3: 152-60.
46. Woodruff PG, Modrek B, Choy DF, Jia G, Abbas AR, Ellwanger A, et al. T-helper type 2-driven inflammation defines major subphenotypes of asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009; 180: 388-95.
47. Brusselle GG, Vanderstichele C, Jordens P, Deman R, Slabbynck H, Ringoet V, et al. Azithromycin for prevention of exacerbations in severe asthma (AZISAST): a multicentre randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Thorax. 2013; 68: 322-9.
48. Peters MC, Mekonnen ZK, Yuan S, Bhakta NR, Woodruff PG, Fahy JV. Measures of gene expression in sputum cells can identify TH2-high and TH2-low subtypes of asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014; 133: 388-94.
49. Tran TN, Zeiger RS, Peters SP, Colice G, Newbold P, Goldman M, et al. Overlap of atopic, eosinophilic, and TH2-high asthma phenotypes in a general population with current asthma. Annals of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology. 2016; 116(1): 37-42.
50. Erzurum SC, Gaston BM. Biomarkers in asthma: a real hope to better manage asthma. Clin Chest Med. 2012; 33(3): 459-71.
51. Busse WW, Holgate ST, Wenzel SW, Klekotka P, Chon Y, Feng J, et al. Biomarker profiles in asthma with high vs low airway reversibility and poor disease control. Chest. 2015; 148: 1489-96.
52. Buhl R, Humbert M, Bjermer L, Chanez P, Heaney LG, Pavord I, et al.; expert group of the European Consensus Meeting for Severe Eosinophilic Asthma. Severe eosinophilic asthma: a roadmap to consensus. Eur Respir J. 2017; 49(05): 49
53. Moore WC, Hastie AT, Li X, Li H, Busse WW, Jarjour NN, et al; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute's Severe Asthma Research Program Sputum neutrophil counts are associated with more severe asthma phenotypes using cluster analysis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014; 133(6): 1557-63.
54. Brusselle GG, Maes T, Bracke KR. Eosinophils in the spotlight: eosinophilic airway inflammation in nonallergic asthma. Nat Med. 2013; 19: 977-9.
55. Ray A, Kolls J. Neutrophilic Inflammation in Asthma and Association with Disease Severity. Trends Immunol. 2017; 38(12): 942-54.
56. Robinson D, Humbert M, Buhl R, Cruz AA, Inoue H, Korom S, et al. Revisiting type 2-high and type 2-low airway inflammation in asthma: current knowledge and therapeutic implications. Clin Exp Allergy. 2017;47(2): 161-75
57. Chang HS, Lee TH, Jun JA, Baek AR, Park JS, Koo SM, et al. Neutrophilic inflammation in asthma: mechanisms and therapeutic considerations. Expert Rev Respir Med. 2017; 11(1): 29-40.
58. Shaw DE, Sousa AR, Fowler SJ, Fleming LJ, Roberts G, Corfield J, et al; U-BIOPRED Study Group. Clinical and inflammatory characteristics of the European U-BIOPRED adult severe asthma cohort. Eur Respir J. 2015; 46(5): 1308-21.
59. Kuo CS, Pavlidis S, Loza M, Baribaud F, Rowe A, Pandis I, et al; U-BIOPRED Study Group. T-helper cell type 2 (Th2) and

non-Th2 molecular phenotypes of asthma using sputum transcriptomics in U-IOPRED. Eur Respir J. 2017;49(2). pii 1602135.
60. Sulaiman I, Greene G, MacHale E, Seheult J, Mokoka M, D'Arcy S, et al. A randomized clinical trial of feedback on inhaler adherence and technique in patients with severe uncontrolled asthma. Eur Respir J. 2018; 51. pii: 1701126.
61. Heaney LG, Busby J, Bradding P, Chaudhuri R, Mansur AH, Niven R, et al. Remotely monitored therapy and nitric oxide suppression identifies non-adherence in severe asthma. Am J Crit Care Med. 2019; 4: 454-64
62. Kerstjens HA, Engel M, Dahl R, Paggiaro P, Beck E, Vandewalker M, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med. 2012; 367: 1198-207.
63. Befekadu E, Onofrei C, Colice GL. Tiotropium in asthma: a systematic review. J Asthma Allergy. 2014; 7: 11-21.
64. Kew KM, Dahri K. Long-acting muscarinic antagonists (LAMA) added to combination long-acting beta2-agonists and inhaled corticosteroids (LABA/ICS) versus LABA/ICS for adults with asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2016;(1):CD011721.
65. Solèr M, Matz J, Townley R, Buhl R, O'Brien J, Fox H, et al. The anti-IgE antibody omalizumab reduces exacerbations and steroid requirement in allergic asthmatics. Eur Respir J. 2001; 18(2): 254-61.
66. Busse W, Corren J, Lanier BQ, McAlary M, Fowler-Taylor A, Cioppa GD, et al. Omalizumab, anti-IgE recombinant humanized monoclonal antibody, for the treatment of severe allergic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001; 108(2): 184-90.
67. Hanania NA, Alpan O, Hamilos DL, Condemi JJ, Reyes-Rivera I, Zhu J, et al. Omalizumab in severe allergic asthma inadequately controlled with standard therapy: A randomized trial. Ann Internal Med. 2011; 154: 573-82.
68. Normansell R, Walker S, Milan SJ, Walters EH, Nair P. Omalizumab for asthma in adults and children. Cochrane database of systematc reviews. 2014;(1):CD003559.
69. Holguin F, Cardet JC, Chung KF, Diver S, Ferreira DS, Fitzpatrick A, et al. Management of severe asthma: a European Respiratory Society/American Thoracic Society guideline. Eur Respir J. 2020; 55(1): pii: 1900588.
70. Humbert M, Taillé C, Mala L, Le Gros V, Just J, Molimard M; STELLAIR investigators. Omalizumab effectiveness in patients with severe allergic asthma according to blood eosinophilic count: The STELLAIR study Eur Respir J. 2018; 51: 1702523.
71. Casale TB, Luskin AT, Busse W, Zeiger RS, Trzaskoma B, Yang M, et al. Omalizumab effectiveness by biomarker status in patients with asthma: Evidence from PROSPERO, a prospective rea-world study. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 156-64.
72. Ledford D, Busse W, Trzaskoma B, Omachi TA, Rosen K, Chipps BE, et al. A randomized multicenter study evaluating Xolair persistence of response after long-term therapy. J allergy Clin Immunol. 2017; 140(1): 162-9.
73. Vennera MDC, Sabadell C, Picado C; Spanish Omalizumab Registry. Duration of the efficacy of omalizumab after treatment discontinuation in "real life" severe asthma. Thorax. 2018; 73(8): 782-4.
74. Domingo C, Pomares X, Navarro A, Amengual MJ, Monton C, Sogo A, et al. A step-down protocol for omalizumab treatment in oral corticosteroid-dependent allergic asthma patients. Br J Clin Pharmacol. 2018; 84(2): 339-48.
75. Voskamp AL, Gillman A, Symons K, Sandrini A, Rolland JM, O'Hehir RE, et al. Clinical efficacy and immunologic effects of omalizumab in allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2015; 3: 192-9.
76. Li JX, Fan LC, Li MH, Cao WJ, Xu JF. Beneficial effects of Omalizumab therapy in allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis: A synthesis review of published literature. Respir Med. 2017; 122: 33-42.
77. Pavord ID, Korn S, Howarth P, Bleecker ER, Buhl R, Keene N, et al. Mepolizumab for severe eosinophilic asthma (DREAM): a multicenter, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2012; 380: 651-59.
78. Ortega HG, Liu MC, Pavord ID, Brusselle GG, Fitzgerald JM, Chetta A, et al. Mepolizumab treatment in patients with severe eosinophilic asthma. N Engl J Med. 2014; 371: 1198-208.
79. Ortega HG, Yancey SW, Mayer B, Gunsoy NB, Keene ON, Bleecker ER, et al. Severe eosinophilic asthma treated with mepolizumab stratified by baseline eosinophil thresholds: a secondary analysis of the DREAM and MENSA studies. Lancet Respir Med. 2016; 4(7): 549-56.
80. Nair P, Pizzichini MM, Kjarsgaard M, Inman MD, Efthimiadis A, Pizzichini E, et al. Mepolizumab for prednisone- dependent asthma with sputum eosinophilia. N Engl J Med. 2009; 360(10): 985-93.
81. Haldar P, Brightling CE, Hargadon B, Gupta S, Monteiro W, Sousa A, et al. Mepolizumab and exacerbations of refractory eosinophilic asthma. N Eng J Med. 2009; 360: 973-84.
82. Bel EH, Wenzel SE, Thompson PJ, Prazma CM, Keene ON, Yancey SW, et al. Oral glucocorticoid-sparing effect of mepoliumab in eosinofphilic asthma. N Engl J Med. 2014; 371: 1189-98.
83. Lugogo N, Domingo C, Chanez P, Leigh R, Gilson MJ, Price RG, et al. Long-term Efficacy and Safety of Mepolizumab in Patients With Severe Eosinophilic Asthma: A Multi-center, Open-label, Phase IIIb Study. Clin Ther. 2016; 38(9): 2058-70.
84. Khatri S, Moore W, Gibson PG, Leigh R, Bourdin A, Maspero J, et al. Assessment of the long-term safety of mepolizumab and durability of clinical response in patients with severe eosinophilic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2019; 143: 1742-51.
85. Chapman KR, Albers FC, Chipps B, Munoz X, Devouassoux G, Bergna M, et al. The clinical benefit of mepolizumab replacing omalizumab in uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma. Allergy. 2019; 74 (9): 1716-26.
86. Bachert C, Sousa AR, Lund VJ, Scadding GK, Gevaert P, Nasser S, et al. Reduced need for surgery in severe nasal polyposis with mepolizumab: Randomized trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2017; 140(4): 1024-31.
87. Wechsler ME, Akuthota P, Jayne D, Khoury P, Klion A, Langford CA, et al. mepolizumab or placebo for eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis. N engl J Med. 2017; 376(20): 1921-32.
88. Castro M, Mathur S, Hargreave F, Boulet LP, Xie F, Young J, et al. Res-5-0010 Study Group. Reslizumab for poorly controlled, eosinophilic asthma: a randomized, placebo-controlled study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2011; 184: 1125-32.
89. Castro M, Zangrilli J, Wechsler ME, Bateman ED, Brusselle GG, Bardin P, et al. Reslizumab for inadequately controlled

asthma with elevated blood eosinophil counts: result from two multicenter, parallel, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trials. Lancet Respir Med. 2015; 3: 355-66.
90. Corren J, Weinstein S, Janka L, Zangrilli J, Garin M. Phase 3 Study of Reslizumab in Patients With Poorly Controlled Asthma: Effects Across a Broad Range of Eosinophil Counts. Chest. 2016; 150(4): 799-810.
91. Bourdin A, McDonald M, Vanlandingham R. Reslizumab is effective in asthma patients with or without allergen specific IgE. Allergy: european journal of allergy and clinical immunology. 2018; 73(Suppl 105): 202-3.
92. Mukherjee M, Aleman F, Kjarsgaard M, Salter B, Nair G, La Vigne N, et al. Weight-adjusted intravenous reslizumab in severe asthma with inadequate response to fixed-dose subcutaneous mepolizumab. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2018; 197: 38-46.
93. Pérez de Llano LA, Cosío BG, Domingo C, Urrutia I, Bobolea I, Valero A, et al. Efficacy and safety of reslizumab in patients with severe asthma with inadequate response to omalizumab: A multicenter, open-label pilot study. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 2277-83.
94. Murphy K, Jacobs J, Bjermer L, Fahrenholz JM, Shalit Y, Garin M, et al. Long-term safety and efficacy of reslizumab in patients with eosinophilic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2017; 5: 1572-81.
95. Bleecker ER, Fitzgerald JM, Chanez P, Papi A, Weinstein SF, Braker P, et al. Efficacy and safety of benralizumab for patients with severe asthma uncontrolled with high-dosage inhaled corticosteroids and long-acting beta-2agonists (SIROCCO): a randomized, multicenter, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. Lancet. 2016; 88: 2115-27.
96. FitzGerald JM, Bleecker ER, Nair P, Korn S, Ohta K, Lommatzsch M, et al. Benralizumab, an anti-interleukin-5 receptor alpha monoclonal antibody, as add-on treatment for patients with severe, uncontrolled, eosinophilic asthma (CALIMA): a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial. Lancet. 2016; 388: 2128-41.
97. Nair P, Wenzel S, Rabe KF, Bourdin A, Lugogo NL, Kuna P, et al. Oral Glucocorticoid-Sparing Effect of Benralizumab in Severe Asthma. N Engl J Med. 2017; 376: 2448-58.
98. Goldman M, Hirsch I, Zangrilli JG, Newbold P, Xu X. The association between blood eosinophil count and benralizumab efficacy for patients with severe, uncontrolled asthma: subanalyses of the Phase III SIROCCO and CALIMA studies. Current medical research and opinion. 2017; 33(9): 1605-13.
99. FitzGerald JM, Bleecker ER, Menzies-Gow A, Zangrilli JG, Hirsch I, Metcalfe P, et al. Predictors of enhanced response with benralizumab for patients with severe asthma: pooled analysis of the SIROCCO and CALIMA studies. Lancet respiratory medicine. 2018; 6(1): 51-64.
100. Chung-c KF. 2-year safety and efficacy results for benralizumab. Lancet Respir Med. 2019; 7(1): 5-6.
101. Wenzel S, Ford L, Pearlman D, Spector S, Sher L, Skobieranda F, et al. Dupilumab in persistent asthma with elevated eosinophil levels. N Engl J Med. 2013; 368(26): 2455-66.
102. Wenzel S, Castro M, Corren J, Maspero J, Wang L, Zhang B, et al. Dupilumab efficacy and safety in adults with uncontrolled persistent asthma despite use of medium-to-high-dose inhaled corticosteroids plus a long-acting B2 agonist: a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled pivotal pase 2b dose-ranging trial. Lancet. 2016; 388: 31-44.
103. Castro M, Corren J, Pavord ID, Maspero J, Wenzel S, Rabe KF, et al. Dupilumab Efficacy and Safety in Moderate-to-Severe Uncontrolled Asthma N Engl J Med. 2018; 378: 2486-96.
104. Rabe KF, Nair P, Brusselle G, Maspero JF, Castro M, Sher L et al. Efficacy and Safety of Dupilumab in Glucocorticoid-Dependent Severe Asthma. N Engl J Med. 2018; 378: 2475-85.
105. Zayed Y, Kheiri B, Banifadel M, Hicks M, Aburahma A, Hamid K, et al. Dupilumab safety and efficacy in uncontrolled asthma: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. J Asthma. 2018; 1: 1-10.
106. Kew KM, Undela K, Kotortsi I, Ferrara G. Macrolides for chronic asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2015;(9):CD002997.
107. Gibson PG, Yang IA, Upham JW, Reynolds PN, Hodge S, James AL, et al. Effect of azithromycin on asthma exacerbations and quality of life in adults with persistent uncontrolled asthma (AMAZES): a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2017; 390: 659-68.
108. Wechsler ME, Laviolette M, Rubin AS, Fiterman J, Lapa E, Silva JR, et al. Bronchial thermoplasty: lomg-term safety and effectiveness in patients with severe persitent asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013; 132: 1295-302.
109. Castro M, Musani AI, Mayse ML, Shargill NS. Bronchial thermoplasty: a novel technique in the treatment of severe asthma. Ther Adv Respir Dis. 2010; 4(2): 101-16.
110. Pavord ID, Cox G, Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Corris PA, Niven RM, et al. Safety and efficacy of bronchial thermoplasty in symptomatic, severe asthma. Am J Resoir Crit care med. 2007; 176(12): 1185-91.
111. Cox G, Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Niven RM, Corris PA, Siersted HC, et al. Asthma control during the year after bronchial thermoplasty. N Engl J Med. 2007; 29: 356: 1327-37.
112. Chupp G, Laviolette M, Cohn L, McEvoy C, Bansal S, Shifren A, et al. Long-term outcomes of bronchial thermoplasty in subjects with severe asthma: a comparison of 3-year follow-up results from two prospective multicentre studies. Eur Respir J. 2017; 50(2): pii 1700017.
113. Torrego A, Solá I, Muñoz AM, Roqué I, Figuls M, Yepes-Nuñez JJ, et al. Bronchial thermoplasty for moderate or severe persistent asthma in adults. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2014;(3):CD009910.
114. Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Niven RM, Corris PA, Siersted HC, Olivenstein R, et al. Long-term (5 year) safety of bronchial thermoplasty: asthma intervention research (AIR) trial. BMC Pulm Med. 2011; 8. doi: 10.1186/1471-2466-11-8.
115. Zazzali JL, Broder MS, Omachi TA, Chang E, Sun GH, Raimundo K. Risk of corticosteroid-related adverse events in asthma patients with high oral corticosteroid use. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2015; 36: 268-74.
116. Sullivan PW, Ghushchyan VH, Globe G, Schatz M. Oral corticosteroid exposure and adverse effects in asthmatic patients. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2018; 141: 110-16.
117. Dalal AA, Duh MS, Gozalo L, Robitaille MN, Albers F, Yancey S, et al. Dose-Response Relationship Between Long-Term Systemic Corticosteroid Use and Related Complications in Patients with severe Asthma. J Manag Care Spec Pharm. 2016; 22: 833-47.
118. Ojirala RG, Aldrich TK, Prezant DJ, Sinnett MJ, Enden JB, Williams MH. High-dose intramuscular triamcinolone in

severe, chronic, life-threatening asthma. N Engl J Med. 1991; 324: 585-9.
119. Ten Brinke A, Zwinderman AH, Sterk PJ, Rabe KF, Bel EH. "Refractory" eosinophilic airway inflammation in severe asthma: effect of parenteral corticosteroids. Am J Respir Cir Care Med. 2004; 170: 601-5.
120. Corren J, Parnes JR, Wang L, Mo M, Roseti SL, Griffiths JM, et al. Tezepelumab in adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med. 2017; 377: 936-46.
121. Gonen S, Berair R, Singapuri A, Hartley R, Laurencin MFM, Bacher G, et al. Fevipiprant, a prostaglandin D2 receptor 2 antagonist, in patients with persistent eosinophilic asthma: a single-center, randomized, double-blind, parallel -group, placebo controlled trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2016; 4: 699-707.
122. Corren J. New targeted therapies for uncontrolled asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 1394-403.
123. Teague WG, Phillips BR, Fahy JV, Wenzel SE, Fitzpatrick AM, Moore WC, et al. Baseline features of the severe asthma research program (SARP III) cohort: differences with age. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2018; 6: 545-54.
124. Fleming L, Murray C, Bansal AT, Hashimoto S, Bisgaard H, Bush A, et al. The burden of severe asthma in childhood and adolescence: results from the paediatric U-BIOPRED cohorts. Eur Respir J. 2015; 46: 1322-33.
125. Lang A, Carlsen KH, Haaland G, Devulapalli CS, Munthe-Kaas M, Mowinckel P, et al. Severe asthma in childhood: assessed in 10 year olds in a birth cohort study. Allergy. 2008; 63: 1054-60.
126. Nordlund B, Melen E, Schultz ES, Gronlund H, Hedlin G, Kull I. Prevalence of severe childhood asthma according to the WHO. Respir Med. 2014; 108: 1234-7.
127. Plaza-Martin AM, Vennera MC, Galera J, Herráez L; on behalf of the PREX Study Group. Prevalence and clinical profile of difficult-to-control severe asthma in children: Results from pneumology and allergy hospital units in Spain. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr.). 2014; 42: 510-7.
128. Blasco AJ, Pérez-Yarza EG, Lázaro y de Mercado P, Bonillo A, Díaz CA, Moreno A. Coste del asma en Pediatría en España: un modelo de evaluación de costes basado en la prevalencia. An Pediatr (Barc.). 2011; 74: 145-53.
129. Tai A, Tran H, Roberts M, Clarke N, Wilson J, Robertson CF. The association between childhood asthma and adult chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Thorax. 2014; 69: 805-10.
130. McGeachie MJ, Yates KP, Zhou X, Guo F, Sternberg AL, Van Natta ML, et al. Patterns of growth and decline in lung function in persistent childhood asthma. N Engl J Med. 2016; 374: 1842-52.
131. Hedlin G, Bush A, Lodrup-Carlsen K, Wennergren G, de Benedictis FM, Melen E, et al. Problematic severe asthma in children, not one problem but many: a GA2LEN initiative. Eur Respir J. 2010; 36: 196-201.
132. Ahmed H, Turner S. Severe asthma in children -a reviews of definitions, epidemiology, and treatments options in 2019. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2019; 54; 778-87.
133. Bush A, Saglani S. Management of severe asthma in children. Lancet. 2010; 376: 814-25.
134. Verkleij M, Beelen A, van Ewijk BE, Geenen R. Multidisciplinary treatment in children with problematic severe asthma: a prospective evaluation. Pediatr Pulmonol 2017; 52: 588-97.
135. Bush A, Fleming L, Saglani S. Severe asthma in children. Respirology. 2017; 22: 886-97.
136. Bracken M, Fleming L, Hall P, van Stiphout N, Bossley C, Biggart E, et al. The importance de nurse-led home visits in the assessment of children with problematic asthma. Arch dis Child. 2009; 94: 780-4.
137. Fitzpatrick AM, Teague WG, Meyers DA, Peters SP, Li X, Li H, et al. Heterogeneity of severe asthma in childhood: confirmation by cluster analysis of children in the National Institutes of health/National heart, lung, and blood Institute severe ashtma Research Program. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011; 127: 382-9.
138. Boulet LP, Vervloet D, Magar Y, Foster JM. Adherence: the goal to control asthma. Clin Chest Med. 2012; 33: 785-95.
139. Walia M, Paul L, Satyavani A, Lodha R, Kalaivani M, Kabra SK. Assessment of inhalation technique and determinants of incorrect performance among children with asthma. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2006; 41: 1082-87.
140. Rosenberg HF, Dyer KD, Foster PS. Eosinophils: changing perspectives in health and disease. Nat Rev Immunol. 2013; 13: 9-22.
141. Suárez RG, Galván C, Oliva C, Aguirre A, Vázquez C; Grupo de Trabajo sobre Tabaquismo de la Infancia y Adolescencia de la Sociedad Española de Neumología Pediátrica. Exposición pasiva al humo del tabaco del niño asmático y su asociación con la gravedad del asma. An Pediatr (Barc). 2013; 78: 35-42.
142. Sales J, Fivush R, Teague GW. The role of parental coping in children with asthma's psychological well-being and asthma-related quality of life. J Pediatr Psychol. 2008; 33: 208-19.
143. Bossley CJ, Flemming L, Ullmann N, Gupta A, Adams A, Nagakumar P, et al. Assesment of corticosteroid response in paediatric severe asthma using a multi-domain approach. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016; 138: 413-20.
144. Todd GR, Acerini CL, Ross-Russell R, Zahra S, Warner JT, McCance D. Survey of adrenal crisis associated with inhaled corticosteroids in the United Kingdom. Arch Dis Child. 2002; 87: 457-61.
145. Phipatanakul W, Mauger DT, Sorkness ER. Effects of age and disease severity on systemic corticosteroid responses in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2017; 195; 1439-48.
146. Seddon P, Bara A, Ducharme FM, Lassersson TJ. Oral xanthines as maintenance treatment for asthma in children. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2006;(1):CD002885.
147. Spears M, Donnelly I, Jolly L, Brannigan M, Ito K, McSharry C, et al. Effect of low-dose theophylline plus beclometasone on lung function in smokers with asthma: a pilot study. Eur Respir J. 2009; 33: 1010-17.
148. Rodrigo GJ, Neffen H. Efficacy and safety of tiotropium in school-age children with moderate-to- severe symptomatic asthma: A systematic review. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2017; 28: 573-8.
149. Szefler SJ, Vogelberg C, Bernstein JA, Goldstein S, Mansfield L, Zaremba-Pechmann L, et al. Tiotropium Is Efficacious in 6- to 17-Year-Olds with Asthma, Independent of T2 Phenotype. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7(7): 2286-95.
150. Chipps BE, Lanier B, Milgrom H, Deschildre A, Hedlin G, Szefler SJ, et al. Omalizumab in children with uncontrolled allergic asthma: review of clinical trial and real-world experience. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2017; 139: 1431-44.

151. Farne HA, Wilson A, Powell C, Bax L, Milan SJ. Anti-IL5 therapies for asthma (Review). Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2017;(9):CD010834.
152. Strunk RC, Bacharier LB, Philips BR, Szefler SJ, Zeiger RS, Chinchilli VM, et al. Azithromycin or montelukast as inhaled corticosteroid-sparing agents in moderate-to-severe childhood asthma study. J Allegy Clin Immunol. 2008; 122: 1138-44.
153. Yosihara S, Fukuda H, Tamura M, Arisaka O, Ikeda M, Fukuda N, et al. Efficacy and safety of salmeterol/fluticasone combination therapy in infants and preschool children with asthma insufficiently controlled by inhaled corticosteroids. Drug Res (Sttutg.). 2016; 66: 371-6.
154. Vrijlandt EJLE, El Azzi G, Vandewalker M, Rupp N, Harper T, Graham L, et al. Safety and efficacy of tiotropium in children aged 1-5 years with persistent asthmatic symptoms: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2018; 6: 127-37.

8. Special circumstances

8.1 ASTHMA-COPD overlap syndrome (ACOS)

8.1.1. Concept and definition

C Asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) are two different chronic respiratory diseases[1], although it is common to find the characteristics of both diseases in a single patient[2].

C Asthma and smoking[3,4], low pulmonary function in childhood[5], exposure to irritants[6] or environmental contamination[7] can contribute to the development of associated COPD in adulthood.

D The GesEPOC-GEMA consensus defines asthma-COPD overlap syndrome (ACOS) as the presence of persistent chronic airflow limitation (CAL) (crucial for diagnostic confirmation), in a current smoker or ex-smoker patient (main risk factor), who presents characteristics of asthma (clínical, biological or functional)[8].

Different definitions of ACOS have been proposed[9-16], the most recent of which are based on two types of patients:

- An asthma patient who smoke and develop chronic airway obstruction.
- Patients with COPD and eosinophilia[8,15,17,18].

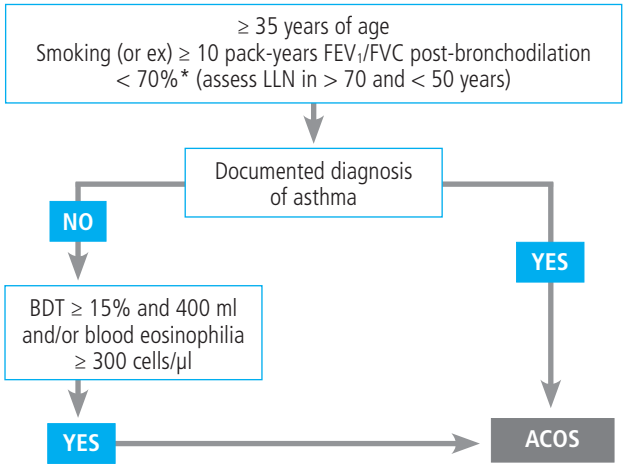
C The prevalence of ACOS varies according to the source considered and criteria used for definition[19-21], with estimates between 1.6% and 4.5% in the general population, and between 15% and 25% in patients with obstructive respiratory disease[11,22-36].

C Patients with ACOS have more symptoms, poorer quality of life, higher risk of exacerbations, more accelerated loss of pulmonary function, higher incidence of comorbidities and greater consumption of healthcare resources[9,10,31,37-41] as compared to patients with asthma or COPD, but a better survival when treated with inhaled glucocorticoids (IGC)[11,23,42,43].

C The mortality of chronic respiratory disease is higher in patients with ACOS or COPD than in those without chronic airway obstruction[44-46].

8.1.2. Diagnostic confirmation

D The following sequential diagnostic evaluation is proposed (Figure 8.1)[17,47]:



*Maintain on treatment with IGC/LABA (6 months). In some cases in addition after a course of oral steroids (15 days). ACOS: asthma-COPD overlap syndrome; IGC: inhaled glucocorticoids; LABA: long-acting ß2-adrenergic agonist; BDT: bronchodilation test.
**LLN: lower limit of normal.

Figure 8.1. Diagnostic confirmation of asthma and COPD overlap syndrome (ACOS).

- To confirm that the patients meets criteria for COPD (> 35 years, smoker > 10 pack-years, post-bronchodilation forced expiratory volumen in one second/forced vital capacity [FEV_1/FVC] < 70% [assessing the lower limit of normal, particularly at extreme ages])[13,48]. D
- If the patient also meets criteria for asthma[13,49], ACOS is confirmed.

If the patient does not meet complete criteria for asthma, the presence of a very positive bronchodilation test (FEV_1 post-bronchodilation ≥ 15% y 400 ml) or blood eosinophilia (≥ 300 eosinophils/µl), confirms the diagnosis of ACOS.

8.1.3. Treatment

C Although the initial treatment does not differ between patients with pure asthma and those with overlap syndrome, in patients with COPD, a diagnosis of ACOS predicts the response to IGC[50,51]. There are proposals for the treatment of D

C D ACOS according to its treatable features[52,53] that should be agreed upon.

Therapeutic recommendations in patients with ACOS

A – If the diagnostic evaluation only confirms asthma, it will be treated according to GEMA guidelines[47], avoiding monotherapy with long-acting β_2-adrenergic agonist (LABA).

D – If the diagnostic evaluation only confirms COPD, it will be treated according to GesEPOC guidelines[48], avoiding monotherapy with IGC.

D – If the evaluation confirms ACOS: start with a combination of IGC at low or moderated doses according to symptoms[54], associated with LABA[55-59].

D – In case of persistence of exacerbations or relevant symptoms, it is recommended adding a long-acting muscarinic agonist (LAMA)[60,61].

C – Treatment of comorbidities.

C – Treatment with biologics: the role of omalizumab[62-67] or anti-leukin-5 (anti-IL-5) (benralizumab[68,69] or mepolizumab[67,70,71]) in ACOS remains unclear[72].

C – Other treatments (when necessary): smoking cessation, respiratory rehabilitation, oxygen therapy.

C – Patients should be referred to a specialized consultation in case of lack of response or partial response to the prescribed treatment.

C – Periodic follow-up assessments should be established.

8.2. Asthma and pregnancy

B Asthma is the most common respiratory disease in pregnancy and affects between 2% and 13% of all pregnant women[73]. Up to 18% of asthmatic pregnant women present worsening of her asthma during gestation, increasing to 50% in case of severe asthma[73-75]. This may be due to mechanical and hormonal changes, the reluctance on the part of pregnant women to use medications and the degree of previous control of the disease[76].

8.2.1. Effects of asthma on pregnancy

B Although the risk is low, pregnant women with asthma may present maternal and fetal complications. In the neonate, poor asthma control is associated with prematurity, low birthweight and increased perinatal mortality, whereas in the mother there is an increased risk of pre-eclampsia, placenta previa and gestational diabetes[77]. Prevention of exacerbation is essential for reducing the risk of complications[78].

B Poor adherence to treatment and upper respiratory tract infections are the most common trigger factors for exacerbations[73].

B Women with other comorbidities, such as rhinitis, obesity, sudden increase of body weight during the first trimester of gestation and smoking habit have a poorer control of asthma during pregnancy[80,81].

8.2.2. Treatment of asthma in pregnancy

A Virtually all drugs used in the treatment of asthma cross the placental barrier; however, the advantage of treating asthma during pregnancy outweighs the potential shortcomings of the use of medication[73,76,81].

A The appropriate use of IGC, LABA, montelukast and theophylline is not associated with an increase of fetal abnormalities[82].

B IGC prevent asthma exacerbations during pregnancy[83].

A Budesonide and other IGC are safe drugs[84,85]. A study carried out in 2014 in neonates born from mothers treated with inhaled budesonide during pregnancy showed a higher rate of teratogeneis (3.8%) as compared with the general population (3.5%)[86].

C Although safety studies of β_2-agonists during pregnancy are not totally conclusive, and a recent study revealed a slightly higher risk for the incidence of cleft palate and gastroschisis[87], the use of these compounds is permitted[88].

B Oral glucocorticoids (OGC) cause teratogenic effects, and their use should be restricted to asthma exacerbations and severe asthma[89].

C Omalizumab has not shown a higher association with congenital abnormalities, prematurity or low birthweight, but is not recommended starting its administration during pregnancy because of the risk of anaphylaxis[90,91].

C The same algorithms for the treatment of exacerbations in non-pregnant women with asthma should be followed, ensuring in addition an adequate fetal oxygenation (SaO_2 > 95%) and monitoring[73,76].

B Control of asthma and prevention of exacerbation can be improved during pregnancy using measurement of FE_{NO}, questionnaires such as the Pregnancy Asthma Control Test (p-CAT) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ) or telehealth[92-95].

C

8.3. Occupational asthma

C Occupational asthma (OA) is asthma induced by work exposure and caused by agents exclusively found in the workplace (Table 8.1). It is the most common occupational respiratory disease and the risk attributable to workplace exposure is 10% to 25%; it has been estimated that this etiology is present in one out 6 adults with asthma[98,99].

8.3.1. Types of occupational asthma

C – Immunological OA: induced by sensitization to specific agents which are present in the workplace, through a mechanism associated with a specific immunological response[96]. High molecular weight (HMW) agents (proteins or glycopeptides > 10 kDa) causing production of specific IgE and the typical allergic response are the most common. Low weight molecular (LMW) agents are chemical products causing asthma through an unclear mechanisms suggesting sensitization. OA induced by high molecular weight compounds is associated with rhinitis and conjunctivitis and characterized by an earlier reaction, whereas OA induced by low molecular weight agents presents higher bronchial hyperreactivity and more severe clinical manifestations[100,101].

C – Non-immunological: induced by irritants in the absence of sensitization[102]. The reactive airways dysfunction

Table 8.1. Causative agents of occupational asthma[96,97]

Class	Agent	Jobs/activities at risk of exposure
High molecular weight		
Animals	Mites, rats, crustaceans, mammal dander, etc.	Laboratory workers, farmers, veterinarians, seafood processors
Cereals and flours	Cereal powders, wheat, barley, oats, corn	Bakery, baker's shop, pastry-making, beer industry
Enzymes	Amylase, alcalase	Pharmaceutical companies, baker's shops
Latex	Latex	Healthcare personnel
Low molecular weight		
Diisocyanates	Toluene diisocyanate (TDI), methylene diisocyanate (MDI) and hexamethylene diisocyanate (HDI)	Polyurethane foams, varnish, plastics, insulators, gun spray painting
Acid anhydrides	Phthalic acid, trimellitic acid, maleic anhydride, trimellitic anhydride	Resins and plastics, chemical and adhesive industries
Metals	Nickel, platinum, cobalt, chrome, stainless steel salts Glutaraldehyde and chlorhexidine Red cedar and tropical wood	Platinum refinery, polishers, grinding, tanners Sanitary ware Carpentry, electronic welding
Biocides	Penicillin, spiramycin, tetracycline	Pharmaceutical industry
Woods	Nickel, platinum, cobalt, chrome, stainless steel salts	Platinum refinery, polishers, grinding, tanners
Antibiotics	Glutaraldehyde and chlorhexidine	Sanitary ware
Irritants		
Bleach/hydrogen chloride	Chlorine, ammonia, ClH	Cleaning
Smokes	Smokes	Firefighters
Gases	NO_2, SO_2, ozone	Metallurgy, agriculture
Other	Resin, acetic acid, caustic soda	Sanitary ware, chemical industry

NSAID: non-steroidal anti-inflammatory; ACE: angiotensin-converting enzyme, CT: computed tomography; MR: magnetic resonance; PPI: proton pump inhibitors; BMI: body mass index; CPAP: continuous positive airway pressure.

C

syndrome (RADS)[103] is the most representative form of this type of asthma. The term irritant-induced asthma is currently used, which includes cases of asthma occurring after one or more exposures to high concentration levels[104].

8.3.2 Risk factors

C

– Exposure levels: the higher the level, the greater the risk of developing asthma caused by both HMW or LMW agents[105,106].
– Atopy: particularly in those exposed to HMW agents[107].
– Rhrinitis: often accompanying or preceding asthma produced by HMW[97,108].
– Tobacco: an association may exist with the development of asthma caused by HMW and LMW agents, which act through an IgE-mediated mechanism[109].

8.3.3 Diagnosis

C

The diagnosis of asthma and its relationship with the patient's workplace should be confirmed[102]. Diagnostic tests are shown in Table 8.2 and the diagnostic algorithm is summarized in Figure 8.2. Methacholine challenge test has a high negative predictive value for the diagnosis of OA due to its high sensitivity (87-95%), in particular, if the patient has been recently exposed, but the specificity is low (36-40%)[114,115].

C

Bronchial provocation test by the specific agent is the most accepted diagnostic confirmation test[116].

C

8.3.4. Treatment

B

Patients with OA caused by sensitizing agents should be removed from the source of exposure[112]. Workers with irritant-induced asthma may continue to work provided they are transferred to lower exposure areas together with the implementation of industrial hygienic measures to reduce exposure.

B

In approximately 70% of patients, asthma symptoms and BHR persist for several years after being removed from the site of exposure[96].

Table 8.2. Diagnostic tests in occupational asthma

Diagnostic tests	Diagnostic value
Clinical and work history	Essential but low positive predictive diagnostic value[110]
Immunological tests	– IgE sensitization → Intraepidermal test/prick test identify the allergen – Positivity only indicates that sensitization exists[97]
PEF monitoring: working vs. non-working period	– Sensitivity: 81-87% – Specificity: 74-89%[111]
Non-specific bronchial provocation test: working vs. non-working period	– Associated to PEF monitoring – Added value, but with no increase of sensitivity or specificity[112]
Induced sputum	– Eosinophilic pattern in most cases (> 3%) – Improves sensitivity of specific bronchoprovocation test[102]
Fractional exhaled nitric oxide fraction (FE_{NO})	– Information added to the specific bronchoprovocation test if induced sputum is not available
Specific bronchial provocation	– Inhalation of the suspected agent at increasing doses – Serial FEV_1 monitoring – Is the most reliable and the reference test to confirm OA[113]

8.4. Physical exercise-induced asthma

C Exercised-induced asthma is defined as a narrowing of the lower airways that is triggered by strenuous physical exercise[117].

C Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction is more frequent among patients diagnosed with asthma, but may be also present in non-asthmatic subjects[118,119].

A Exercise-induced asthma is more common in patients with poorly controlled asthma[120,121].

C Exercise-induced asthma is caused by the increased osmolarity at the airway surface due to cooling and dehydration following hyperventilation[122].

B It is associated with the release of mediators, such as prostaglandins, leukotrienes and histamine. Exercise-induced asthma may be the expression of a genetic predisposition and interaction with environmental pollutants, as well as of the resulting oxidative stress[123], among other factors.

C The prevalence is higher in athletes, children and adolescents, females, urban environments, and among Afro-Americans and Asiatics[124,125].

B Symptoms (cough and dyspnea with wheezing) usually occur during or following exercise, with a 2-3 hour-refractory period after their onset[126].

A Self-reported symptoms are unreliable for diagnosis. The diagnostic test is the finding of a FEV_1 decrease over 10% measured 30 minutes after cessation of exercise and compared with the previous FEV_1 values[127].

B Differential diagnosis with laryngeal and glottic disorders should be made as well as with other conditions associated with exercise-induced breathlessness, such as COPD, restrictive pulmonary diseases, obesity, anatomical defects, diaphragmatic paralysis or pulmonary fibrosis[128].

A It is necessary to evaluate the degree of control of asthma and to consider the possibility of increasing a therapeutic step.

A Occasional use of short-acting β_2-agonists (SABA) approximately 10 minutes before exercise[118] is the treatment of choice. However, when used regularly, these agents gradually lose effectiveness[129,130].

A IGC should be added when a continuous treatment with SABA is needed, since this combination reduces both the frequency and intensity of exacerbations[131].

A LTRA is a therapeutic option as they have a similar efficacy to LABA for preventing exercise-induced bronchial obstruction but are not effective to reverse an established obstruction[132].

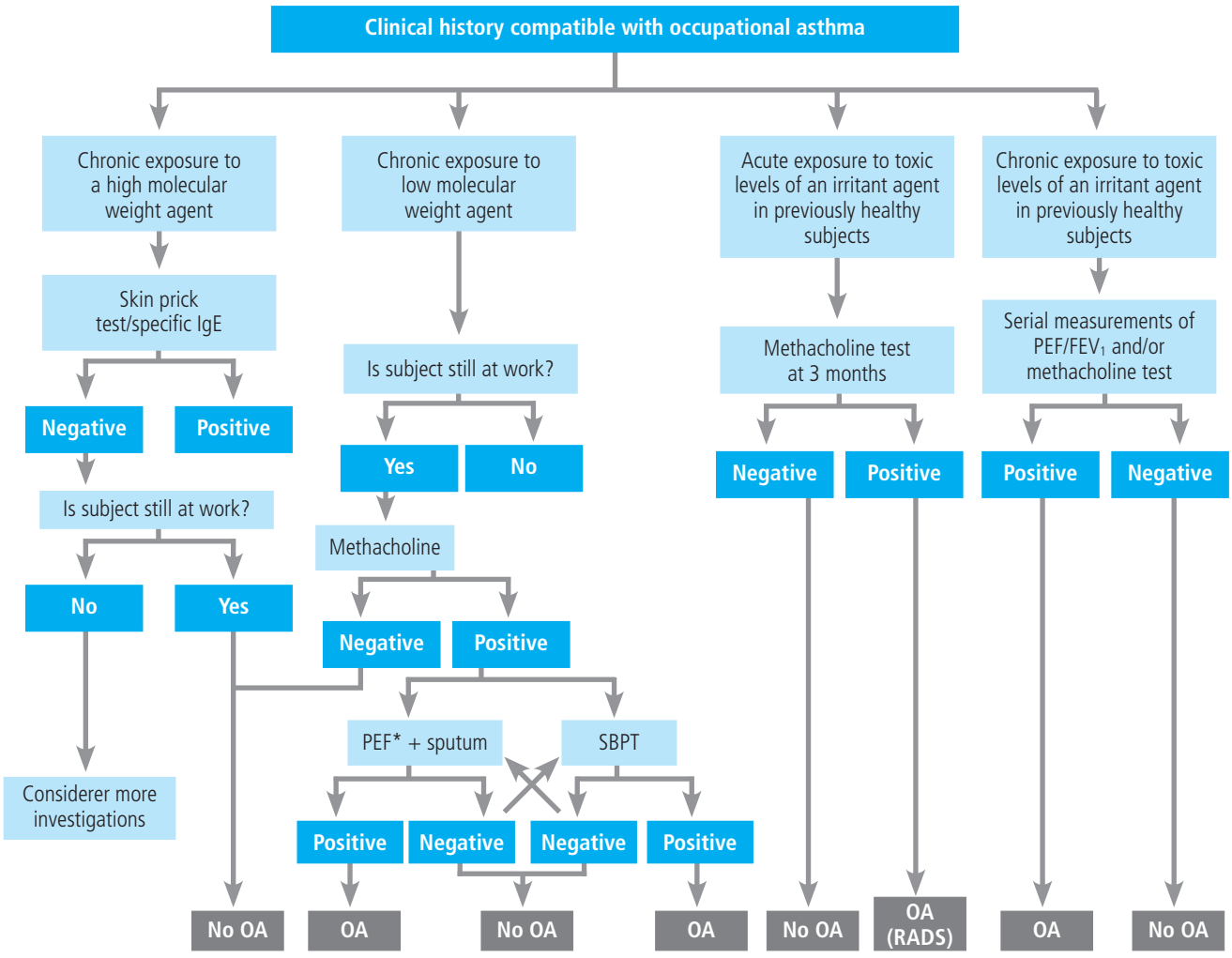
A Increasingly intense warm-up exercise before starting any sports activity may attenuate the intensity of bronchoconstriction[133,134].

C Reduction of dietary sodium intake and supplementation with ascorbic acid or fish oil may diminish the severity of exacerbations[135].

8.5. Aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease (AERD)

C AERD or respiratoey disease exacerbated by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) refers to acute development of nasal and/or bronchial respiratory symptoms of any intensity between 30 minutes and 3 hours after the administration of acetylsalicylic acid (ASA) or other cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) inhibiting NSAIDs[115]. It can be associated with cutaneous symptoms and hypotension, although this occurs rarely. The prevalence of AERD in the general population is of 0.3-2.5% but increases to 9% in subjects with astma and is higher than 20% in patients with severe asthma[137]. In patients with concomitant asthma, chronic rhinosinusitis (CRS) and nasal polyposis (NP), the prevalence reaches 40%[158]. Avoidance of NSAID does not resolve asthma or NP.

C There is a mechanism of non-IgE-mediated hypersensitivity with dysregulation of the arachidonic acid pathway by 5-LT-C4-synthase followed by overproduction of cysteinyl-leukotrienes (LT-C4, LT-D4, LT-E4) and a reduction of PG-E2[139]. There is inflammation of the mucosa with activated eosinophils and



OA: occupational asthma; RADS: reactive airway dysfunction syndrome; SBPT: specific bronchial provocation test; PEF: peak expiratory flow. *Measurements performed after 15 days of a working period and 15 days of sick leave; sputum: analysis of the change in the number of eosinophils.

Figure 8.2. Diagnostic algorithm of occupational asthma.

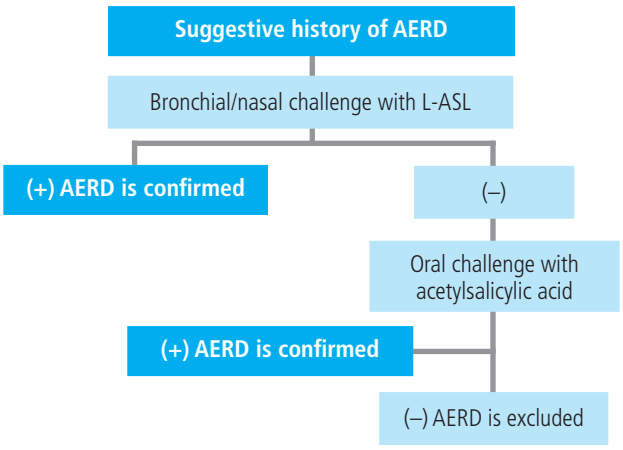
C mast cells (in which the enzyme is overexpressed), basophils and abundant platelets Blockage of COX-1 by NSAID contributes to formation and release of T lymphocytes, and to the release of preformed mediators (PGD_2, histamine and tryptase[140]. Mucous secretion, vascular permeability and bronchoconstriction are rapidly increased. IL-C2 cells of innate immune response are also involved producing type T2 cytokines[141].

8.5.1. Diagnosis

C AERD should be suspected in any subject with asthma, with or without CRS and NP, and confirmed through a detailed clinical history showing a relationship between ingestion of a NSAID and the appearance of respiratory symptoms[142]. At the present time, sufficiently validated in vitro diagnostic tests are lacking. The use of E4 leukotriene concentration in urine (uLTE4) together with clinical findings, slightly improves the diagnostic prediction[143]. The diagnosis is confirmed by means of controlled exposure challenge with a NSAID, preferably ASA. The administration route may be oral, bronchial (inhaled) or nasal. These latter two routes are safer, although negative results do not exclude diagnosis; in this case, the result must be confirmed by using the oral route, which is the definitive diagnostic test to confirm or exclude AERD[144-146]. C

8.5.2. Treatment

The medical-surgical treatment of underlying diseases should be considered[147]. Improvement in patients with moderate or severe asthma after adding LTRAs to the standard treatment[148] or after endoscopic sinus surgery has been reported[149]. In addition, the administration of biologic drugs can be useful in the treatment of patients with AERD. B



L-ASL: lysine-acetylsalicylate.

Figure 8.3. Diagnostic algorithm of aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease (AERD) with asthma symptoms[58].

B Omalizumab significant reduces the use of rescue medication in patients with severe allergic asthma and AERD[150] and urinary concentration of leukotriene E_4[151]. Also, some patients treated with omalizumab may finally tolerate NSAIDs, although this possibility should always by assessed by means of controlled exposure tests[152]. Biologic drugs targeting eosinophilic inflammation (mepolizumab[153], reslizumab[154] and benralizumab[155], as well as dupilumab[156]) in patients with asthma and T2 high endotype, may be potentially beneficial in patients with AERD.

C COX-1 inhibitors should be avoided[157] (Table 8.3). Selective COX-2 inhibitors (celecoxib, etoricoxib, perecoxib)[159], or partially selective COX-2 inhibitors (nabumetone, meloxicam) are recommended, but in all cases after assessment of tolerability by oral controlled exposure testing. Doses of paracetamol higher than 500 mg should not be recommended without assessment of tolerability[142].

B In selected cases (patients with uncontrolled severe asthma, recurrent nasal polyposis with several endoscopic sinus surgeries despite receiving appropriate maintenance treatment), ASA desensitization could be considered[161]. It has been shown that ASA desensitization can improve nasal symptoms, asthma control, and quality of life in patients with AERD[162,163]. Moerover, these effects are maintained over time despite C requiring lower doses of ASA[164], although the procedure is not free from adverse effects[165]. The maintenance dose should not be withdrawn, as the therapeutic effect is lost and adverse reactions reappear when taking NSAID[166]. However, the cost-benefit of chronic treatment with high doses of NSAIDs should be evaluated. While this treatment is maintained, the patient can also tolerate other NSAIDs different from ASA[167]. B C

Both challenge and desensitization tests are not routine techniques and should be performed by qualified personnel and with the adequate equipment to control reactions[147]. C

8.6. Inducible laryngeal obstruction

The ERS/ELS/ACCP working Group has defined inducible laryngeal obstruction (ILO), formerly known as vocal cord dysfunction, as a condition that causes sudden respiratory diffoculty secondary to an obstruction of the airway at the level of the glottic or supraglottic larynx. These attacks are characterized by the presence of dyspnea, stridor of laryngeal origin and other symptoms such as cough, pharyngeal globe or dysphonia[168]. C

The term inducible refers to the mechanism by which the obstruction crisis is triggered, which can include physical exercise or the presence of external (odors, chemicals) or internal (gastroesophageal reflux) irritants. C

Its presentation may suggest an asthma exacerbation episode, as well as other laryngeal diseases such as paralysis or dystonia. Its association with asthma is possible, which makes the diagnosis difficult. ILO is seen in about 25% of individuals with asthma, with a trend towards a higher frequency in severe asthma[169]. C

Clinical suspicion is essential for the diagnosis of ILO. There are questionnaires that can help to distinguish between asthma and ILO[170]. Flattening of the inspiratory portion of the flow-volume loop is of little value in the diagnosis of ILO[171], but may be suggestive. The confirmatory diagnosis is made by laryngeal videoendoscopy, which shows paradoxical adduction of the larynx during inspiration, or less frequently, during expiration. Usually requires a challenge test with exercise or inhalation of mannitol or methacholine[172]. C

The use of dynamic computerized tomography (CT) to demonstrate paradoxical laryngeal closure during attacks has been recently proposed[169]. B

In the acute phase of ILO, respiratory techniques may be useful for controlling inspiratory flow. Mild sedatives (ketamine, benzodiazepines) have shown to be useful, as well as inhaling a mixture of helium and oxygen (Heliox) or non-invasive ventilation[173]. B

Long-term treatment aims to reduce the intensity and frequency of attacks. The first step includes logophoniatric rehabilitation focused on breathing techniques and relaxation of the laryngeal muscles.

Table 8.3. Classification of some NSAIDs based on their capacity of inhibition of cyclooxygenase isoforms[158]

Potent COX-1 and COX-2 inhibitors	Acetylsalicylic acid, diclofenac, ibuprofen, metamizol
Weak COX-1 and COX-2 inhibitors	Paracetamol
COX-2 inhibitors – Partially selective (dose-dependent COX-1 inhibition) – Highly selective	 Meloxicam, nabumetone Celecoxib, etoricoxib, parecoxib

Table 8.4. Possible pharmacological interactions between drugs used in the treatment of COVID-19 and medications for asthma (based on those proposed by the "Grupo Neumo SEFH 2020")[190]

Group	Drug	Lopinavir/ritonavir (LPV/RTV)	Hydroxichloroquine	Azithromycin	Tocilizumab
Inhaled β_2-drenergic agonists	Formoterol	↑ QT[1,2,3] + ↑ [formoterol]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	←→
	Indacaterol	↑ QT[1,2,3] + ↑ [indacaterol]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	←→
	Olodaterol	↑ QT[1,2,3] + ↑ [olodaterol]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	←→
	Salbutamol	↑ QT[1,2]	↑ QT[1,2]	↑ QT[1,2]	←→
	Salmeterol	↑ QT[1,2,3] + ↑ [salmeterol]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	←→
	Terbutaline	↑ QT[1,2,3]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	←→
	Vilanterol	↑ QT[1,2,3] + ↑ [vilanterol]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	↑ QT[1,2,3]	←→
Inhaled anticholinergics	Ipratropium	←→	←→	←→	←→
	Tiotropium	↑ [tiotropium]	←→	←→	←→
Inhaled glucocorticoids	Beclomethasone	↑ [beclomethasone][4] + ↑ [LPV/RTV]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
	Budesonide	↑ [budesonide]+↑QT+ ↓ [LPV/RTV]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
	Ciclesonide	↑ [ciclesonide]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
	Fluticasone	↑ [fluticanose propionate]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
	Mometasona	↑ [mometasona] + ↓ [LPV/RTV]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
Systemic glucocorticoids	Dexamethasone	↑ [dexamethasone][6] + ↓ [LPV/RTV]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
	Hydrocortisone	↑ [hydrocortisone][6]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
	Methylprednisolone	↑ [methylprednisolone][6] + ↓ [LPV/RTV]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
	Prednisone	↑ [prednisone][6] + ↓ [LPV/RTV]	↑ AE[5]	←→	↑ AE[5]
Biologics	Benralizumab	←→	↑ AE[7,8]	←→	↑ AE[9]
	Mepolizumab	←→	↑ AE[7,8]	←→	↑ AE[9]
	Omalizumab	←→	↑ AE[7,8]	←→	↑ AE[9]
	Reslizumab	←→	↑ AE[7,8]	←→	↑ AE[9]
Other drugs	Montelukast	↑ [montelukast]	←→	↑ [montelukast]	↓ [montelukast]
	Theophylline	↑ vs.↓ [theophylline]	↑ [theophylline]	↑ [theophylline]	↓ [theophylline]
	Azithromycin	↑ QT+↑ [Azithromycin]	↑ QT	Not applicable	↓ [azithromycin]

↑ [x]: increases X drug concentration; ↓ [x]: decreases X drug concentration; ←→: no changes; ↑ AE: increase adverse effects, ↑ QT: QT prolongation.
1. Variable severity according to the reference source. Possible greater severity of formoterol or salmeterol with LPV/RTV. 2. Precaution. Higher risk when higher dose of bronchodilator. 3. Assess preferential use of salbutamol in acute symptoms (probable less serious adverse effects and lower t1/2). 4. Beclomethasone has CYP3A4 hepatic metabolism. The administration of other inhaled glucocorticoids which are potent inhibitors of CYP3A4 increases significantly the exposure to the glucocorticoid agent. 5. Limited data. Potential increase of the risk or severity of adverse effects. 6. Precaution. Monitoring possible adverse effects. Risk of adrenal insufficiency on withdrawal. 7. Possible higher risk of adverse effects with hydroxychloroquine when using omalizumab. Due to the lack of data, this precaution is extended to the remaining biologics. 8. An in vitro study showed hydroxychloroquine may favor apoptosis of eosinophils. 9. Limited data. Potential increase of the risk or severity of adverse effects. Tocilizumab may have a higher risk or severeity of adverse effects with any of the four biologics according to a consulted source.
NOTE: Remdesivir is not included in the list due to the lack of sufficient information.

Severity	Without relevant interaction	Mild	Moderate	Severe
Color code	Without relevant interaction	In general, no additional precaution is needed	Can require monitoring and assessing dose adjustment or withdrawal	Contraindicated or asses risk-benefit

B In refractory cases or in patients who are not candidates for logophoniatric rehabilitation, infiltration of thyroarytenoid muscles with botulinum toxin may be used[174].

C In selected cases of supraglottic ILO, transoral laser surgical techniques have been used successfully[175].

C There is no solid evidence for the indication of tracheostomy in these patients; however, single case reports have been published[176].

8.7. Asthma and the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)

A The new COVID-19 is caused by the virus SARS-CoV-2. This airborne infection has high transmissibility and within a few weeks from the outbreak in Wuhan (Hubei, central China) in December 19, it became a serious pandemic and rapidly spread throughout the globe[177].

C The disease has a broad clinical spectrum from mild forms with a few (or asymptomatic) manifestations, to influenza-like symptoms (fever, cough, myalgia, asthenia) and severe forms with bilateral pulmonary infiltrates and severe acute respiratory failure (5-20%) causing death (2.3-3.8%)[178-183]. The disease is less common in children, with usually milder clinical manifestations, although infants may be more vulnerable[184,185].

C The evidence available at the time of writing the present guideline (March 2020), based on case series studies from the epidemic in China, shows that suffering from asthma or allergy does not seem to be independently associated (in multivariate analyses after adjusting for confounding variables) to a higher probability of developing or dying from COVID-19[183,186].

C A study carried out in a reduced sample of cases showed that patients with allergic disorders infected by SARS-CoV-2 presented symptoms and a clinical course similar to those of non-allergic patients[187].

D Pulmonary function tests and induced sputum testing should be not be performed in order to prevent the spread of COVID-19 disease.

C In the treatment of patients with asthma infected by SARS-CoV-2, neither nebulizers to deliver aerosolized medications (but rather devices coupled to spacer or inhalation chambers) should be used, nor non-invasive single-arm ventilators without bacterial filter in the outlet port[188,189].

D There is no evidence of the deleterious effect of maintenance treatments for asthma, particularly IGC, on the prognosis of COVID-19. Therefore, patients should continue to take previously prescribed medications for their asthma. Systemic glucocorticoids should even be administered in case of exacerbations.

C However, although the information available is limited, there may be some pharmacological interactions between some drugs used for treating COVID-19 and medications for asthma (Table 8.4)[190,191]. Very close clinical monitoring is recommended when administering these drugs and, in some cases, dose adjustments up or down may be considered (Table 8.4)[190].

D There is no evidence or clinical experience regarding safety of the use of biologics for the treatment of patients with uncontrolled severe asthma and SARS-CoV-2 infection. For this reason, and until having information available, it is recommended to indidualize each case and to consider the convenience of spacing some doses based on the physician's clinical judgement.

RECOMMENDATIONS

8.1.	The diagnosis of ACOS will be establish in patients with persistent chronic airflow limitation, current smokers or ex-smokers, with documented diagnosis of asthma, or in whom there is a very positive bronchodilation test or eosinophilia	R2
8.2.	All patients with ACOS will be initially treated with a combination of IGC and LABA.	R2
8.3.	In patients with ACOS treated with a combination of IGC and LABA who remain symptomatic or with exacerbations, a LAMA will be added.	R2
8.4	Drugs usually administered, LABA plus IGC, are recommended for the maintenance treatment of asthma in pregnant women.	R1
8.5.	In the treatment of exacerbations in pregnant women tha same algorithms than in non-pregnant women should be followed, ensuring adequate oxygenation (SaO_2 > 95%) and monitoring of the fetus.	R1
8.6.	In order to reduce the risk of maternal and fetal complications, pregnant women with asthma should be adequately controlled for preventing severe exacerbations.	R1
8.7.	In adult-onset asthma or if there is a deterioration of previous asthma, it is recommended to exclude occupational asthma.	R2
8.8.	The diagnosis of occupational asthma should be confirmed by objective tests, and in cases of allergic etiopathogenesis, by immunological tests.	R2
8.9.	The specific challenge test is the the reference diagnostic test for immunological occupational asthma.	R2
8.10.	In the treatment of immunological occupational asthma, removal of exposure to the causative agent is recommended.	R2
8.11.	In exercise-induced asthma, warm-up exercises before starting any sports activity are recommended.	R1
8.12.	In exercise-induced asthma, SABA used occasionally are the most effective short-term treatment.	R1
8.13.	In exercise-induced asthma, IGC reduce the frequency and intensity of symptoms, so that its use is advisable in patiens usually treated with SABA:	R1
8.14.	In exercise-induced asthma, LTRA is a therapeutic option less effective than IGC for preventing bronchoconstriction and is not useful to reverse an already established obstruction.	R1
8.15.	It is recommended to evaluate the degree of control to determine the need for increasing a therapeutic step in known asthma patients with exercise-induced asthma.	R1
8.16.	In patients with con asma and chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps, it is advisable to exclude aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease (AERD), particularly in case of severe asthma.	R1
8.17.	Patients with AERD should avoid receiving treatment with any NSAID or COX-1 Inhibitors.	R1
8.18.	In the analgesic or anti-inflammatory treatment of patients with AERD, an alternative medication of choice (opiates, systemic corticosteroids) should be used. After demonstrating their tolerability, paracetamol at doses lower than 500 mg and selective COX-2 inhibitors (celecoxib, etoricoxib, parecoxib) can be used.	R2
8.19.	In patients with moderate or severe asthma and AERD, adding LTRA should be considered.	R2
8.20.	Desensitization with acetylsalicylic acid may be useful in selected cases	R2
8.21.	Biologic drugs can be used in patients with severe uncontrolled asthma and AERD, especially in the presence of concomitant nasal polyposis.	R2
8.22.	The diagnosis of inducible laryngeal obstruction (ILO), formerely known as vocal cord dysfunction, should be established after clinical suspcion and confirmation by laryngeal videoendoscopy.	R1
8.23.	Treatment of the acute phase of ILO should include respiratory logophoniatric reeducation (laryngeal muscle relaxation) techniques.	R2
8.24.	In the treatment of the acute phase of ILO, sedatives may be useful, whereas type A bolutinum toxin or surgery are reserved for refractory cases.	R2

References

1. Barnes PJ. Immunology of asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Nat Rev Immunol. 2008; 8(3): 183-92.
2. Postma DS, Rabe KF. The asthma-COPD syndrome. N Engl J Med. 2015; 373: 1241-9.
3. Perret JL, Dharmage SC, Matheson MC, Johns DP, Gurrin LC, Burgess JA, et al. The interplay between the effects of lifetime asthma, smoking, and atopy on fixed airflow obstruction in middle age. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2013; 187: 42-8.
4. Hayden LP, Cho MH, Raby BA, Beaty TH, Silverman EK, Hersh CP; COPDGene Investigators. Childhood asthma is associated with COPD and known asthma variants in COPDGene: a genome-wide association study. Respir Res. 2018; 19 (1): 209.
5. Bui DS, Burgess JA, Lowe AJ, Perret JL, Lodge CJ, Bui M, et al. Childhood Lung Function Predicts Adult Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease and Asthma-Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Overlap Syndrome. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2017; 196(1): 39-46.
6. Singh A, Liu C, Putman B, Zeig-Owens R, Hall CB, Schwartz T, et al. Predictors of Asthma/COPD Overlap in FDNY Firefighters With World Trade Center Dust Exposure: A Longitudinal Study. Chest. 2018; 154(6): 1301-10.
7. To T, Zhu J, Larsen K, Simatovic J, Feldman L, Ryckman K, et al. Canadian Respiratory Research Network. Progression from Asthma to Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. Is Air Pollution a Risk Factor? Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2016; 194: 429-38.
8. Plaza V, Álvarez F, Calle M, Casanova C, Cosío BG, López-Viña A, et al. Consensus on the Asthma-COPD Overlap Syndrome (ACOS) Between the Spanish COPD Guidelines (GesEPOC) and the Spanish Guidelines on the Management of Asthma (GEMA). Arch Bronconeumol. 2017; 53(8):443-9.
9. Gibson PG, Simpson JL. The overlap syndrome of asthma and COPD: what are its features and how important is it? Thorax. 2009; 64: 728-35.
10. Hardin M, Cho M, McDonald ML, Beaty T, Ramsdell J, Bhatt, et al. The clinical and genetic features of COPD-asthma overlap syndrome. Eur Respir J. 2014; 44(2): 341-50.
11. Miravitlles M, Soriano JB, Ancochea J, Muñoz L, Durán-Tauleria E, Sánchez G, et al. Characterisation of the overlap COPD-asthma phenotype: focus on physical activity and health status. Respir Med. 2013; 107: 1053-60.
12. Koblizek V, Chlumsky J, Zindr V, Neumannova K, Zatloukal J, Zak J, et al. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: official diagnosis and treatment guidelines of the Czech Pneumological and Phthisiological society; a novel phenotypic approach to COPD with patient-oriented care. Biomed Pap Med Fac Univ Palacky Olomouc Czech Repub. 2013; 157: 189-201.
13. GINA-GOLD diagnosis of disease of chronic airflow limitation: asthma, COPD and asthma-COPD overlap syndrome (ACOS). 2015. Disponible en www.goldcopd.org/asthma-copd-overlap.html
14. Kankaanranta H, Harju T, Kilpeläinen M, Mazur W, Lehto JT, Katajisto M, et al. Diagnosis and pharmacotherapy of stable chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: the Finnish guidelines. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol. 2015; 116: 291-307.
15. Sin DD, Miravitlles M, Mannino DM, Soriano JB, Price D, Celli BR, et al. What is asthma-COPD overlap syndrome? Towards a consensus definition from a round table discussion. Eur Respir J. 2016; 48(3): 664-73.
16. Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disea (GINA-GOLD) 2017. Disponible en https://goldcopd.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/04/wms-spanish-Pocket-Guide-GOLD-2017.pdf
17. Miravitlles M, Álvarez-Gutiérrez F, Calle M, Casanova C, Cosío BG, López-Viña A, et al. Algorithm for identification of ACO: consensus between the Spanish COPD and asthma guidelines. Eur Respir J. 2017; 49(5): pii:1700068.
18. Joo H, Han D, Lee JH, Rhee CK. Heterogeneity of asthma-COPD overlap syndrome. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2017; 12: 697-703.
19. Alcázar-Navarrete B, Trigueros JA, Riesco JA, Campuzano A, Pérez J. Geographic variations of the prevalence and distribution of COPD phenotypes in Spain: "the ESPIRAL-ES study". Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2018; 13: 1115-24.
20. Song JH, Lee CH, Kim DK, Yoon H, Byun MK, Rhee CK, et al. Differences in prevalence of asthmaCOPD overlap according to different criteria. Medicine (Baltimore). 2018; 97 (36): e12049.
21. Barczyk A, Maskey-Warzęchowska M, Górska K, Barczyk M, Kuziemski K, Śliwiński P, Batura-Gabryel H, et al. Asthma-COPD Overlap-A Discordance Between Patient Populations Defined by Different Diagnostic Criteria. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019 Apr 26. pii: S2213-2198(19)30395-2. doi: 10.1016/j.jaip.2019.04.022.
22. De Marco R, Pesce G, Marcon A, Accordini S, Antonicelli L, Bugiani M, et al. The coexistence of asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD): prevalence and risk

factors in young, middle-aged and elderly people from the general population. PLoS One. 2013; 8(5): e62985.
23. Menezes AM, de Oca MM, Pérez-Padilla R, Nadeau G, Wehrmeister FC, Lopez-Varela MV, et al. Increased risk of exacerbation and hospitalization in subjects with an overlap phenotype COPD asthma. Chest. 2014; 145: 297-304.
24. Barrecheguren M, Esquinas C, Miravitlles M. The asthma-chronic obstructive pulmonary disease overlap syndrome (ACOS): opportunities and challenges. Curr Opin Pulm Med. 2015; 21: 74-9.
25. Mendy A, Forno E, Niyonsenga T, Carnahan R, Gasana J. Prevalence and Features of Asthma-COPD Overlap in the U.S. 2007-2012. Clin Respir J. 2018; 12(8): 2369-77.
26. Ekerljung L, Mincheva R, Hagstad S, Bjerg A, Telg G, Stratelis G, et al. Prevalence, clinical characteristics and morbidity of the Asthma-COPD overlap in a general population sample, Journal of Asthma. 2018; 55: 5: 461-9.
27. Cosío BG, Soriano JB, López-Campos JL, Calle-Rubio M, Soler-Cataluña JJ, de-Torres JP, et al. Defining the Asthma-COPD Overlap Syndrome in a COPD Cohort. Chest. 2016; 149: 45-52.
28. Nissen F, Morales DR, Mullerova H, Smeeth L, Douglas IJ, Quint JK. Concomitant diagnosis of asthma and COPD: a quantitative study in UK primary care. Br J Gen Pract. 2018; 68(676): e775-e782.
29. Krishnan JA, Nibber A, Chisholm A, Price D, Bateman ED, Bjermer L, et al. Prevalence and Characteristics of Asthma-COPD Overlap in Routine Primary Care Practices. Ann Am Thorac Soc. 2019; 16(9): 1143-50.
30. Shaya FT, Dongyi D, Akazawa MO, Blanchette CM, Wang J, Mapel DW, et al. Burden of concomitant asthma and COPD in a medicaid population. Chest. 2008; 134: 14-9.
31. Kauppi P, Kupiainen H, Lindqvist A, Tammilehto L, Kilpeläinen M, Kinnula VL, et al. Overlap syndrome of asthma and COPD predicts low quality of life. J. Asthma. 2011; 48: 279.
32. Park SY, Jung H, Kim JH, Seo B, Kwon OY, Choi S, et al. Longitudinal analysis to better characterize Asthma-COPD syndrome: Findings from an adult asthma cohort in Korea (COREA). Clin Exp Allergy. 2019; 49: 603-14.
33. Calle M, Casamor R, Miravitlles M. Identification and distribution of COPD phenotypes in clinical practice according to Spanish COPD Guidelines: the FENEPOC study. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2017; 12: 2373-83.
34. Izquierdo-Alonso JL, Rodríguez-González JM, de Lucas-Ramos P, Unzueta I, Ribera X, Antón E, et al. Prevalence and characteristics of three clinical phenotypes of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). Respir Med. 2013; 107: 724-31.
35. Miravitlles M, Barrecheguren M, Román-Rodríguez M. Frequency and characteristics of different clinical phenotypes of COPD. Int J Tub Lung Dis. 2015; 19: 992-8.
36. Van Boven JFM, Román-Rodríguez M, Palmer JF, Toledo-Pons N, Cosío BG, Soriano JB. Comorbidome, Pattern, and Impact of Asthma-COPD Overlap Syndrome in Real Life. Chest. 2016; 149: 1011-20.
37. Andersén H, Lampela P, Nevanlinna A, Säynäjäkangas O, Keistinen T. High hospital burden in overlap syndrome of asthma and COPD. Clin Respir J. 2013; 7(4): 342-6.
38. Rhee CK, Yoon HK, Yoo KH, Kim YS, Lee SW, Park YB, et al. Medical utilization and cost in patients with overlap syndrome of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma. COPD. 2014; 11(2): 163-70.
39. Sadatsafavi M, Tavakoli H, Kendzerska T, Gershon A, To T, Aaron SD, FitzGerald JM. Canadian Respiratory Research Network. History of Asthma in Patients with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. A Comparative Study of Economic Burden. Ann Am Thorac Soc. 2016; 13(2): 188-96.
40. Turner RM, DePietro M, Ding B. Overlap of Asthma and Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease in Patients in the United States: Analysis of Prevalence, Features, and Subtypes. JMIR Public Health Surveill. 2018; 4(3): e60.
41. Llanos JP, Ortega H, Germain G, Duh MS, Lafeuille MH, Tiggelaar S, et al. Health characteristics of patients with asthma, COPD and asthma-COPD overlap in the NHANES database. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2018; 13: 2859-68.
42. Cosío BG, Soriano JB, López-Campos JL, Calle M, Soler JJ, de Torres JP, et al. Distribution and Outcomes of a Phenotype-Based Approach to Guide COPD Management: Results from the CHAIN Cohort. PLoS One. 2016; 11(9): e0160770.
43. Wurst KE, Kelly-Reif K, Bushnell GA, Pascoe S, Barnes N. Understanding asthma-chronic obstructive pulmonary disease overlap syndrome. Respir Med. 2016; 110: 1-11.
44. Sorino C, Pedone C, Scichilone N. Fifteen-year mortality of patients with asthma-COPD overlap syndrome. Eur J Intern Med. 2016; 34: 72-77.
45. Golpe R, Suárez-Valor M, Martín-Robles I, Sanjuán-López P, Cano-Jiménez E, Castro-Añón O, et al. Mortality in COPD patients according to clinical phenotypes. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2018; 13: 1433-9.
46. Kumbhare S, Strange C. Mortality in Asthma-Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Overlap in the United States. South Med J. 2018; 111(5): 293-8.
47. GEMA4.4. Guía española para el manejo del asma. Madrid: Luzán 5. 2019. Disponible en www.gemasma.com.
48. Miravitlles M, Soler-Cataluña JJ, Calle M, Molina J, Almagro P, Quintano JA, et al. Guía española de la enfermedad pulmonar obstructiva crónica (GesEPOC) 2017. Tratamiento farmacológico en fase estable. Archivos de Bronconeumología, 2017; 53 (6): 324-35.
49. Plaza V (Coord). GEMA4.0. Guía Española para el Manejo del Asma. Arch Bronconeumol. 2015; 51(Suppl1): 2-54.
50. Christenson SA, Steiling K, van den Berge M, Hijazi K, Hiemstra PS, Postma DS, et al. Asthma-COPD overlap. Clinical relevance of genomic signatures of type 2 inflammation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am J Respir Crit Care. 2015; 191: 758-66.
51. Suzuki M, Makita H, Konno S, Shimizu K, Kimura H, Kimura H, et al. Asthma-like features and clinical course of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. An analysis from the Hokkaido COPD Cohort Study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2016; 194(11): 1358-65.
52. Cosío BG, Dacal D, Pérez de Llano L. Asthma-COPD overlap: identification and optimal treatment. Ther Adv Respir Dis. 2018; 12:1753466618805662. doi: 10.1177/1753466618805662.
53. Maselli DJ, Hanania NA. Management of Asthma COPD Overlap. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2019 Jul 31. pii: S1081-1206(19)30539-3. doi: 10.1016/j.anai.2019.07.021.
54. Louie S, Zeki AA, Schivo M, Chan AL, Yoneda KY, Avdalovic M, et al. The asthma-chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

overlap syndrome: pharmacotherapeutic considerations. Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol. 2013; 6(2): 197-219.
55. Gershon AS, Campitelli MA, Croxford R, Stanbrook MB, To T, Upshur R, et al. Combination long-acting β-agonists and inhaled corticosteroids compared with long-acting β-agonists alone in older adults with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. JAMA. 2014; 312(11): 1114-21.
56. Ishiura Y, Fujimura M, Shiba Y, Ohkura N, Hara J, Kasahara K. A comparison of the efficacy of once-daily fluticasone furoate/vilanterol with twice-daily fluticasone propionate/salmeterol in asthma-COPD overlap syndrome. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2015; 35: 28-33.
57. Pascoe S, Locantore N, Dransfield M, Barnes NC, Pavord ID. Blood eosinophil counts, exacerbations and response to the addition of inhaled fluticasone furoate to vilanterol in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: A secondary analysis of data from two parallel randomized controlled trials. Lancet Respir Med. 2015; 3: 435-42.
58. Park HY, Lee H, Koh WJ, Kim S, Jeong I, Koo HK, et al. Association of blood eosinophils and plasma periostin with FEV1 response after 3-month inhaled corticosteroid and long-acting beta2-agonist treatment in stable COPD patients. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2016; 11: 23-30.
59. Lee SY, Park HY, Kim EK, Lim SY, Rhee CK, Hwang YI, et al. Combination therapy of inhaled steroids and long-acting beta2-agonists in asthma-COPD overlap syndrome. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2016; 11: 2797-803.
60. Tashkin DP, Celli B, Senn S, Burkhart D, Kesten S, Menjoge S, et al.; UPLIFT Study Investigators. A 4-year trial of tiotropium in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. N Engl J Med. 2008; 359: 1543-54.
61. Kerstjens HA, Engel M, Dahl R, Paggiaro P, Beck E, Vandewalker M, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med. 2012; 367: 1198-207.
62. Tat TS, Cilli A. Omalizumab treatment in asthma-COPD overlap syndrome. J Asthma. 2016; 53: 1048-50.
63. Yalcin AD, Celik B, Yalcin AN. Omalizumab (anti-IgE) therapy in the asthma-COPD overlap syndrome (ACOS) and its effects on circulating cytokine levels. Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol. 2016; 38: 253-6.
64. Maltby S, Gibson PG, Powell H, McDonald VM. Omalizumab Treatment Response in a Population With Severe Allergic Asthma and Overlapping COPD. Chest. 2017; 151(1): 78-89.
65. Hanania NA, Chipps BE, Griffin NM, Yoo B, Iqbal A, Casale TB. Omalizumab effectiveness in asthma-COPD overlap: Post hoc analysis of PROSPERO. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2019; 143(4): 1629-33.
66. Casale TB, Luskin AT, Busse W, Zeiger RS, Trzaskoma B, Yang M, et al. Omalizumab Effectiveness by Biomarker Status in Patients with Asthma: Evidence From PROSPERO, A Prospective Real-World Study. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 156-64.
67. Llanos JP, Bell CF, Packnett E, Thiel E, Irwin DE, Hahn B, et al. Real-world characteristics and disease burden of patients with asthma prior to treatment initiation with mepolizumab or omalizumab: a retrospective cohort database study. J Asthma Allergy. 2019; 12: 43-58.
68. Brightling CE, Bleecker ER, Panettieri RA Jr, Bafadhel M, She D, Ward CK, et al. Benralizumab for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and sputum eosinophilia: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 2a study. Lancet Respir Med. 2014; 2: 891-90.
69. Criner GJ, Celli BR, Brightling CE, Agusti A, Papi A, Singh D, et al. Benralizumab for the Prevention of COPD Exacerbations. N Engl J Med. 2019 May 20. DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1905248.
70. Dasgupta A, Kjarsgaard M, Capaldi D, Radford K, Aleman F, Boylan C, et al. A pilot randomised clinical trial of mepolizumab in COPD with eosinophilic bronchitis. Eur Respir J. 2017; 49: 3-43.
71. Pavord ID, Chanez P, Criner GJ, Kerstjens HAM, Korn S, Lugogo N, et al. Mepolizumab for Eosinophilic Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. N Engl J Med. 2017; 377: 1613-29.
72. Yousuf A, Ibrahim W, Greening NJ, Brightling CE. T2 Biologics for Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 1405-16.
73. Bonham C, Patterson K, Strek M. Asthma Outcomes and Management During Pregnancy. Chest. 2018; 152(2): 515-27.
74. Grosso A, Locatelli F, Gini E, Albicini F, Tirelli C, Cerveri I, et al. The course of asthma during pregnancy in a recent, multicase-control study on respiratory health. Allergy, Asthma & Clinical Immunology. 2018; 17: 14-6.
75. Grzeskowiak LE, Smith B, Roy A, Dekker GA, Clifton VL. Patterns, predictors and outcomes of asthma control and exacerbations during pregnancy: a prospective cohort study. ERJ Open Research. 2016; 2(1): 00054-2015.
76. Martínez-Moragón E, Romero-Falcón A, García-Rivero JL. Algorithm for the management of asthma in pregnant women: a protocol to optimize processes in healthcare. Expert Rev Respir Med. 2017; 11(12): 1003-12.
77. Wang G, Murphy VE, Namazy J, Powell H, Schatz M, Chambers C, et al. The risk of maternal and placental complications in pregnant women with asthma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Matern-Fetal Neonatal Med Off J Eur Assoc Perinat Med Fed Asia Ocean Perinat Soc Int Soc Perinat Obstet. 2014; 27(9): 934-42.
78. Ali Z, Hansen AV, Ulrik CS. Exacerbations of asthma during pregnancy: Impact on pregnancy complications and outcome. J Obstet Gynaecol. 2016; 36(4): 455-61.
79. Baarnes CB, Hansen AV, Ulrik CS. Enrolment in an Asthma Management Program during Pregnancy and Adherence with Inhaled Corticosteroids: The 'Management of Asthma during Pregnancy' Program. Respiration. 2016; 92(1): 9-15.
80. Powell H, Murphy VE, Hensley MJ, Giles W, Clifton VL, Gibson PG. Rhinitis in pregnant women with asthma is associated with poorer asthma control and quality of life. J Asthma. 2015; 52(10): 1023-30. doi: 10.3109/02770903.2015.1054403.
81. Ali Z, Nilas L, Ulrik CS. Determinants if low risk of asthma exacerbations during pregnancy. Clin Exp Allergy. 2018; 48(1): 23-8.
82. Lim A, Stewart K, König K, George J. Systematic review of the safety of regular preventive asthma medications during pregnancy. Ann Pharmacother. 2011; 45(7-8): 931-45.
83. Murphy VE, Jensen ME, Gibson PG. Asthma during Pregnancy: Exacerbations, Management, and Health Outcomes for Mother and Infant. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 2017; 38: 160-73.
84. Charlton RA, Snowball JM, Nightingale AL, et al. Safety of Fluticasone Propionate Prescribed for Asthma During

Pregnancy: A UK Population-Based Cohort Study. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2015; 3: 772-9.
85. NAEP. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Asthma and Pregnancy Working Group. NAEPP expert panel report. Managing asthma during pregnancy: recommendations for pharmacologic treatment-2004 update. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005; 115(1): 34-46.
86. Kallen B, Rydhstroem H, Aberg A. Congenital malformations after the use of inhaled budesonid in early pregnancy. Obstet. Gynecol. 1999; 93: 392-5.
87. Garne E, Hansen AV, Morris J, Zaupper L, Barisic I, Gatt M, et al. Use of asthma medication during pregnancy and risk of specific congenital abnormalities: a European case-malformed control study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 136: 1496-502.
88. Eltonsy S, Kettani F-Z, Blais L. Beta2-agonists use during pregnancy and perinatal outcomes: a systematic review. Respir Med. 2014; 108(1): 9-33.
89. Namazy JA, Schatz M. Management of Asthma during Pregnancy: Optimizing Outcomes and Minimizing Risk. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 2018; 39: 29-35.
90. Namazy JA, Blais L, Andrews EB, Scheuerle AE, Cabana MD, Thorp JM, et al. Pregnancy outcomes in the omalizumab pregnancy registry and a disease-matched conparator cohort. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2019 May 27. [Epub ahead of print]
91. Namazy J, Cabana MD, Scheuerle AE, Thorp JM Jr, Chen H, Carrigan G, et al. The Xolair Pregnancy Registry (EXPECT): the safety of omalizumab use during pregnancy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 135(2): 407-12.
92. De Arujo GV, Leite DF, Rizzo JA, Sarinho ES. Asthma in pregnancy: association between the Asthma Control Test and the Global Initiative for Asthma classification and comparisons with spirometry. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 2016; 203: 25-9.
93. Murphy VE, Jensen ME, Mattes J, Hensley MJ, Giles WB, Peek MJ, et al. The Breathing for Life Trial: a randomised controlled trial of fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FENO)-based management of asthma during pregnancy and its impact on perinatal outcomes and infant and childhood respiratory health. BMC Pregnancy Childbirth. 2016; 16: 111.
94. Palmsten K, Schatz M, Chan PH, Johnson DL, Chambers CD. Validation of the Pregnancy Asthma Control Test. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2016; 4(2): 310-5.
95. Zairina E, Abramson MJ, McDonald CF, Li J, Dharmasiri T, Stewart K, et al. Telehealth to improve asthma control in pregnancy: A randomized controlled trial. Respirology. 2016; 21(5): 867-74.
96. Tarlo SM, Lemier C. Occupational asthma. N Engl J Med. 2014: 370; 7: 640-9.
97. Tarlo SM, Balmes J, Balkisson R, Beach J, Beckett W, Bernstein D, et al. Diagnosis and Management of Work-Related Asthma. American College of Chest Physicians Consensus Statement. Chest. 2008; 134: 1S-41S.
98. Kogevinas M, Zock JP, Jarvis D, Kromhout H, Lillienberg L, Plana E, et al. Exposure to substances in the workplace and new-onset asthma: an international prospective population-based study (ECRHS-II). Lancet. 2007; 370: 336-41.
99. Nicholson PJ, Cullinan P, Burge PS, Boyle C. Occupational Asthma: Prevention, Identification and Management: Systematic Review and Recommendations. British Occupational Health Research Foundation. 2010. http://www.bohrf.org.uk/downloads/ OccupationalAsthmaEvidenceReview-Mar2010.pdf).
100. Meca O, Cruz M-J, Sánchez-Ortiz M, González-Barcala F-J, Ojanguren I, Munoz X. Do Low Molecular Weight Agents Cause More Severe Asthma than High Molecular Weight Agents? PLoS ONE. 2016; 11(6): e0156141.
101. Beretta C, Rifflart C, Evrard G, Jamart J, Thimpont J, Vandenplas O. Assessment of eosinophilic airway inflammation as a contribution to the diagnosis of occupational asthma. Allergy. 2018; 73(1): 206-213. doi:10.1111/all.13265
102. Moscato G, Pala G, Barnig C, de Blay F, del Giacco SR, Folletti I, et al. EAACI consensus statment for investigation of work-related asthma in non-specialized centres Allergy. 2012; 67: 491-501.
103. Brooks SM, Weiss MA, Berstein IL. Reactive airways dysfunction syndrome (RADS). Persistent asthma syndrome after high level irritant exposures. Chest. 1985; 88: 376-84.
104. Tarlo SM, Broder I. Irritant-induced occupational asthma. Chest. 1989; 96: 297-300.
105. Kern DG. Outbreak of the reactive airways dysfunction syndrome after a spill of glacial acetic acid. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1991; 144: 1058-64.
106. Heederik D, Henneberg PK, Redlich CA. Primary prevention: exposure reduction, skin exposure and respiratory protection. Eur Respir Rev. 2012; 21: 112-24.
107. Gautrin D, Ghezzo H, Infante-Rivard C, Malo JL. Incidence and determinants of IgE-mediated sensitizacion in apprentices: a prospective study. Am J Respir Crit. Care Med. 2000; 162: 1222-8.
108. Vandenplas O, Godet J, Hurdubaea L, Rifflart C, Suojalehto H, Wiszniewska M, et al.; European network for the PHenotyping of OCcupational ASthma (E-PHOCAS) investigators. Are high- and low-molecular-weight sensitizing agents associated with different clinical phenotypes of occupational asthma? Allergy. 2019; 74(2): 261-72.
109. Adisesh A, Gruszka L, Robinson E, Evans G. Smoking status and immunoglobulin E seropositivity to workplace allergens. Occup Med (Lond). 2011; 61: 62-4.
110. Vandenplas O, Ghezzo H, Munoz X, Moscato G, Perfetti L, Lemière C, et al. What are the questionnaire items most useful in identifying subjects with occupational asthma? Eur Respir J. 2005; 26(6): 1056-63.
111. Cruz MJ, Muñoz X. The current diagnostic role of the specific occupational laboratory challenge test. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Inmunol. 2012; 12: 119-25.
112. Cote J, Kennedy S, Chan-Yeung M. Sensitivity and specificity of PC20 and peak expiratory flow rate in cedar asthma. J Allergy Clinical Immunol. 1990; 85; 592-8.
113. Cartier A, Sastre J. Clinical assessment of occupational asthma and its differential diagnosis. Inmunol Allergy Clin North Am. 2011; 31: 717-28
114. Pralong JA, Lemière C, Rochat T, L'Archevêque J, Labrecque M, Cartier A. Predictive value of nonspecific bronchial responsiveness in occupational asthma. Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology 2016; 137(2): 412-6.
115. Berges-Gimeno MP, Simon RA, Stevenson DD. The natural history and clinical characteristics of aspirin-exacerbated

respiratory disease. Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2002; 89: 474-8
116. Suojalehto H, Suuronen K, Cullinan P. Specific challenge testing for occupational asthma: revised handbook. Eur Respir J. 2019; 54: 1901026
117. Parsons JP, Kaeding C, Phillips G, Jarloura D, Wadley G, Mastronarde JG. Prevalence of exercise-induced bronchospasm in a cohort of varsity college athletes. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2007; 39: 1487-92.
118. Parsons JP, Hallstrand TS, Mastronarde JG, Kaminsky DA, Rundell KW, Hull JH, et al.; American Thoracic Society Subcommittee on Exercise-induced Bronchoconstriction. An official American Thoracic Society clinical practice guideline: exercise-induced bronchoconstriction. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2013; 187(9): 1016-27.
119. Krafczyk MA, Asplund CA. Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction: diagnosis and management. Am Fam Physician. 2011; 84: 427-34.
120. Rundell KW, Slee JB. Exercise and other indirect challenges to demonstrate asthma or exercise induced bronchoconstriccion in athletes. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008; 122: 238-48.
121. Weiler JM, Brannan JD, Randolph CC, Hallstrand TS, Parsons J, Silvers W, et al. Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction update-2016. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016; 138(5): 1292-1295.e36.
122. Anderson SD, Kippelen P. Airway injury as a mechanism for exercise-induced bronchoconstriccion in elite athletes. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008; 122: 225-35.
123. Ciencewicki J, Trivedi S, Kleeberger SR. Oxidants and the phatogesis of lung deseases. J Allergy ClinImmunol. 2008; 122: 456-68.
124. De Baets F, Bodart E, Dramaix-Wilmet M, van Daele S, de Bilderling G, Masset S, et al. Exercise-induced respiratory symthoms are poor predictors of bronchoconstriccions. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2005; 39: 301-5.
125. Jones CO, Qureshi S, Rona RJ, Chinn S. Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction by ethnicity and presence of asthma in British nine year olds. Thorax. 1996; 51(11): 1134-6.
126. Weimberger M, Abu-Hasan M. Perceptions and pathophysiopatology of dyspnea and exercise intolerance. Pediatr Clin North Am. 2009; 56: 33-48.
127. Crapo RO, Casaburi R, Coates AL, Enright PL, Hankinson JL, Irvin CG, et al. Guidelines for methacholine and exercise challenge testing—1999. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2000; 161: 309-29.
128. Weiler JM, Bonini S, Coifman R, Craig T, Delgado L, Capão-Filipe M, et al. American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Inmmunology Work Group report: exercise-induced asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 119: 1349-58.
129. Dryden DM, Spooner CH, Stickland MK, Vandermeer B, Tjosvold L, Bialy L, et al. Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction and asthma. Evid Rep Technol Assess (Full Rep). 2010; 189: 1-154.
130. Weinberger M. Long-acting beta-agonists and exercise. J Allergy ClinImmunol. 2008; 122: 251-3.
131. Kippelen P, Larsson J, Anderson SD, Brannan JD, Delin I, Dahlen B, et al. Acute effects of beclomethasone on hyperpnea-induced bronchoconstriction. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2010; 42: 273-80.
132. Philip G, Pearlman DS, Villaran C, Legrand C, Loeys T, Langdon RB, et al. Single-dose montelukast or salmeterol as protection against exercise-induced bronchoconstriction. Chest. 2007; 132: 875-83.
133. Ram FS, Robinson SM, Black PN, Picot J. Physical training for asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;(5): CD001116.
134. Stickland MK, Rowe BH, Spooner CH, Vandermeer B, Dryden DM. Effect of warm-up exercise on exerciseinduced bronchoconstriction. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2012; 44: 389-91.
135. Mickleborough TD. A nutritional approach to managing exercise-induced asthma. Exerc Sport Sci Rev. 2008; 36: 135-44.
136. Rodríguez-Jiménez JC, Moreno-Paz FJ, Terán LM, Guaní-Guerra E. Aspirin exacerbated respiratory disease: Current topics and trends. Respir Med. 2018; 135: 62-75.
137. Rajan JP, Wineinger NE, Stevenson DD, White AA. Prevalence of aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease among asthmatic patients: a meta-analysis of the literature. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 135: 676-81.
138. Jenkins C, Costello J, Hodge L. Systematic review of prevalence of aspirin induced asthma and its implications for clinical practice. BMJ. 2004; 328: 434.
139. Sanak M. Eicosanoid mediators in the airway inflammation of asthmatic patients: what is new? Allergy Asthma Immunol Res. 2016; 8: 481-90.
140. Cahill KN, Bensko JC, Boyce JA, Laidlaw TM. Prostaglandin D(2): a dominant mediator of aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015; 135: 245-52.
141. Eastman JJ, Cavagnero KJ, Deconde AS, Kim AS, Karta MR, Broide DH, et al. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells are recruited to the nasal mucosa in patients with aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2017; 140: 101-8.
142. Kowalski ML, Agache I, Bavbek S, Bakirtas A, Blanca M, Bochenek G, et al. Diagnosis and management of NSAID-Exacerbated Respiratory Disease (N-ERD)-a EAACI position paper. Allergy. 2019; 74: 28-39.
143. Bochenek G, Stachura T, Szafraniec K, Plutecka H, Sanak M, Nizankowska-Mogilnicka E, et al. Diagnostic Accuracy of Urinary LTE4 Measurement to Predict Aspirin-Exacerbated Respiratory Disease in Patients with Asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2018; 6(2): 528-35.
144. Alonso-Llamazares A, Martínez-Cócera C, Dominguez-Ortega J, Robledo-Echarren T, Cimarra-Álvarez M, Mesa del Castillo M. Nasal Provocation test (NPT) with aspirin: a sensitive and safe method to diagnose aspirin-induced asthma (AIA). Allergy. 2002; 57: 632-5
145. Barranco P, Bobolea I, Larco JI, Prior N, López-Serrano MC, Quirce S. Diagnosis of Aspirin-Induced Asthma combining the bronchial and the oral challenge tests: A pilot study. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2009; 19: 446-52.
146. Quiralte-Castillo J, Ávila-Castellano MR, Cimbollek S, Benaixa P, Leguisamo S, Baynova K, et al. Nasal ketorolac challenge using acoustic rhinometry in patients with Aspirin-Exacerbated Respiratory Disease. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2017; 27: 169-74.
147. White AA, Stevenson DD. Aspirin-Exacerbated Respiratory Disease. N Engl J Med. 2018; 379: 1060-70.
148. Dahlén SE, Malmstrom K, Nizankowska E. Improvement of aspirin-intolerant asthma by montelukast, a leukotriene

antagonist: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002; 165: 9- 14.
149. Stryjewska-Makuch G, Humeniuk-Arasiewicz M, Jura-Szołtys E, Glück J. The effect of Antileukotrienes on the results of postoperative treatment of paranasal sinuses in patients with Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drug-Exacerbated Respiratory Disease. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2019; 179: 281-9.
150. Jean T, Eng V, Sheikh J, Kaplan MS, Goldberg B, Jau Yang S, et al. Effect of omalizumab on outcomes in patients with aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2019; 40: 316-20.
151. Hayashi H, Mitsui C, Nakatani E, Fukutomi Y, Kajiwara K, Watai K, et al. Omalizumab reduces cysteinyl leukotriene and 9α,11β-prostaglandin F2 overproduction in aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016; 137: 1585-7.
152. Phillips-Anglés E, Barranco P, Lluch-Bernal M, Domínguez-Ortega J, López-Carrasco V, Quirce S. Aspirin tolerance in patients with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug-exacerbated respiratory disease following treatment with omalizumab. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2017; 5: 842-5.
153. Gevaert P, van Bruaene N, Cattaert T, van Steen K, van Zele T, Acke F, et al. Mepolizumab, a humanized anti-IL-5 mAb, as a treatment option for severe nasal polyposis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011; 128: 989-95.
154. Weinstein SF, Katial RK, Bardin P, Korn S, McDonald M, Garin M, et al. Effects of Reslizumab on asthma outcomes in a subgroup of eosinophilic asthma patients with self-reported chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 589-96.
155. Kartush AG, Schumacher JK, Shah R, Patadia MO. Biologic Agents for the treatment of chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2019; 33: 203-11.
156. Bachert C, Hellings PW, Mullol J, Naclerio RM, Chao J, Amin N, et al. Dupilumab improves patient-reported outcomes in patients with chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps and comorbid asthma.J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 2447-49.
157. Cook KA, Stevenson DD. Current complications and treatment of aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. Exp Rev Respir Med. 2016; 10: 1305-16.
158. Stevenson DD. Aspirin and NSAID sensitivity. Immunol Allergy Clin North Am. 2004; 24: 491-505.
159. El Miedany Y, Youssef S, Ahmed I, El Gaafary M. Safety of etoricoxib, a specific cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, in asthmatic patients with aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2006; 97: 105-9.
160. Prieto A, de Barrio M, Martín E, Fernández-Bohórquez M, de Castro FJ, Ruiz FJ, et al. Tolerability to nabumetone and meloxicam in patients with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug intolerance. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 119: 960-4.
161. Lee JY, Simon RA, Stevenson DD. Selection of aspirin dosages for aspirin desensitization treatment in patients with aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007; 119: 157-64.
162. Chu DK, Lee DJ, Lee KM, Schünemann HJ, Szczeklik W, Lee JM. Benefits and harms of aspirin desensitization for aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Forum Allergy Rhinol. 2019 Sep 13. doi: 10.1002/alr.22428
163. Świerczyńska-Krępa M, Sanak M, Bochenek G, Stręk P, Ćmiel A, Gielicz A, et al. Aspirin desensitization in patients with aspirin-induced and aspirin-tolerant asthma: a double-blind study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014; 134: 883-90.
164. Walters KM, Waldram JD, Woessner KM, White AA. Long-term clinical outcomes of aspirin desensitization with continuous daily aspirin therapy in Aspirin-Exacerbated Respiratory Disease. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2018; 32: 280-86.
165. Renjiao L, Fengming L. The safety and efficacy of aspirin desensitization combined with long-term aspirin therapy in Aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2019 Jul 8:0. doi: 10.18176/jiaci.0433
166. Rozsasi A, Polzehl D, Deutschle T, Smith E, Wiesmiller K, Riechelmann H, et al. Long-term treatment with aspirin desensitization: a prospective clinical trial comparing 100 and 300 mg apirin daily. Allergy. 2008; 63: 1228-34. 81 .
167. Pleskow WW, Stevenson DD, Mathison DA, Simon RA, Schatz M, Zeiger RS. Aspirin desensitization in aspirin- sensitive asthmatic patients: clinical manifestations and characterization of the refractory period. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1982; 69: 11-9.
168. Halvorsen T, Walsted ES, Bucca C, Bush A, Cantarella G, Friedrich G, et al. Inducible laryngeal obstruction: an official joint European Respiratory Society and European Laryngological Society statement. European Respiratory Journal. 2017; 50(3): 1602221. https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02221-2016
169. Low K, Ruane L, Uddin N, Finlay P, Lau KK, Hamza K, et al. Abnormal vocal cord movement in patients with and without airway obstruction and asthma symptoms. Clinical and Experimental Allergy. 2017; 47(2): 200-7. https://doi.org/10.1111/cea.12828
170. Ye J, Nourie M, Hoguin F, Gillespie AI. The Ability of Patient-Symtom Questionnaires to Differentiate PVFMD From Asthma. Journal of Voice. 2017; 31(3): 382.e1-382.e8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvoice.2016.08.013
171. Morris MJ, Christopher KL. Diagnostic criteria for the classification of vocal cord dysfunction. Chest. 2010; 138(5): 1213-23. https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.09-2944
172. Fretzayas A, Moustaki M, Loukou I, Douros K. Differentiating vocal cord dysfunction from asthma. Journal of Asthma and Allergy. 2017; 10: 277283. https://doi.org/10.2147/jaa.s146007.
173. Denipah N, Dominguez CM, Kraai EP, Kraai TL, Leos P, Braude D. . Acute Management of Paradoxical Vocal Fold Motion (Vocal Cord Dysfunction). Annals of Emergency Medicine. 2017; 69(1): 18-23. https://doi. org/10.1016/j.annemergmed.2016.06.045
174. De Silva B, Crenshaw D, Matrka L, Forrest LA. Vocal fold botulinum toxin injection for refractory paradoxical vocal fold motion disorder. Laryngoscope. 2019; 129(4): 808-11. https://doi.org/10.1002/lary.27471
175. Liyanagedara S, McLeod R, Elhassan HA. Exercise induced laryngeal obstruction: a review of diagnosis and management. European Archives of Oto-Rhino-Laryngology. Springer. 2017. Disponible en https://doi. org/10.1007/s00405-016-4338-1
176. Park DP, Ayres JG, McLeod DT, Mansur AH. Vocal cord dysfunction treated with long-term tracheostomy: 2 case studies. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2007; 98(6): 591-4.

177. WHO. Report of the WHO-China Joint Mission on Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) [Internet]. 2020. Disponible en: https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/coronaviruse/who-china-joint-mission-oncovid-19-final-report.pdf.
178. Guan W, Ni Z, Hu Y, Liang W, Ou C, He J, et al.; China Medical Treatment Expert Group for Covid-19. Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. N Engl J Med. 2020 Feb 28. doi: 10.1056/ NEJMoa2002032. [Epub ahead of print].
179. Huang C, Wang Y, Li X, Ren L, Zhao J, Hu Y, et al. Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. Lancet. 2020; 395(10223): 497-506. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30183-5.
180. Wang D, Hu B, Hu C, Zhu F, Liu X, Zhang J, et al. Clinical characteristics of 138 hospitalized patients with 2019 novel coronavirus-infected pneumonia in Wuhan, China. JAMA. 2020 (February), doi: http://dx.doi. org/10.1001/jama.2020.1585.
181. Wu P, Hao X, Lau EHY, Wong JY, Leung KSM, Wu JT, et al. Real-time tentative assessment of the epidemiological characteristics of novel coronavirus infections in Wuhan, China, as at 22 January 2020. Euro Surveill Bull Eur Sur Mal Transm Eur Commun Dis Bull. 2020; 25(3).
182. Zhang JJ, Dong X, Cao YY, Yuan YD, Yang YB, Yan YQ, et al. Clinical characteristics of 140 patients infected with SARS-CoV-2 in Wuhan, China. Allergy. 2020; 10.1111/all.14238. doi:10.1111/all.14238.
183. Zhou F, Yu T, Du R, Fan G, Liu Y, Liu Z, et al. Clinical course and risk factors for mortality of adult inpatients with COVID-19 in Wuhan, China: a retrospective cohort study. Lancet. 2020 Mar 11. pii: S0140-6736(20)30566-3. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30566-3.
184. Brodin P. Why is COVID-19 so mild in children? Acta Paediatr. 2020. doi: 10.1111/apa.15271. [Epub ahead of print]
185. Dong Y, Mo X, Hu Y, Qi X, Jiang F, Jiang Z, et al. Epidemiological Characteristics of 2143 Pediatric Patients With 2019 Coronavirus Disease in China. Pediatrics. 2020; Mar 16. pii: e20200702. doi: 10.1542/peds.2020-0702. [Epub ahead of print)
186. Lupia T, Scabini S, Mornese S, di Perri G, de Rosa FG, Corcione S. 2019 novel coronavirus (2019-nCoV) outbreak: A new challenge. J Glob Antimicrob Resist. 2020; 21: 22-7. doi: 10.1016/j.jgar.2020.02.021.
187. Dong X, Cao YY, Lu XX, Zhang JJ, Du H, Yan YQ, et al. Eleven Faces of Coronavirus Disease 2019. Allergy. 2020 Mar 20. doi: 10.1111/all.14289.
188. Hui DS, Chow BK, Ng SS, Chu LCY, Hall SD, Gin T, et al. Exhaled Air Dispersion Distances During Noninvasive Ventilation via Different Respironics Face Masks. Chest. 2009; 136: 998-1005.
189. Cinesi Gómez C, Peñuelas O, Luján M, Egea C, Massa F. Recomendaciones de consenso respecto al soporte respiratorio no invasivo en el paciente adulto con insuficiencia respiratoria aguda secundaria a infección por SARSCoV-2. Arch Bronconeumol 2020. En prensa.
190. Grupo Neumo SFH. Grupo de trabajo de patologías respiratorias (Grupo NEUMO). Interacciones entre fármacos COVID19 y asma. Sociedad Española de Farmacia Hospitalaria 2020. Disponible en https://www.sefh.es/fichadjuntos/RESUMENINTERACCIONESCOVID19asma.pdf
191. Gómez-Cerquera JM, Hernando-López E, Blanco-Ramos JR. Iatrogenic adrenal insufficiency secondary to an interaction between ritonavir and inhaled fluticasone. A review of the literature. Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin. 2014; 32: 662-5.

9. Organizational aspects. GEMA diffusion

9.1 Continuity of care

C Healthcare professionals should provide asthma patients with continuos care in order to ensure adequate prevention, diagnosis, control, treatment and follow-up[1], so that coherence of coordinated healthcare over time (continuity of care)[2] is perceived by the users.

C It is a priority to identify the current state of healthcare for patients with asthma[3-8] to provide solutions in the three types of continuity of care: information (availability of data of previous episodes at different levels of care), relationship (between patients and providers) and management (coordination of actions)[9].

D A The multidisciplinary approach, the coordination between the levels of care, the patient's involvement and good management of social and healthcare resources are the essential elements to establish an integrated care network that provides quality care to patients with asthma[10-12]. The involvement of nursing, as demonstrated by the Finish program, is essential to achieve good asthma control[13]. Also, the collaborative practice between physicians and community pharmacists has a positive impact on the patients' health, improving the knowledge they have of their disease, their quality of life, adherence to treatment and control of the disease[14-16].

D Actions to be implemented for improving continuity of care in asthma are shown in Table 9.1.

D Referal to specialized care has shown to be effective for adequate management of patients with asthma in selected cases[34-37].

Clinical practice guidelines should describe the criteria by which a patient with asthma should be referred to an asthma specialist, but an effective referral system requires good coordination between healthcare providers at the different levels of care[37].

D In Spain, the consensus document on referral criteria for asthma[21], developed by professionals of Primary Care Medicine, Pneumology and Allergology, establishes the circuit to be followed by the primary care physician in the event of suspected asthma, in the evaluation of the control and follow-up of asthma patients, as well the referral of patients with asthma from primary care to specialized care in the following circumstances:

D
- To confirm the diagnosis of asthma when this is not possible with the resources available in the primary care setting.
- To study comorbidities when this cannot be completed in the primary care setting.
- Patients with severe asthma and uncontrolled asthma.
- Special circumstances (allergological study, occupational asthma, aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease [AERD], exercise-induced asthma and asthma in pregnancy).
- To study other diseases for the differential diagnosis with asthma.

D For an adequate bidirectional communication between both levels of care and to improve continuity of care, the document proposes specific electronic referral templates and a minimum data set that should be included in specialized care reports of asthma patients[21].

Table 9.1. Actions aimed to improve continuity of care in asthma

Healthcare professionals	Patients	Administration
GEMA impementation[7,37]	Education[18,19]	National Strategic Plan in Asthma (nonexistent)
Coordination between healthcare levels[20,21]	Adherence to treatment[22,23]	Integrated healthcare processes[24]
Consensuated criteria for asthma referral[21]	Action plans[17,19]	Universal electronic medical history[25]
Asthma units[26]	Self-control[27-29]	National registry of patients with severe asthma[30,31]
Importance of Nursing and Community Pharmacy[16] in the healthcare programs		Strategic plans adapted to local characteristics[10]
Use of computerized tools for asthma control[32,33]		Provide necessary resources

9.2 Asthma unit

C Prospective data from a UK registry showed that management of patients with difficult asthma in dedicated severe asthma centers resulted in improved health-related quality of life (HRQoL) and less use of healthcare resources[38]. Some authors indicate that 1-day visit with extensive assessment in a severe asthma center is beneficial and sufficient for a large group of patients with uncontrolled asthma, reducing the need of high-cost special treatments[39].

C En In 2015, the asthma area of the Spanish Society of Pneumology and Thoracic Surgery (SEPAR) addressed the task of establishing the necessary requirements for the provision of official accreditation standards of the different levels of care for asthma units already existing in hospitals of the Spanish National Healthcare System. Accreditation levels included basic units, specialized units, or specialized units of high complexity, with or without the distinctive of excellence, according to the fulfillment of a series of criteria[40]. Also, recently the Spanish Society of Allergology and Clinical Immunology (SEAIC) has established criteria for accreditation of Severe Asthma Units (SAU) in the Allergology Services[41].

C These units coordinate the strategies aimed at improving the follow-up of patients with asthma, particularly those with severe asthma, interacting with other levels of care and with all other specialists involved in care of asthma, as well as the use of complex diagnostic and therapeutic techniques that require rigorous knowledge and application. This strategy results in a personalized clinical approach that makes it possible to recognize individual needs and carry out special pharmacological or behavioral interventions (education, follow-up of adherence to treatment)[42].

D Given the complexity of asthma, different speciaties (Otorrhinologaryngology, Gastroenterology, Endocrinology, Psychology, Pharmacy, etc.) are involved to a greater or lesser extent in the care of asthma patients. It is indispensable to have available a specialized nurse who can perform all education tasks, including training and review of the inhalation technique, treatment adherence, self-management, written action plan and knowledge of the disease[43].

D The distribution of tasks that should be assumed by the Asthma Unit is shown in Figure 9.1.

B Development of an Asthma Unit in a healthcare areas is associated with important clinical benefits for the patient (increases considerably the percentage of patients with well-controlled asthma and reduces exacerbations substantially), with a highly favorable cost-effectiveness balance. In this respect, implementation of an Asthma Units is a beneficial option both from the perspective of efficiency for the healthcare system, and from the perspective of the patient, improving health outcomes and quality of care[26,44].

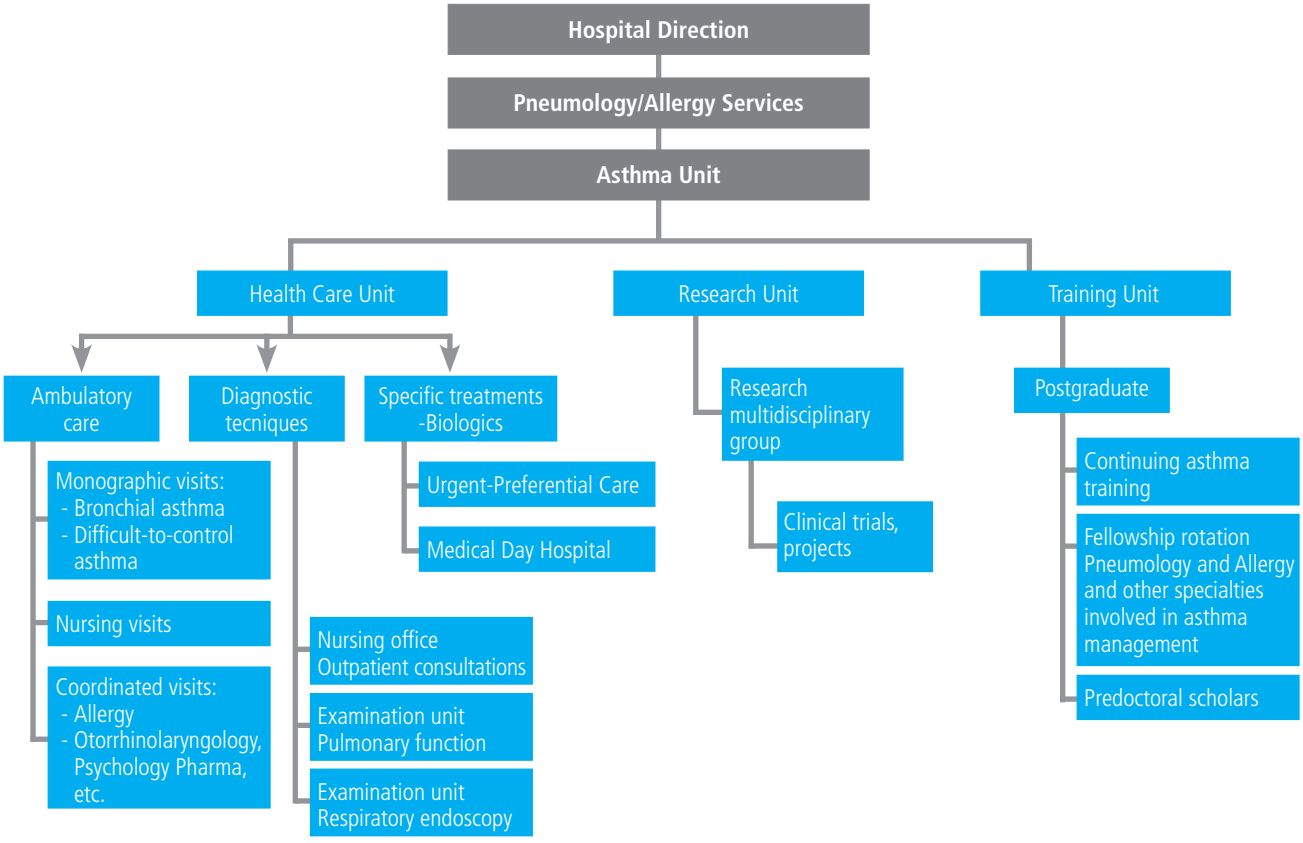


Figure 9.1. Working tasks and distribution of activities in a Specialized Asthma Unit in the hospital.

9.3 Implementation of GEMA

C For a clinical practice guideline (CPG) to be applied and adopted by healthcare professionals, three indispensable sequential key steps should be addressed: diffusion, implementation, and evaluation. The diffusion of a CPG (be means of medical and scientific publications, mailing, workshops, symposia and computer-based tools via Internet) will not be effective if is not accompanied by a proper implementation[45-47].

C However, CPGs for asthma do not seem to meet this requirement. A study that aimed to evaluate the quality of these CPGs using the AGREE II instrument, found that none reached a score higher than 60% (minimum recommended level) in the evaluation of their respective implementation plans (domain 5: applicability or implementation)[48].

D For the correct application and implementation of a CPG, Graham proposes a series of structured and stepwise planning in order to transfer knowledge into action (*knowledge-to-action*)[49]. The diffusion and implementation plan of GEMA is based in part on such principles and includes the following 8 actions:

D 1. **Specific healthcare area.** For plan implementation a specific healthcare territorial area will be defined in order to assign a selected zone to a reference hospital and the various primary care teams assigned to the hospital.

D 2. **Analysis of needs and local deficiencies.** An audit will be performed in order to detect weak points and deficiencies in disease management within that territory.

D 3. **Executive Committee.** A multidisciplinary group of experts in asthma pertaining to the implementation area will be set up. The committee will comprise expert physicians (pneumologists, allergologists, primary care physicians and pediatricians) as well as influential representatives from the local nursing and pharmacy settings.

D 4. **Drawing up a functional document based on GEMA[5.0].** The Executive Committee will adapt evidences and

Table 9.2. Healthcare quality indicators for asthma proposed by the multidisciplinary expert group (Asmaforum II)

Grups of indicators	Indicator	Calculation
I. Diagnosis	1. **Diagnostic confirmation by means of spirometry with bronchodilation test.** Diagnostic confirmation of patients wirh asthma is establish by sprimetry and brochodilation test as an objective measurement of functional involvement.	Number of patients with asthma undergoing spirometry x 100/ number of patients diagnosed with asthma.
	2. **Sensitization study in allergic asthma.** Patients with suspicion of allergic asthma should underwent a study of possible sensitization to different allergens.	Number of patients diagnosed with suggestive medical history of allergic asthma undergoing sensitization study to different allergens x 100/ number of patients diagnosed with asthma.
II. Non-pharmacological treatment	3. **Smoking cessation.** Smoking cessation is recommended in smokers with asthma.	Number of smoking patients with asthma and registered recommendation to quit smoking x 100/smoking patients with asthma.
	4. **Education plan for patients with asthma.** Patients with asthma should follow a basic education program (inclusing knowledge of the disease and its treatment, written action plan and inhalation technique) as part of their management.	Number of patients with asthma with an asthma education program x 100/number of patients with asthma.
III. Pharmacological treatment	5. **Treatment of choice in persistent asthma.** The treatment of choice in persistent asthma includes the use of inhaled glucocorticoids (IGC) on a daily basis. In some cases, there may be justification for using leukotriene receptor antagonists as an alternative treatment.	Number of patients on control treatment due to persistent asthma receiving IGC x 100/number of patients on control treatment due to persistent asthma.
	6. **Treatment of asthma in the pregnant woman.** In the maintenance treatment of asthma in pregnancy, it is recommended to maintain usually administered medications (ß2-adrenergic agonists and inhaled glucocorticoids).	Number of women with asthma who maintain their usual treatment (ß2-adrenergic agonists and inhaled glucocorticosteroids) during pregnancy x 100/pregnant women with asthma on maintenance treatment.
IV. Follow-up	7. **Periodic follow-up of patients.** Need to establish a periodic follow-up of patients based on scheduled medical appointments, even in the absence of exacerbations.	Number of scheduled follow-up visits (non-unexpected) per patient per year x 100/number of patients with asthma on follow-up by year.
	8. **Periodic registry of exacerbations.** Specific assessment of exacerbations are periodically evaluated.	Number of patients with asthma in whom exacerbations have been evaluated and documented x 100/number of patients with asthma.

recommendations from GEMA5.0 to the local healthcare reality according to the resources assigned to the area, the type of professionals and their training level.

5. **Material resources.** A minimal amount of material resources should be available in the area in order to ensure the application of the guideline. Specific resources will include: spirometries (of good quality throughout the area) in all centers; electronic medical history (EMH) shared among healthcare levels; standardized asthma symptom questionnaires (ACT, ACQ); placebo-containing inhalation devices to be used in education programs to instruct patients in the inhalation technique; an accredited specialized hospital Asthma Unit, fitted with a complete technical equipment (bronchoprovocation tests, FE_{NO}, allergy skin tests, CT).
6. **Training plan.** An educational intervention on asthma will be performed among both medical and nursing professionals in the area.
7. **Professional motivation plan.** Administrative authorities will be engaged in promoting adherence of professionals involved in the "Implementation Plan" by setting up appropriate motivational interventions.
8. **Evaluation and follow-up plan.** To determine the impact of the "Implementation Plan" a set of indicators of health outcomes will be used in order to determine whether proposed objectives have been achieved, and to establish appropriate adjustments if objectives were not meet. Indicators of healthcare quality for asthma proposed by a multidisciplinary expert Group are shown in Table 9.2[50].

9.4 Telemedicine and asthma

Advances in knowledge and information technology make it possible to provide medical care for chronic conditions such as asthma. The terminology used to define healthcare based on the new technologies is continually evolving. It has been proposed to use the term *telehealthcare* as a general term, encompassing all the different forms of telemedicine-related healthcare. This term includes[51]:

- Tele-monitoring that involves storing and fowarding patients' data.
- Tele-consultation is the use of technology allowing remote consultation between a patient and a cliniciam.
- Telemedicine that involved consultation among healthcare professionals.

Technology is based on 3 main strategies[52]:

- Support for patients' self-management through the use of automatic medication-taking reminders (tele-reminder) to improve adherence, educational games to improve knowledge or modify the attitude towards the disease, and tele-monitoring of clinical variables (PEF, use of medication, etc.).
- Remote consultation with a healthcare profesional.
- Computerized systems to aid decision-making for both physicians and patients.

The combined use of these strategies, which includes tele-case management or tele-consultation, improves the control of the disease and the quality of life of patients[52,53].

RECOMMENDATIONS

9.1.	To achieve quality in continuing care of asthma, coordination of different healthcare levels, involvement of the patient and nursing as well as the rational use of resources is recommended.	**R1**
9.2.	It is suggested to promote the development of Asthma Units because they provide a better control of the disease, decreasing exacerbations and improving health-related quality of life of patients, with a favorable cost-effectiveness balance.	**R2**
9.3.	It is recommended to include a diffusion and implementation plan of this guideline to achieve the objectives of improving the level of training of healthcare professionals.	**R2**
9.4.	The GEMA implementation plan proposes: implementation of actions in a local specific health area; identification of local opinion leaders and engage them in this endeavor; adaptation of GEMA to the healthcare reality of the area; arrangement of an education plan for the professionals involved; and adjustment of actions according to whether objectives assessed by health outcomes have been attained.	**R2**
9.5.	The use of telemedicine or medical tele-assistance based on strategies of “tele-cases” or tele-consultation is proposed, given that it improves control of disease and quality of life of patients with asthma	**R2**

References

1. Álvarez FJ, Delgado J, Quintano JA. Continuidad asistencial en el asma bronquial. Espacioasma. 2015; 8(11): 27-8.
2. Haggerty J, Reid R, Freeman GK, Starfield BH, Adair CE, McKendry R. Continuity of care: a multidisciplinary review. BMJ. 2003; 327: 1219-21.
3. Murphy KR, Meltzer EO, Blaiss MS, Nathan RA, Stoloff SW, Doherty DE. Asthma management and control in the United States: results of the 2009 Asthma Insight and Management survey. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2012; 33(1): 54-64.
4. Hasegawa K, Sullivan AF, Tovar E, Gaeta TJ, Fee C, Turner SJ, et al.; Multicenter Airway Research Collaboration-36 Investigators. A multicenter observational study of US adults with acute asthma: who are the frequent users of the emergency department? J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2014; 2(6): 733-40.
5. Royal College of Physicians; National Review of Asthma Deaths; 2014. Why asthma still kills: the National Review of Asthma Deaths (NRAD); Confidential Enquiry Report. Available from: https://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/projects/outputs/why-asthma-still-kills.
6. Orozco-Beltrán D, Carratalá-Munuera C, Arriero JM, Campo P, Martínez-Moragón E, Molina J, et al.; Working Group for the Consensus Document on the Management of Severe Asthma in Adults in Primary Health Care. Management and referral of patients with severe and poorly controlled asthma in primary care. Fam Pract. 2016; 33(6): 678-83.
7. Plaza V, Rodríguez del Río P, Gómez F, López A, Molina J, Quintano JA, et al. Identification of gaps in the clinical patient care of asthma in Spain. Results of the OPTIMA-GEMA survey. An Sist Sanit Navar. 2016; 39(2): 181-201.
8. Pérez de Llano L, Martínez-Moragón E, Plaza V, Trisán A, Sánchez CA, Callejas FJ, et al. Unmet therapeutic goals and potential treatable traits in a population of patients with severe uncontrolled asthma in Spain. ENEAS study. Respir Med. 2019; 151: 49-54.
9. Freeman GK, Olesen F, Hjortdahl P. Continuity of care: an essential element of modern general practice? Family Practice. 2003; 20: 623-7.
10. Vázquez ML, Vargasa I, Nuño R, Toro N. Organizaciones sanitarias integradas y otros ejemplos de colaboración entre proveedores. Informe SESPAS 2012. Gac Sanit. 2012; 26(S): 94-101.
11. Dima AL, de Bruin M, van Ganse E; on behalf of the ASTRO-LAB group. Mapping the Asthma Care Process: Implications for Research and Practice. J. Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016; 4: 868-76.
12. Capelastegui A. Cómo mejorar la calidad de la asistencia al paciente con asma. Rev. Asma. 2017; 2(1): 23-8.
13. Haahtela T, Tuomisto LE, Pietinalho A, Klaukka T, Erhola M, Kaila M, et al. A 10 year asthma programme in Finland: major change for the better. Thorax. 2006; 61: 663-70.
14. Mangiapane S, Schulz M, Mühlig S, Ihle P, Schubert I, Waldmann H-C. Community Pharmacy-Based Pharmaceutical Care for Asthma Patients. Annals of Pharmacotherapy. 2005; 39(11): 1817-22.
15. Hämmerlein A, Müller U, Schulz M. Pharmacist-led intervention study to improve inhalation technique in asthma and COPD patients. J Eval Clin Pract. 2011; 17(1): 61-70.
16. Mubarak N, Hatah EM, Khan TM, Zin CS. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the impact of collaborative practice between community pharmacist and general practitioner on asthma management. Journal of Asthma and Allergy. 2019; 12: 109-53.
17. Plaza V (coord.). GEMA4.0. Guía Española para el Manejo del Asma. Arch Bronconeumol. 2015; 51 (Suppl1): 2-54.
18. Martínez-Moragón E, Palop M, de Diego A, Serra J, Pellicer C, Casán P, et al.; ASMACOST Study Group. Factors affecting quality of life of asthma patients in Spain: the importance of patient education. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2014; 42(5): 476-84.
19. Kouri A, Kaplan A, Boulet LP, Gupta S. New evidence-based tool to guide the creation of asthma action plans for adults. Can Fam Physician. 2019; 65(2): 103-6.
20. Evans-Lacko S, Jarrett M, McCrone P, Thornicroft G. Facilitators and barriers to implementing clinical care pathways. BMC Health Serv Res. 2010; 10: 182.
21. Blanco M, Delgado J, Molina J, Gómez JT, Gómez F, Álvarez FJ, et al. Referral criteria for asthma: Consensus document. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2019 Apr 1:0. doi: 10.18176/jiaci.0393.
22. Engelkes M, Janssens HM, de Jongste JC, Sturkenboom MC, Verhamme KM. Medication adherence and the risk of severe asthma exacerbations: a systematic review. Eur Respir J. 2015; 45(2): 396-407.
23. George M, Bender B. New insights to improve treatment adherence in asthma and COPD. Patient Prefer Adherence. 2019; 13: 1325-34.
24. Ministerio de Sanidad, Consumo y Bienestar Social. Marco Estratégico para la Atención Primaria y Comunitaria.

Estrategia C. Objetivos C.1 y C.2. Plan de acción C.2.1. 10 de abril de 2019. Disponible en http://www.mscbs.gob.es/profesionales/proyectosActividades/docs/Marco_Estrategico_APS_25Abril_2019.pdf.
25. Instituto de Información Sanitaria. Agencia de Calidad del Sistema Nacional de Salud (SNS). El sistema de historia clínica digital del SNS. Capítulo 3. Principios estratégicos. Apartado 3.1. Utilidad para profesionales y ciudadanos. Disponible en https://www.mscbs.gob.es/organizacion/sns/planCalidadSNS/docs/HCDSNS_Castellano.pdf.
26. Pérez de Llano L, Villoro R, Merino M, Gómez-Neira MC, Camino M, Hidalgo A. Coste-efectividad de una unidad monográfica de asma. Arch Bronconeumol. 2016; 52(4): 196-203.
27. Miles C, Arden-Close E, Thomas M, Bruton A, Yardley L, Hankins M, et al. Barriers and facilitators of effective self-management in asthma: systematic review and thematic synthesis of patient and healthcare professional views. NPJ Prim Care Respir Med. 2017; 27(1): 57. doi: 10.1038/s41533-017-0056-4.
28. Harris K, Kneale D, Lasserson TJ, McDonald VM, Grigg J, Thomas J. School-based self-management interventions for asthma in children and adolescents: a mixed methods systematic review. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 2019;(1): CD011651.
29. O'Connell S, McCarthy VJ, Savage E. Self-management support preferences of people with asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: A systematic review and meta-synthesis of qualitative studies. Chronic Illn. 2019:1742395319869443. doi: 10.1177/1742395319869443.
30. Banco de datos de asma. SEPAR. Disponible en https://www.bancodatosasma.com/
31. Sá-Sousa A, Fonseca JA, Pereira AM, Ferreira A, Arrobas A, Mendes A, et al. The Portuguese Severe Asthma Registry: Development, Features, and Data Sharing Policies. Biomed Res Int. 2018: 1495039. doi: 10.1155/2018/1495039. eCollection 2018.
32. Almonacid C. Telemedicina y Asma. Revisiones asma; 9. Disponible en: http://www.revisionesasma.com/telemedicina-y-asma/
33. Gupta S, Price C, Agarwal G, Chan D, Goel S, Boulet LP, et al. The Electronic Asthma Management System (eAMS) improves primary care asthma management. Eur Respir J. 2019; 53: 1802241 [https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02241-2018].
34. Erickson S, Tolstykh I, Selby JV, Mendoza G, Iribarren C, Eisner MD. The impact of allergy and pulmonary specialist care on emergency asthma utilization in a large managed care organization. Health Serv Res. 2005; 40(5 Pt 1): 1443-65.
35. Schatz M, Zeiger RS, Mosen D, Apter AJ, Vollmer WM, Stibolt TB, et al. Improved asthma outcomes from allergy specialist care: a population-based cross-sectional analysis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005; 116(6): 1307-1313.
36. Wechsler ME. Managing asthma in primary care: putting new guideline recommendations into context. Mayo Clin Proc. 2009; 84(8): 707-17.
37. Price D, Bjermer L, Bergin DA, Martinez R. Asthma referrals: a key component of asthma management that needs to be addressed. J Asthma Allergy. 2017; 10: 209-23.
38. Gibeon D, Heaney LG, Brightling CE, Niven R, Mansur AH, Chaudhuri R, et al. Dedicated severe asthma services improve health-care use and quality of life. Chest. 2015; 148: 870-6.
39. Van der Meer AN, Pasam H, Kempenaar-Okkema W, Pelinck JA, Schutten M, Storm H, et al. A 1-day visit in a severe asthma centre: effect on asthma control, quality of life and healthcare use. Eur Respir J. 2016; 4883: 726-33.
40. Cisneros C, Díaz-Campos RM, Marina N, Melero C, Padilla A, Pascual S, et al.; on behalf of the DUMA Study Group. Accreditation of specialized asthma units for adults in Spain: an applicable experience for the management of difficult-to-control asthma. J Asthma Allergy. 2017; 10: 163-9.
41. Acreditación de Unidades de Asma Grave. Disponible en: https://www.seaic.org/profesionales/acreditacion-unidades-de-asma-grave
42. Thomas M. Why aren't we doing better in asthma: Time for personalised medicine? NPJ Prim Care Respir Med. 2015; 25: 15004.
43. McDonald VM, Vertigan AE, Gibson PG. How to set up a severe asthma service. Respirology. 2011; 16(6): 900-11. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1843.2011.02012.x.
44. Burke H, Davis J, Evans S, Flower L, Tan A, Kurukulaaratchy RJ. A multidisciplinary team case management approach reduces the burden of frequent asthma admissions. ERJ Open Res. 2016; 2(3). pii: 00039-2016. eCollection 2016 Jul.
45. Kryworuchko J, Stacey D, Bai N, Graham ID. Twelve years of clinical practice guideline development, dissemination and evaluation in Canada (1994 to 2005). Implement Sci. 2009; 4: 49.
46. Plaza V, Bellido-Casado J, Alonso-Coello P, Rodrigo G. Guías de Práctica Clínica para el asma. Luces y sombras. Arch Bronconeumol. 2009; 45(Supl1): 25-9.
47. Boulet LP, FitzGerald MJ, Levy ML, Cruz AA, Pedersen S, Haahtela T, et al. A guide to the translation of the Global Initiative for Asthma (GINA) strategy into improved care. Eur Respir J. 2012; 39: 1220-29.
48. Acuña-Izcaray A, Sánchez-Angarita E, Plaza V, Rodrigo G, Montes de Oca M, Gich I, et al. Quality assessment of asthma clinical practice guidelines: a systematic appraisal. Chest. 2013; 144(2): 390-7.
49. Graham ID, Logan J, Harrison MB, Straus SE, Tetroe J, Caswell W, et al. Lost in knowledge translation: time for a map?J Contin Educ Health Prof. 2006; 26: 13-24.
50. Quirce S, Delgado J, Entrenas LM, Grande M, Llorente C, López A, et al.; ASMAFORUM II Group. Quality Indicators of Asthma Care Derived From the Spanish Guidelines for Asthma Management (GEMA4.0): A Multidisciplinary Team Report. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2017; 27(1): 69-73).
51. Miller EA. Solving the disjuncture between research and practice, telehealth trends in the 21st Century. Health Policy. 2007; 82: 133-41.
52. Chongmelaxme B, Lee S, Dhippayom T, Saokaew S, Chaiyakunapruk N, Dilokthornsakul P. The Effects of Telemedicine on Asthma Control and Patients' Quality of Life in Adults: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019; 7: 199-216. e11. Doi: 10.1016/j.jaip.2018.07.015.
53. McLean G, Murray E, Band R, Moffat KR, Hanlon P, Bruton A, et al. Interactive digital interventions to promote self-management in adults with asthma: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Pulm Med. 2016; 16(1): 83.

Acknowledgment

The authors thank Dra. Marta Pulido for her contribution in the English translation of GEMA5.0.

Disclosure of conflicts of interests

The authors of this guideline declare that, over the past five years, they have received honoraria for participating in meetings, congresses and research studies organized by the following pharmaceutical companies: ALK-Abelló, Almirall, AstraZeneca, Boheringer-Ingelheim, Chiesi, GlaxoSmithKline, Laboratorios Dr. Esteve, Leti, MSD, Menarini, Mundipharma, Novartis, Orion, Pfizer, Sanofi, Stallergens, Teva.

1. NOMBRE DEL MEDICAMENTO. Nucala 100 mg solución para inyección en pluma precargada. Nucala 100 mg solución para inyección en jeringa precargada. **2. COMPOSICIÓN CUALITATIVA Y CUANTITATIVA.** Pluma precargada. Cada pluma precargada de 1 mL contiene 100 mg de mepolizumab. Jeringa precargada. Cada jeringa precargada de 1 mL contiene 100 mg de mepolizumab. Mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal humanizado, producido en células de ovario de hámster chino mediante tecnología de ADN recombinante. Para consultar la lista completa de excipientes, ver sección 6.1. **3. FORMA FARMACÉUTICA.** Solución para inyección (inyección). Solución de transparente a opalescente, de incolora a amarillo pálido a marrón pálido. **4. DATOS CLÍNICOS. 4.1 Indicaciones terapéuticas.** Nucala está indicado como tratamiento adicional en pacientes adultos, adolescentes y niños a partir de 6 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (ver sección 5.1). **4.2 Posología y forma de administración.** Nucala se debe prescribir por médicos con experiencia en el diagnóstico y tratamiento del asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Posología. *Adultos y adolescentes a partir de 12 años.* La dosis recomendada de mepolizumab es de 100 mg administrados por vía subcutánea, una vez cada 4 semanas. Nucala está indicado como tratamiento de larga duración. La necesidad de continuar el tratamiento debe ser considerada por el médico al menos una vez al año, mediante la evaluación de la gravedad de la enfermedad del paciente y el nivel de control de las exacerbaciones. *Poblaciones especiales. Pacientes de edad avanzada.* No se requiere ajuste de dosis en pacientes de edad avanzada (ver sección 5.2). *Insuficiencia renal y hepática.* No se requiere ajuste de dosis en pacientes con insuficiencia renal o hepática (ver sección 5.2). *Población pediátrica. Niños de 6 a 11 años.* Nucala solución para inyección en pluma precargada y Nucala solución para inyección en jeringa precargada no están indicados para la administración a esta población. La presentación de polvo para solución inyectable es adecuada para la administración a esta población. La dosis recomendada de mepolizumab es de 40 mg administrados por vía subcutánea, una vez cada 4 semanas. *Niños menores de 6 años.* No se ha establecido la seguridad y eficacia de mepolizumab en niños menores de 6 años. No hay datos disponibles. Forma de administración. La pluma precargada y la jeringa precargada solamente se deben utilizar para inyección subcutánea. Nucala puede ser auto-administrada por el paciente o administrada por un cuidador si el profesional sanitario determina que es apropiado y si el paciente o cuidador han sido entrenados en la técnica subcutánea. Los lugares recomendados para la auto-inyección son el abdomen o el muslo. Los cuidadores pueden también inyectar Nucala en la parte superior del brazo. Las instrucciones detalladas de uso para la administración subcutánea de Nucala mediante pluma precargada o jeringa precargada se proporcionan en las instrucciones de uso al final del prospecto. **4.3 Contraindicaciones.** Hipersensibilidad al principio activo o a alguno de los excipientes incluidos en la sección 6.1. **4.4 Advertencias y precauciones especiales de empleo.** Trazabilidad. Con objeto de mejorar la trazabilidad de los medicamentos biológicos, el nombre y el número de lote del medicamento administrado deben estar claramente registrados. Exacerbaciones de asma. Mepolizumab no se debe utilizar para tratar exacerbaciones agudas de asma. Durante el tratamiento, se pueden producir síntomas adversos relacionados con el asma o exacerbaciones. Se debe instruir a los pacientes, para que en caso de que el asma permanezca no controlada o empeore tras el inicio del tratamiento, consulten con su médico. Corticosteroides. Tras el inicio del tratamiento con mepolizumab, no se recomienda retirar de forma brusca el tratamiento con corticosteroides. La reducción en las dosis de corticosteroides, si es necesaria, debe ser gradual y supervisada por un médico. Hipersensibilidad y reacciones relacionadas con la administración. Se han producido reacciones sistémicas agudas y retardadas, incluyendo reacciones de hipersensibilidad (por ejemplo, anafilaxia, urticaria, angioedema, erupción, broncoespasmo, hipotensión), tras la administración de mepolizumab. Generalmente, estas reacciones ocurren en cuestión de horas tras la administración, pero en algunos casos, se presentan de forma retardada (es decir, normalmente al cabo de algunos días). Estas reacciones pueden ocurrir por primera vez tras un periodo de tratamiento prolongado (ver sección 4.8). En el caso de una reacción de hipersensibilidad, se debe iniciar el tratamiento adecuado según lo indicado clínicamente. Infecciones parasitarias. Los eosinófilos pueden estar implicados en la respuesta inmunológica a algunas infecciones causadas por helmintos. Antes de empezar el tratamiento, se debe tratar a los pacientes con infecciones preexistentes por helmintos. Si los pacientes se infectan mientras están recibiendo el tratamiento con mepolizumab, y no responden al tratamiento antihelmíntico, se debe considerar la interrupción temporal del tratamiento. Excipientes. Este medicamento contiene menos de 23 mg de sodio (1 mmol) por 100 mg; esto es, esencialmente "exento de sodio". **4.5 Interacción con otros medicamentos y otras formas de interacción.** No se han realizado estudios de interacciones. Las enzimas del citocromo P450, las bombas de eflujo y los mecanismos de unión a proteínas, no se hallan implicados en el aclaramiento de mepolizumab. Los niveles elevados de citoquinas pro-inflamatorias (por ejemplo, IL-6), a través de la interacción con sus receptores afines en los hepatocitos, han demostrado suprimir la formación de enzimas del CYP450 y transportadores de fármacos. Sin embargo, el aumento de marcadores pro-inflamatorios sistémicos en el asma eosinofílica refractaria grave es mínimo y no hay evidencia de expresión del receptor alfa IL-5 en los hepatocitos. El potencial de interacciones farmacológicas con mepolizumab se considera bajo. **4.6 Fertilidad, embarazo y lactancia.** Embarazo. Los datos relativos al uso de mepolizumab en mujeres embarazadas son limitados (resultados en menos de 300 embarazos). Mepolizumab, atraviesa la barrera placentaria en monos. Los estudios realizados en animales no indican toxicidad para la reproducción (ver sección 5.3). Se desconoce el posible daño en el feto humano. Como medida de precaución, es preferible evitar el uso de Nucala durante el embarazo. La administración de Nucala a mujeres embarazadas sólo se debe considerar si el beneficio esperado para la madre es mayor que cualquier posible riesgo para el feto. Lactancia. No se dispone de datos relativos a la excreción de mepolizumab en la leche materna. Sin embargo, mepolizumab se excretó en la leche de monos cynomolgus a concentraciones menores del 0,5% de las detectadas en plasma.Se debe decidir si suspender la lactancia materna o suspender el tratamiento con Nucala, teniendo en consideración el beneficio de la lactancia para el niño y el beneficio del tratamiento para la mujer. Fertilidad. No se dispone de datos sobre la fertilidad en humanos. Los estudios en animales no demostraron efectos adversos propios del tratamiento con anti-IL5 sobre la fertilidad (ver sección 5.3). **4.7. Efectos sobre la capacidad para conducir y utilizar máquinas.** La influencia de Nucala sobre la capacidad para conducir y utilizar máquinas es nula o insignificante. **4.8 Reacciones adversas.** Resumen del perfil de seguridad. *Adultos y adolescentes.* En estudios clínicos controlados con placebo realizados en sujetos con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, las reacciones adversas notificadas con mayor frecuencia durante el tratamiento fueron el dolor de cabeza (20%), las reacciones en el lugar de la inyección (8%) y el dolor de espalda (6%). Tabla de reacciones adversas. La tabla a continuación muestra las reacciones adversas de estudios controlados con placebo con las frecuencias de los sujetos que recibieron 100 mg de mepolizumab SC (n=263) y de notificaciones espontáneas poscomercialización. Se dispone de datos de seguridad de estudios de extensión abiertos en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n=998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años). La frecuencia de las reacciones adversas se define utilizando la siguiente convención: muy frecuentes (≥1/10); frecuentes (≥1/100 a <1/10); poco frecuentes (≥1/1.000 a <1/100); raras (≥1/10.000 a <1/1.000); muy raras (<1/10.000); y de frecuencia no conocida (no puede estimarse a partir de los datos disponibles). Dentro de cada intervalo de frecuencia, las reacciones adversas se presentan en orden decreciente de gravedad.

Sistema de clasificación de órganos	Reacciones adversas	Frecuencia
Infecciones e infestaciones	Infección del tracto respiratorio inferior Infección del tracto urinario Faringitis	Frecuentes
Trastornos del sistema inmunológico	Reacciones de hipersensibilidad (reacción alérgica sistémica)* Anafilaxia**	Frecuentes Rara
Trastornos del sistema nervioso	Dolor de cabeza	Muy frecuentes
Trastornos respiratorios, torácicos y mediastínicos	Congestión nasal	Frecuentes
Trastornos gastrointestinales	Dolor en la zona superior del abdomen	Frecuentes
Trastornos de la piel y del tejido subcutáneo	Eczema	Frecuentes
Trastornos musculoesqueléticos y del tejido conjuntivo	Dolor de espalda	Frecuentes
Trastornos generales y alteraciones en el lugar de administración	Reacciones relacionadas con la administración (sistémicas no alérgicas)*** Reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección Pirexia	Frecuentes

*Se han notificado reacciones sistémicas incluyendo hipersensibilidad con una incidencia total comparable a la del placebo. Para ver ejemplos de las manifestaciones asociadas notificadas y una descripción del tiempo de inicio, ver sección 4.4. **De notificaciones espontáneas post comercialización. ***Las manifestaciones más frecuentes asociadas a notificaciones de reacciones sistémicas no alérgicas, relacionadas con el lugar de la administración fueron erupción, rubefacción y mialgia. Estas manifestaciones se notificaron con poca frecuencia y en <1% de los sujetos que recibieron mepolizumab 100 mg por vía subcutánea.

Descripción de reacciones adversas seleccionadas. *Reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección.* En estudios controlados con placebo, la incidencia de reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección con mepolizumab 100 mg administrado por vía subcutánea y placebo fue del 8% y el 3% respectivamente. Estos eventos fueron todos no-graves, de intensidad de leve a moderada y la mayoría se resolvieron en pocos días. Las reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección ocurrieron principalmente al inicio del tratamiento y dentro de las primeras 3 inyecciones, con un número menor de notificaciones en las inyecciones posteriores. Las manifestaciones notificadas con mayor frecuencia dentro de estos eventos fueron dolor, eritema, hinchazón, picazón y sensación de ardor. Población pediátrica. Treinta y siete adolescentes (de 12 a 17 años) participaron en cuatro estudios controlados con placebo de 24 a 52 semanas de duración (25 tratados con mepolizumab por vía intravenosa o subcutánea) treinta y seis pacientes pediátricos (de 6 a 11 años) recibieron mepolizumab por vía subcutánea en un estudio abierto durante 12 semanas. Después de una interrupción del tratamiento de 8 semanas, 30 de estos pacientes, recibieron mepolizumab durante 52 semanas más. El perfil de eventos adversos fue similar al observado en adultos. No se identificaron reacciones adversas adicionales. Notificación de sospechas de reacciones adversas. Es importante notificar sospechas de reacciones adversas al medicamento tras su autorización. Ello permite una supervisión continuada de la relación beneficio/riesgo del medicamento. Se invita a los profesionales sanitarios a notificar las sospechas de reacciones adversas a través del Sistema Español de Farmacovigilancia de Medicamentos de Uso Humano: www.notificaRAM.es. **4.9 Sobredosis.** En un ensayo clínico en pacientes con enfermedad eosinofílica, se administraron dosis únicas de hasta 1.500 mg por vía intravenosa sin evidencias de toxicidad relacionada con la dosis. No hay un tratamiento específico en caso de sobredosis de mepolizumab. Si se produce una sobredosis, se debe tratar al paciente con medidas complementarias y realizar una monitorización adecuada según sea necesario. El manejo adicional se debe realizar de acuerdo con lo indicado clínicamente o según las recomendaciones del centro nacional de toxicología, cuando estén disponibles. **5. PROPIEDADES FARMACOLÓGICAS. 5.1 Propiedades farmacodinámicas.** Grupo farmacoterapéutico: Agentes para padecimientos obstructivos de las vías respiratorias, otros agentes sistémicos para padecimientos obstructivos de las vías respiratorias, código ATC: R03DX09. Mecanismo de acción. Mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal humanizado (IgG1, kappa) que actúa sobre la interleucina-5 (IL-5) humana con alta afinidad y especificidad. La IL-5 es la citoquina principalmente responsable del crecimiento y la diferenciación, del reclutamiento, la activación y la supervivencia de los eosinófilos. Mepolizumab inhibe la bioactividad de la IL-5 con potencia nanomolar, mediante el bloqueo de la unión de la IL-5 a la cadena alfa del complejo receptor de IL-5 expresado en la superficie celular del eosinófilo, inhibiendo de este modo la señal de IL-5 y reduciendo la producción y la supervivencia de los eosinófilos. Efectos farmacodinámicos. Tras la administración subcutánea de una dosis de 100 mg cada 4 semanas durante 32 semanas a pacientes (adultos/adolescentes) con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, el recuento de eosinófilos en sangre se redujo de media geométrica de 290 cél/ µL al inicio del tratamiento a 40 cél/ µL en la semana 32 (n=182), lo que supuso una reducción del 84% en comparación con placebo. Esta magnitud en la reducción del recuento de eosinófilos en sangre se mantuvo en los pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n=998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años) en estudios de extensión abiertos. Tras la administración subcutánea de mepolizumab cada 4 semanas durante 52 semanas a niños de 6 a 11 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, el recuento de eosinófilos en sangre se redujo de media geométrica del inicio del tratamiento hasta la semana 52 de 306 (n=16) a 48 (n=15) en los pacientes que recibieron 40 mg (peso <40 kg) y de 331 a 44 cél/ µL (n=10) en los pacientes que recibieron 100 mg (peso ≥ 40 kg), lo que supuso una reducción desde el inicio del tratamiento del 85% y 87%, respectivamente. En adultos, adolescentes y niños, esta magnitud de reducción se observó en las 4 primeras semanas de tratamiento. Inmunogenicidad. Durante el tratamiento, y en consonancia con las propiedades potencialmente inmunogénicas de proteínas y péptidos terapéuticos, los pacientes podrían desarrollar anticuerpos frente a mepolizumab. En los ensayos controlados con placebo, en 15/260 (6%) de los adultos y adolescentes tratados con dosis subcutáneas de 100 mg se han detectado anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab después de haber recibido al menos una dosis de mepolizumab. El perfil de inmunogenicidad de mepolizumab en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n = 998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años) en estudios de extensión abiertos fue similar al observado en los estudios controlados con placebo. Tras la administración a niños de 6 a 11 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave de 40 mg (peso < 40 kg) o 100 mg (peso ≥ 40 kg) por vía subcutánea, en 2/35 (6%) se han detectado anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab después de haber recibido al menos una dosis de mepolizumab durante la fase inicial corta del estudio. Ningún niño tuvo anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab detectables durante la fase a largo plazo del estudio. En un sujeto adulto se detectaron anticuerpos neutralizantes. En la mayoría de los pacientes, los anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab no impactaron de forma discernible a la farmacocinética y farmacodinámica de mepolizumab, y no hubo evidencia de correlación entre los títulos de los anticuerpos y el cambio en el nivel de eosinófilos en sangre. Eficacia clínica. La eficacia de mepolizumab se evaluó en 3 estudios clínicos aleatorizados, doble-ciego, de grupos paralelos, de duración entre 24-52 semanas, con un grupo específico de pacientes de 12 años de edad o mayores, que recibían tratamiento para asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Estos pacientes, o bien continuaban no controlados (por lo menos dos exacerbaciones graves en los 12 meses anteriores) con su tratamiento estándar actual, incluyendo al menos altas dosis de corticosteroides inhalados (ICS) más un tratamiento(s) de mantenimiento adicional(es), o eran dependientes de corticosteroides sistémicos. Los tratamientos de mantenimiento adicionales incluían agonistas beta$_2$-adrenérgico de acción prolongada (LABA), modificadores de leucotrienos, antagonistas muscarínicos de acción prolongada (LAMA), teofilina y corticosteroides orales (OCS). En los dos estudios de exacerbaciones MEA112997 y MEA115588, se reclutaron un total de 1.192 pacientes, el 60% mujeres, con una media de edad de 49 años (rango 12-82 años). La proporción de pacientes en mantenimiento con OCS fue de un 31% y un 24%, respectivamente. Se requería que los pacientes tuviesen antecedentes de dos o más exacerbaciones graves de asma que requisiesen tratamiento con corticosteroides orales o sistémicos en los últimos 12 meses y una función pulmonar reducida al inicio del tratamiento (FEV$_1$<80% en adultos y <90% en adolescentes, pre-broncodilatación). La media del número de exacerbaciones en el año anterior fue de 3,6 y la media del valor previsto de FEV$_1$ pre-broncodilatador fue del 60%. Durante los estudios, los pacientes continuaron recibiendo su medicación para el asma. Para el estudio de reducción de corticosteroides orales MEA115575 se reclutaron un total de 135 pacientes (el 55% eran mujeres con una media de edad de 50 años) que estaban siendo tratados diariamente con OCS (5-35 mg al día), y dosis altas de ICS más un medicamento de mantenimiento adicional. Estudio de eficacia de rango de dosis MEA112997 (DREAM). En el estudio MEA112997, un estudio multicéntrico, aleatorizado, doble-ciego, controlado con placebo, de grupos paralelos, de 52 semanas de duración, en el que participaron 616 pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, mepolizumab administrado en dosis de 75 mg, 250 mg o 750 mg por vía intravenosa redujo significativamente la frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes de asma (definidas como un empeoramiento del asma que requiere el uso de costicosteroides orales/sistémicos y/o hospitalización y/o visita a urgencias) en comparación con placebo (ver Tabla 1).

Tabla 1: Frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes en población por intención de tratar en la semana 52

	Mepolizumab Intravenoso			Placebo
	75 mg n=153	250 mg n=152	750 mg n=156	n=155
Tasa exacerbación/año	1,24	1,46	1,15	2,40
Porcentaje de reducción	48%	39%	52%	
Razón de tasas (mepolizumab/placebo) (IC 95%)	0,52 (0,39; 0,69)	0,61 (0,46; 0,81)	0,48 (0,36; 0,64)	
P-Valor	<0,001	<0,001	<0,001	-

Estudio de reducción de exacerbaciones MEA115588 (MENSA). MEA115588 es un estudio multicéntrico, aleatorizado, doble-ciego, de grupos paralelos, controlado con placebo en el que se evaluó la eficacia y seguridad de mepolizumab como tratamiento adicional en 576 pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, definida como aquella que presenta un recuento de eosinófilos en sangre periférica mayor o igual a 150 cél/µL al inicio del tratamiento o mayor o igual a 300 cél/µL en los últimos 12 meses. Los pacientes recibieron 100 mg de mepolizumab administrado por vía subcutánea, 75 mg de mepolizumab por vía intravenosa o placebo una vez cada 4 semanas durante 32 semanas. La variable principal fue la frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes de asma, y en ambos grupos de tratamiento con mepolizumab, se produjo una reducción de la frecuencia de exacerbaciones estadísticamente significativa (p<0,001) en comparación con placebo. La Tabla 2 incluye los resultados de las variables primaria y secundarias en pacientes tratados con mepolizumab vía subcutánea o placebo.

Tabla 2: Resultados de la variable primaria y secundarias en la semana 32 en la población por intención de tratar (MEA115588)

	Mepolizumab 100 mg (Subcutáneo) N=194	Placebo N=191
Variable principal		
Frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes		
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,83	1,74
Porcentaje de reducción Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	53% 0,47 (0,35; 0,64)	-
P-Valor	<0,001	
Variables secundarias		
Frecuencia de exacerbaciones que requirieron hospitalización/visita a urgencias		
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,08	0,20
Porcentaje de reducción Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	61% 0,39 (0,18; 0,83)	-
P-Valor	0,015	
Frecuencia de exacerbaciones que requirieron hospitalización		
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,03	0,10
Porcentaje de reducción Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	69% 0,31 (0,11; 0,91)	-
P-Valor	0,034	
FEV$_1$ (ml) pre-broncodilatador en la semana 32		
Situación basal (DE)	1.730 (659)	1.860 (631)
Media del cambio respecto a la situación basal (EE)	183 (31)	86 (31)
Diferencia (mepolizumab *vs.* placebo)	98	
IC 95%	(11, 184)	
P-Valor	0,028	
St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ) en la semana 32		
Situación basal (DE)	47,9 (19,5)	46,9 (19,8)
Media del cambio respecto a la situación basal (EE)	-16,0 (1,1)	-9,0 (1,2)
Diferencia (mepolizumab *vs.* placebo)	-7,0	
IC 95%	(-10,2, -3,8)	
P-Valor	<0,001	

Reducción de la tasa de exacerbaciones por recuento de eosinófilos en sangre al inicio del tratamiento. La Tabla 3 muestra los resultados de un análisis combinado de los dos estudios de exacerbaciones (MEA112997 y MEA115588) por recuento de eosinófilos en sangre al inicio del tratamiento. En el grupo de placebo, la tasa de exacerbaciones se incrementó en función de los incrementos de eosinófilos en sangre en situación basal. La tasa de reducción con mepolizumab fue mayor en pacientes con recuentos de eosinófilos en sangre más altos.

Tabla 3: Análisis combinado de la tasa de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes por recuento de eosinófilos en sangre al inicio del tratamiento en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave.

	Mepolizumab 75 mg IV/100 mg SC N=538	Placebo N=346
MEA112997+MEA115588		
<150 cél/µL		
n	123	66
Tasa de exacerbación por año	1,16	1,73
Mepolizumab *vs.* placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,67 (0,46; 0,98)	---
150 a <300 cél/µL		
n	139	86
Tasa de exacerbación por año	1,01	1,41
Mepolizumab *vs.* placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,72 (0,47; 1,10)	---
300 a <500 cél/µL		
n	109	76
Tasa de exacerbación por año	1,02	1,64
Mepolizumab *vs.* placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,62 (0,41; 0,93)	---
≥500 cél/µL		
n	162	116
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,67	2,49
Mepolizumab *vs.* placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,27 (0,19; 0,37)	---

Estudio de reducción de corticoides orales MEA115575 (SIRIUS). El estudio MEA115575 evaluó el efecto de 100 mg de mepolizumab administrado por vía subcutánea en la reducción del tratamiento de mantenimiento con corticosteroides orales (OCS), manteniendo el control del asma en sujetos con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Los pacientes tenían un recuento de eosinófilos en sangre ≥150 cél/µL al inicio del estudio o un recuento de eosinófilos en sangre ≥300 cél/µL en los 12 meses anteriores a la visita basal. Durante el periodo de tratamiento, se administró a los pacientes mepolizumab o placebo una vez cada 4 semanas. Durante el estudio, los pacientes continuaron utilizando su tratamiento actual para el asma, con la excepción de la dosis de OCS, que se redujo cada 4 semanas durante la fase de reducción de dosis de OCS (semanas 4-20), siempre que se mantuviese el control del asma. En el estudio se reclutaron 135 pacientes. La media de edad fue de 50 años, el 55% eran mujeres, y el 48% había recibido tratamiento con corticosteroides orales durante al menos 5 años. La dosis media equivalente de prednisona al inicio del tratamiento fue de aproximadamente 13 mg al día. La variable principal fue el porcentaje de reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS (semanas 20-24), manteniendo el control del asma mediante la reducción de dosis por categorías definidas (ver Tabla 4). Las categorías predefinidas incluían rangos de porcentajes de reducción del 90-100%, hasta la no reducción de dosis de prednisona desde el final de la fase de optimización. La comparación entre mepolizumab y placebo fue estadísticamente significativa (p=0,008).

Tabla 4: Resultados de las variables primaria y secundarias en el estudio MEA115575.

	Población por Intención de Tratar (ITT)	
	Mepolizumab 100 mg (Subcutáneo) N=69	Placebo N=66
Variable principal		
Porcentaje de reducción de OCS desde el inicio (semanas 20-24)		
90% - 100%	16 (23%)	7 (11%)
75% - <90%	12 (17%)	5 (8%)
50% - <75%	9 (13%)	10 (15%)
>0% - <50%	7 (10%)	7 (11%)
Sin reducción de OCS/falta de control del asma/ retirada del tratamiento	25 (36%)	37 (56%)
Odds ratio (IC 95%)	2,39 (1,25; 4,56)	
P-Valor	0,008	
Variables secundarias (semanas 20-24)		
Reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS hasta 0 mg/día	10 (14%)	5 (8%)
Odds ratio (IC 95%)	1,67 (0,49; 5,75)	
P-Valor	0,414	
Reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS hasta ≤5mg/día	37 (54%)	21 (32%)
Odds ratio (IC 95%)	2,45 (1,12; 5,37)	
P-Valor	0,025	
Mediana % de reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS desde el inicio (IC 95%)	50,0 (20,0; 75,0)	0,0 (-20,0; 33,3)
Diferencia de la mediana (IC 95%)	-30,0 (-66,7; 0,0)	
P-Valor	0,007	

Estudios de extensión abiertos en asma eosinofílica refractaria grave MEA115666 (COLUMBA), MEA115661 (COSMOS) y 201312 (COSMEX). El perfil de eficacia a largo plazo de mepolizumab en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n = 998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años) en los estudios de extensión abiertos MEA115666, MEA115661 y 201312 fue en general consistente con el de los 3 estudios controlados con placebo. Población pediátrica. *Asma eosinofílica refractaria grave.* En el estudio MEA115588 y en el estudio 200862 doble ciego controlado con placebo, participaron 34 adolescentes (de 12 a 17 años). De estos 34 sujetos: 12 recibieron placebo, 9 recibieron 75 mg de mepolizumab por vía intravenosa, y 13 recibieron 100 mg de mepolizumab por vía subcutánea. En un análisis combinado de estos estudios, se observó una reducción del 40% de las exacerbaciones clínicamente significativas en los adolescentes que recibieron tratamiento con mepolizumab comparado con placebo (razón de tasas 0,60; IC 95%: 0,17; 2,10). **5.2 Propiedades farmacocinéticas.** Tras la administración subcutánea a pacientes con asma, mepolizumab mostró una farmacocinética aproximadamente proporcional a la dosis, en el rango de dosis entre 12,5 mg y 250 mg. Tras una única administración subcutánea de 100 mg en sujetos sanos, la exposición sistémica a mepolizumab fue similar en ambas formulaciones. Absorción. Tras la administración subcutánea a sujetos sanos o a pacientes con asma, mepolizumab se absorbió lentamente, con una mediana de tiempo hasta alcanzar la concentración máxima en plasma (T_{max}) en un rango de entre 4 y 8 días. Tras una única administración subcutánea en el abdomen, el muslo o el brazo de sujetos sanos, la biodisponibilidad absoluta de mepolizumab fue del 64%, 71% y 75%, respectivamente. En pacientes con asma, la biodisponibilidad absoluta de mepolizumab administrado por vía subcutánea en el brazo varió desde el 74 hasta el 80%. Tras la administración subcutánea repetida cada 4 semanas, la acumulación es aproximadamente el doble que en el estado estacionario. Distribución. Tras la administración intravenosa de una sola dosis a pacientes con asma, el volumen medio de distribución de mepolizumab fue entre 55 y 85 mL/Kg. Biotransformación. Mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal humanizado IgG1 que se degrada por enzimas proteolíticas que se distribuyen ampliamente por el cuerpo y no se restringen sólo al tejido hepático. Eliminación. Tras la administración intravenosa de una sola dosis a pacientes con asma, el rango de la media del aclaramiento sistémico (CL) fue de 1,9 a 3,3 mL/día/Kg, con una semivida terminal media de aproximadamente 20 días. Tras la administración subcutánea de mepolizumab, el rango medio de semivida terminal (t1/2) fue de entre 16 y 22 días. En el análisis farmacocinético poblacional, el aclaramiento sistémico de mepolizumab estimado fue de 3,1 mL/día/Kg. Poblaciones especiales. *Pacientes de edad avanzada (≥65 años de edad).* Los datos farmacocinéticos disponibles en pacientes de edad avanzada (≥65 años de edad) a lo largo de los estudios clínicos son limitados (N=90). Sin embargo, en el análisis farmacocinético poblacional, no hubo indicios de un efecto debido a la edad en la farmacocinética de mepolizumab en el rango de edad de 12-82 años. *Insuficiencia renal.* No se han realizado estudios formales para investigar el efecto de la insuficiencia renal en la farmacocinética de mepolizumab. De acuerdo al análisis farmacocinético poblacional, no se requiere ajuste de dosis en pacientes con valores de aclaramiento de creatinina entre 50-80 mL/min. Los datos disponibles de pacientes con valores de aclaramiento de creatinina <50 mL/min son limitados. *Insuficiencia hepática.* No se han realizado estudios formales para investigar el efecto de la insuficiencia hepática en la farmacocinética de mepolizumab. Puesto que mepolizumab se degrada mediante enzimas proteolíticas ampliamente distribuidas, y no restringidas al tejido hepático, es poco probable que los cambios en la función hepática tengan algún efecto en la eliminación de mepolizumab. *Población Pediátrica.* Los datos farmacocinéticos disponibles en población pediátrica son limitados (59 sujetos con esofagitis eosinofílica, 55 sujetos con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave). La farmacocinética de mepolizumab intravenoso se evaluó mediante el análisis farmacocinético poblacional en un estudio pediátrico llevado a cabo con sujetos de edades comprendidas entre los 2-17 años de edad con esofagitis eosinofílica. La farmacocinética en población pediátrica fue ampliamente predecible de acuerdo a los datos en adultos, tras considerar el peso corporal. La farmacocinética de mepolizumab en adolescentes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave se estudió en los estudios de fase 3, siendo consistente con la de los adultos (ver sección 4.2). Se investigó la farmacocinética pediátrica en un estudio abierto, no controlado de 12 semanas de duración, después de la administración por vía subcutánea en sujetos de 6 a 11 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Considerando el peso corporal y la biodisponibilidad, la farmacocinética pediátrica fue ampliamente consistente con la de adultos y adolescentes. La biodisponibilidad subcutánea absoluta parece completa en comparación con la observada en adultos y adolescentes del 76%. La exposición después de la administración subcutánea de 40 mg (peso <40 kg) o 100 mg (peso ≥ 40 kg) fue 1,32 y 1,97 veces la observada en adultos tratados con 100 mg. La investigación del régimen de dosificación subcutánea de 40 mg cada 4 semanas en niños de 6 a 11 años en un rango de peso amplio de 15-70 kg mediante un modelo farmacocinético y de simulación predijo que la exposición a este régimen de dosificación se mantendría en una media dentro del 38% de los adultos tratados con 100 mg. Este régimen de dosificación se considera aceptable debido al amplio índice terapéutico de mepolizumab. **5.3 Datos preclínicos sobre seguridad.** Puesto que mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal, no se han llevado a cabo estudios de genotoxicidas o carcinogenicidad. Toxicología y/o farmacología en animales. Los datos preclínicos de los estudios convencionales de seguridad farmacológica o de toxicidad a dosis repetidas en monos, no revelaron riesgos especiales para los seres humanos. La administración intravenosa y subcutánea en monos, se asoció a reducciones en el recuento de eosinófilos periféricos y pulmonares, sin hallazgos toxicológicos. Se piensa que los eosinófilos están asociados a respuestas del sistema inmune por infecciones parasitarias. Los estudios llevados a cabo en ratones tratados con anticuerpos anti-IL-5 o deficientes geneticamente en IL-5 o eosinófilos, no han mostrado disminución en la capacidad para eliminar infecciones parasitarias. Se desconoce la relevancia de estos hallazgos en humanos. Fertilidad. En un estudio de fertilidad y toxicidad general en la reproducción en ratones, realizado con un anticuerpo análogo inhibidor de IL-5 en ratones, no se observó alteración en la fertilidad. Este estudio no incluyó partos o evaluación funcional de las camadas. Embarazo. Mepolizumab no tuvo efecto sobre el embarazo en monos o sobre el desarrollo embrionario/fetal y postnatal (incluida la función inmune) de sus crías. No se realizaron exámenes para determinar malformaciones internas o del esqueleto. Los datos obtenidos de monos cynomolgus demuestran que mepolizumab atraviesa la placenta. Durante varios meses después del parto, las concentraciones de mepolizumab fueron entre 1,2-2,4 veces mayores en niños que en las madres, y no afectaron el sistema inmune de los niños. **6. DATOS FARMACÉUTICOS. 6.1 Lista de excipientes.** Sacarosa. Fosfato de sodio dibásico heptahidratado. Ácido cítrico monohidratado. Polisorbato 80. Edetato disódico. Agua para preparaciones inyectables. **6.2 Incompatibilidades.** En ausencia de estudios de compatibilidad, este medicamento no debe mezclarse con otros medicamentos. **6.3 Periodo de validez.** 2 años. **6.4 Precauciones especiales de conservación.** Conservar en nevera (entre 2ºC - 8ºC). No congelar. Conservar en el embalaje original para protegerlo de la luz. Si es necesario, la pluma precargada y la jeringa precargada pueden ser retiradas de la nevera y conservadas en el envase sin abrir hasta un máximo de 7 días a temperatura ambiente (por debajo de 30ºC) y protegidas de la luz. Se debe desechar el envase si se deja fuera de la nevera más de 7 días. La pluma precargada o la jeringa precargada se deben administrar en las siguientes 8 horas tras la apertura del envase. Se debe desechar el envase si no se administra en las siguientes 8 horas. **6.5 Naturaleza y contenido del envase.** Nucala 100 mg solución para inyección en pluma precargada. Solución de 1 mL en una jeriga de vidrio tipo 1 con una aguja fija (acero inoxidable) en una pluma precargada. Tamaños de envases: 1 pluma precargada. Envase múltiple conteniendo 3 plumas precargadas (3 envases de 1 pluma precargada). Puede que solamente estén comercializados algunos tamaños de envases. Nucala 100 mg solución para inyección en jeringa precargada. Solución de 1 mL en una jeringa de vidrio tipo 1 con una aguja fija (acero inoxidable) y un protector de aguja de seguridad pasiva. Tamaños de envases: 1 jeringa precargada. Envase múltiple conteniendo 3 jeringas precargadas (3 envases de 1 jeringa precargada). Puede que solamente estén comercializados algunos tamaños de envases. **6.6 Precauciones especiales de eliminación y otras manipulaciones.** Antes de la administración, la solución debe ser inspeccionada visualmente. El líquido debe ser de transparente a opalescente, de incoloro a amarillo pálido a marrón pálido. Si la solución está turbia, descolorida o contiene partículas, no se debe usar la solución. Después de retirar la pluma precargada o jeringa precargada de la nevera, deje que la pluma o jeringa alcance la temperatura ambiente durante al menos 30 minutos antes de inyectar Nucala. Al final del prospecto se proporcionan las instrucciones completas para la administración subcutánea de Nucala en una pluma precargada o jeringa precargada. Eliminación. La eliminación del medicamento no utilizado y de todos los materiales que hayan estado en contacto con él se realizará de acuerdo con la normativa local. **7. TITULAR DE LA AUTORIZACIÓN DE COMERCIALIZACIÓN.** GlaxoSmithKline Trading Services Limited. 12 Riverwalk. Citywest Business Campus. Dublín 24. Irlanda. **8. NÚMERO(S) DE AUTORIZACIÓN DE COMERCIALIZACIÓN.** EU/1/15/1043/003 1 pluma precargada; EU/1/15/1043/004 3 (3 x 1) plumas precargadas (envase múltiple); EU/1/15/1043/005 1 jeringa precargada; EU/1/15/1043/006 3 (3 x 1) jeringas precargadas (envase múltiple). **9. FECHA DE LA PRIMERA AUTORIZACIÓN/RENOVACIÓN DE LA AUTORIZACIÓN.** Fecha de la primera autorización: 02 diciembre 2015. Fecha de la última renovación: 10 agosto 2020. **10. FECHA DE LA REVISIÓN DEL TEXTO.** 08/2020. La información detallada de este medicamento está disponible en la página web de la Agencia Europea de Medicamentos http://www.ema.europa.eu. **11. CONDICIONES DE PRESCRIPCIÓN Y DISPENSACIÓN.** Medicamento sujeto a prescripción médica. Diagnóstico hospitalario sin cupón precinto. Reembolsable por el Sistema Nacional de Salud. **12. PRESENTACIONES Y PRECIO.** Nucala 100 mg solución para inyección en pluma precargada. Nucala 100 mg solución para inyección en jeringa precargada. PVL: 1.086€; PVP 1.141,91 €; PVP IVA 1.187,59€. La información detallada de este medicamento está disponible en la página web de la Agencia Europea de Medicamentos http://www.ema.europa.eu.

1. NOMBRE DEL MEDICAMENTO. Nucala 100 mg polvo para solución inyectable. **2. COMPOSICIÓN CUALITATIVA Y CUANTITATIVA.** Cada vial contiene 100 mg de mepolizumab. Tras la reconstitución, cada mL de solución contiene 100 mg de mepolizumab. Mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal humanizado, producido en células de ovario de hámster chino mediante tecnología del ADN recombinante. Para consultar la lista completa de excipientes, ver sección 6.1. **3. FORMA FARMACÉUTICA.** Polvo para solución inyectable. Polvo blanco liofilizado. **4. DATOS CLÍNICOS. 4.1 Indicaciones terapéuticas.** Nucala está indicado como tratamiento adicional en pacientes adultos, adolescentes y niños a partir de 6 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (ver sección 5.1). **4.2 Posología y forma de administración.** Nucala se debe prescribir por médicos con experiencia en el diagnóstico y tratamiento del asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Posología. *Adultos y adolescentes a partir de 12 años*. La dosis recomendada de mepolizumab es de 100 mg administrados por vía subcutánea, una vez cada 4 semanas. *Niños de 6 a 11 años*. La dosis recomendada de mepolizumab es de 40 mg administrados por vía subcutánea, una vez cada 4 semanas. Nucala está indicado como tratamiento de larga duración. La necesidad de continuar el tratamiento debe ser considerada por el médico al menos una vez al año, mediante la evaluación de la gravedad de la enfermedad del paciente y el nivel de control de las exacerbaciones. Poblaciones especiales. *Pacientes de edad avanzada.* No se requiere ajuste de dosis en pacientes de edad avanzada (ver sección 5.2). *Insuficiencia renal y hepática.* No se requiere ajuste de dosis en pacientes con insuficiencia renal o hepática (ver sección 5.2). *Población pediátrica. Niños menores de 6 años*. No se ha establecido todavía la seguridad y eficacia de mepolizumab en niños menores de 6 años. No hay datos disponibles. *Niños de 6 a 17 años*. La posología de mepolizumab en niños y adolescentes de 6 a 17 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave ha sido determinada mediante estudios limitados de eficacia, farmacocinética y farmacodinamia y apoyada por modelos y datos de simulación (ver las secciones 5.1 y 5.2). Forma de administración. Nucala se administra solamente mediante inyección subcutánea, y se debe administrar por un profesional sanitario. Puede inyectarse en la parte superior del brazo, en el muslo, o en el abdomen. Antes de la administración se debe reconstituir el polvo, y utilizar la solución reconstituida inmediatamente. Para consultar las instrucciones de reconstitución del medicamento antes de la administración, ver sección 6.6. Cada vial de mepolizumab se debe usar para un único paciente, y se debe desechar cualquier resto del vial. **4.3 Contraindicaciones.** Hipersensibilidad al principio activo o a alguno de los excipientes incluidos en la sección 6.1. **4.4 Advertencias y precauciones especiales de empleo.** Trazabilidad. Con objeto de mejorar la trazabilidad de los medicamentos biológicos, el nombre y el número de lote del medicamento administrado deben estar claramente registrados. Exacerbaciones de asma. Mepolizumab no se debe utilizar para tratar exacerbaciones agudas de asma. Durante el tratamiento, se pueden producir síntomas adversos relacionados con el asma o exacerbaciones. Se debe instruir a los pacientes, para que en caso de que el asma permanezca no controlada o empeore tras el inicio del tratamiento, consulten con su médico. Corticosteroides. Tras el inicio del tratamiento con mepolizumab, no se recomienda retirar de forma brusca el tratamiento con corticosteroides. La reducción en las dosis de corticosteroides, si es necesaria, debe ser gradual y supervisada por un médico. Hipersensibilidad y reacciones relacionadas con la administración. Se han producido reacciones sistémicas agudas y retardadas, incluyendo reacciones de hipersensibilidad (por ejemplo, anafilaxia, urticaria, angioedema, erupción, broncoespasmo, hipotensión), tras la administración de mepolizumab. Generalmente, estas reacciones ocurren en cuestión de horas tras la administración, pero en algunos casos, se presentan de forma retardada (es decir, normalmente al cabo de algunos días). Estas reacciones pueden ocurrir por primera vez tras un periodo de tratamiento prolongado (ver sección 4.8). En el caso de una reacción de hipersensibilidad, se debe iniciar el tratamiento adecuado según lo indicado clínicamente. Infecciones parasitarias. Los eosinófilos pueden estar implicados en la respuesta inmunológica a algunas infecciones causadas por helmintos. Antes de empezar el tratamiento, se debe tratar a los pacientes con infecciones preexistentes por helmintos. Si los pacientes se infectan mientras están recibiendo el tratamiento con mepolizumab, y no responden al tratamiento antihelmíntico, se debe considerar la interrupción temporal del tratamiento. Excipientes. Este medicamento contiene menos de 23 mg de sodio (1 mmol) por 100 mg; esto es, esencialmente "exento de sodio". **4.5 Interacción con otros medicamentos y otras formas de interacción.** No se han realizado estudios de interacciones. Las enzimas del citocromo P450, las bombas de eflujo y los mecanismos de unión a proteínas, no se hallan implicados en el aclaramiento de mepolizumab. Los niveles elevados de citoquinas pro-inflamatorias (por ejemplo, IL-6), a través de la interacción con sus receptores afines en los hepatocitos, han demostrado suprimir la formación de enzimas del CYP450 y transportadores de fármacos. Sin embargo, el aumento de marcadores pro-inflamatorios sistémicos en el asma eosinofílica refractaria grave es mínimo y no hay evidencia de expresión del receptor alfa IL-5 en los hepatocitos. Por lo tanto, el potencial de interacciones farmacológicas con mepolizumab se considera bajo. **4.6 Fertilidad, embarazo y lactancia.** Embarazo. Los datos relativos al uso de mepolizumab en mujeres embarazadas son limitados (resultados en menos de 300 embarazos). Mepolizumab, atraviesa la barrera placentaria en monos. Los estudios realizados en animales no indican toxicidad para la reproducción (ver sección 5.3). Se desconoce el posible daño en el feto humano. Como medida de precaución, es preferible evitar el uso de Nucala durante el embarazo. La administración de Nucala a mujeres embarazadas sólo se debe considerar si el beneficio esperado para la madre es mayor que cualquier posible riesgo para el feto. Lactancia. No se dispone de datos relativos a la excreción de mepolizumab en la leche materna. Sin embargo, mepolizumab se excretó en la leche de monos cynomolgus a concentraciones menores del 0,5% de las detectadas en plasma. Se debe decidir si suspender la lactancia materna o suspender el tratamiento con Nucala, teniendo en consideración el beneficio de la lactancia para el niño y el beneficio del tratamiento para la mujer. Fertilidad. No se dispone de datos sobre la fertilidad en humanos. Los estudios en animales no demostraron efectos adversos propios del tratamiento con anti-IL5 sobre la fertilidad (ver sección 5.3). **4.7 Efectos sobre la capacidad para conducir y utilizar máquinas.** La influencia de Nucala sobre la capacidad para conducir y utilizar máquinas es nula o insignificante. **4.8 Reacciones adversas.** Resumen del perfil de seguridad. *Adultos y adolescentes*. En estudios clínicos controlados con placebo realizados en sujetos con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, las reacciones adversas notificadas con mayor frecuencia durante el tratamiento fueron el dolor de cabeza (20%), las reacciones en el lugar de la inyección (8%), y el dolor de espalda (6%). Tabla de reacciones adversas. La tabla a continuación muestra las reacciones adversas de los estudios controlados con placebo con las frecuencias de los sujetos que recibieron 100 mg de mepolizumab SC (n=263) y de notificaciones espontáneas poscomercialización. Se dispone de datos de seguridad de estudios de extensión abiertos en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n=998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años). La frecuencia de las reacciones adversas se define utilizando la siguiente convención: muy frecuentes (≥1/10); frecuentes (≥1/100 a <1/10); poco frecuentes (≥1/1.000 a <1/100); raras (≥1/10.000 a <1/1.000); muy raras (<1/10.000); y de frecuencia no conocida (no puede estimarse a partir de los datos disponibles). Dentro de cada intervalo de frecuencia, las reacciones adversas se presentan en orden decreciente de gravedad.

Sistema de clasificación de órganos	Reacciones adversas	Frecuencia
Infecciones e infestaciones	Infección del tracto respiratorio inferior Infección del tracto urinario Faringitis	Frecuentes
Trastornos del sistema inmunológico	Reacciones de hipersensibilidad (reacción alérgica sistémica)* Anafilaxia**	Frecuentes Rara
Trastornos del sistema nervioso	Dolor de cabeza	Muy frecuentes
Trastornos respiratorios, torácicos y mediastínicos	Congestión nasal	Frecuentes
Trastornos gastrointestinales	Dolor en la zona superior del abdomen	Frecuentes
Trastornos de la piel y del tejido subcutáneo	Eczema	Frecuentes
Trastornos musculoesqueléticos y del tejido conjuntivo	Dolor de espalda	Frecuentes
Trastornos generales y alteraciones en el lugar de administración	Reacciones relacionadas con la administración (sistémicas no alérgicas)*** Reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección Pirexia	Frecuentes

*Se han notificado reacciones sistémicas incluyendo hipersensibilidad con una incidencia total comparable a la del placebo. Para ver ejemplos de las manifestaciones asociadas notificadas y una descripción del tiempo de inicio, ver sección 4.4. **De notificaciones espontáneas post comercialización. ***Las manifestaciones más frecuentes asociadas a notificaciones de reacciones sistémicas no alérgicas, relacionadas con el lugar de la administración fueron erupción, rubefacción y mialgia. Estas manifestaciones se notificaron con poca frecuencia y en <1% de los sujetos que recibieron mepolizumab 100 mg por vía subcutánea.

Descripción de reacciones adversas seleccionadas. *Reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección*. En estudios controlados con placebo, la incidencia de reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección con mepolizumab 100 mg administrado por vía subcutánea y placebo fue del 8% y el 3% respectivamente. Estos eventos fueron todos no-graves, de intensidad de leve a moderada y la mayoría se resolvieron en pocos días. Las reacciones locales en el lugar de la inyección ocurrieron principalmente al inicio del tratamiento y dentro de las primeras 3 inyecciones, con un número menor de notificaciones en las inyecciones posteriores. Las manifestaciones notificadas con mayor frecuencia dentro de estos eventos fueron dolor, eritema, hinchazón, picazón y sensación de ardor. Población pediátrica. Treinta y siete adolescentes (de 12 a 17 años) participaron en cuatro estudios controlados con placebo de 24 a 52 semanas de duración (25 tratados con mepolizumab por vía intravenosa o subcutánea). Treinta y seis pacientes pediátricos (de 6 a 11 años) recibieron mepolizumab por vía subcutánea en un estudio abierto durante 12 semanas. Después de una interrupción del tratamiento de 8 semanas, 30 de estos pacientes, recibieron mepolizumab durante 52 semanas más. el perfil de eventos adversos fue similar al observado en adultos. No se identificaron reacciones adversas adicionales. Notificación de sospechas de reacciones adversas. Es importante notificar sospechas de reacciones adversas al medicamento tras su autorización. Ello permite una supervisión continuada de la relación beneficio/riesgo del medicamento. Se invita a los profesionales sanitarios a notificar las sospechas de reacciones adversas a través del Sistema Español de Farmacovigilancia de Medicamentos de Uso Humano: www.notificaRAM.es. **4.9 Sobredosis.** En un ensayo clínico en pacientes con enfermedad eosinofílica, se administraron dosis únicas de hasta 1.500 mg por vía intravenosa sin evidencias de toxicidad relacionada con la dosis. No hay un tratamiento específico en caso de sobredosis de mepolizumab. Si se produce una sobredosis, se debe tratar al paciente con medidas complementarias y realizar una monitorización adecuada según sea necesario. El manejo adicional se debe realizar de acuerdo con lo indicado clínicamente o según las recomendaciones del centro nacional de toxicología, cuando estén disponibles. **5. PROPIEDADES FARMACOLÓGICAS. 5.1. Propiedades farmacodinámicas.** Grupo farmacoterapéutico: Agentes para padecimientos obstructivos de las vías respiratorias, otros agentes sistémicos para padecimientos obstructivos de las vías respiratorias, código ATC: R03DX09. Mecanismo de acción. Mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal humanizado (IgG1, kappa) que actúa sobre la interleucina-5 (IL-5) humana con alta afinidad y especificidad. La IL-5 es la citoquina principalmente responsable del crecimiento y la diferenciación, del reclutamiento, la activación y la supervivencia de los eosinófilos. Mepolizumab inhibe la bioactividad de la IL-5 con potencia nanomolar, mediante el bloqueo de la unión de la IL-5 a la cadena alfa del complejo receptor de IL-5 expresado en la superficie celular del eosinófilo, inhibiendo de este modo la señal de IL-5 y reduciendo la producción y la supervivencia de los eosinófilos. Efectos farmacodinámicos. Tras la administración subcutánea de una dosis de 100 mg cada 4 semanas durante 32 semanas a pacientes (adultos/adolescentes) con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, el recuento de eosinófilos en sangre se redujo de media geométrica de 290 cél/ µL al inicio del tratamiento a 40 cél/ µL en la semana 32 (N=182), lo que supuso una reducción del 84% en comparación con placebo. Esta magnitud en la reducción del recuento de eosinófilos en sangre se mantuvo en los pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n=998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años) en estudios de extensión abiertos. Tras la administración subcutánea de mepolizumab cada 4 semanas durante 52 semanas a niños de 6 a 11 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, el recuento de eosinófilos en sangre se redujo de media geométrica del inicio del tratamiento hasta la semana 52 de 306 (n=16) a 48 (n = 15) en los pacientes que recibieron 40 mg (peso <40 kg) y de 331 a 44 cél/ µL (n = 10) en los pacientes que recibieron 100 mg (peso ≥ 40 kg), lo que supuso una reducción desde el inicio del tratamiento del 85% y 87%, respectivamente. En adultos, adolescentes y niños, esta magnitud de reducción se observó en las 4 primeras semanas de tratamiento. Inmunogenicidad. Durante el tratamiento, y en consonancia con las propiedades potencialmente inmunogénicas de proteínas y péptidos terapéuticos, los pacientes podrían desarrollar anticuerpos frente a mepolizumab. En los ensayos controlados con placebo, en 15/260 (6%) de los adultos y adolescentes tratados con dosis subcutáneas de 100 mg se han detectado anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab después de haber recibido al menos una dosis de mepolizumab. El perfil de inmunogenicidad de mepolizumab en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n = 998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años) en estudios de extensión abiertos fue similar al observado en los estudios controlados con placebo. Tras la administración a niños de 6 a 11 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave de 40 mg (peso < 40 kg) o 100 mg (peso ≥ 40 kg) por vía subcutánea, en 2/35 (6%) se han detectado anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab después de haber recibido al menos una dosis de mepolizumab durante la fase inicial corta del estudio. Ningún niño tuvo anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab detectables durante la fase a largo plazo del estudio. En un sujeto adulto se detectaron anticuerpos neutralizantes. En la mayoría de los pacientes, los anticuerpos anti-mepolizumab no impactaron de forma discernible a la farmacocinética y farmacodinámica de mepolizumab, y no hubo evidencia de correlación entre los títulos de los anticuerpos y el cambio en el nivel de eosinófilos en sangre. Eficacia clínica. La eficacia de mepolizumab se evaluó en 3 estudios clínicos aleatorizados, doble-ciego, de grupos paralelos, de duración entre 24-52 semanas, con un grupo específico de pacientes de 12 años de edad o mayores, que recibían tratamiento para asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Estos pacientes, o bien continuaban no controlados (por lo menos dos exacerbaciones graves en los 12 meses anteriores) con su tratamiento estándar actual, incluyendo al menos altas dosis de corticosteroides inhalados (ICS) más un tratamiento(s) de mantenimiento adicional, o eran dependientes de corticosteroides sistémicos. Los tratamientos de mantenimiento adicionales incluían agonistas beta$_2$-adrenérgico de acción prolongada (LABA), modificadores de leucotrienos, antagonistas muscarínicos de acción prolongada (LAMA), teofilina y corticosteroides orales (OCS). En los dos estudios de exacerbaciones MEA112997 y MEA115588, se reclutaron un total de 1.192 pacientes, el 60% mujeres, con una media de edad de 49 años (rango 12-82 años). La proporción de pacientes en mantenimiento con OCS fue de un 31% y un 24%, respectivamente. Se requería que los pacientes tuviesen antecedentes de dos o más exacerbaciones graves de asma que requisiesen tratamiento con corticosteroides orales o sistémicos en los últimos 12 meses y una función pulmonar reducida al inicio del tratamiento (FEV$_1$ <80% en adultos y <90% en adolescentes, pre-broncodilatación). La media del número de exacerbaciones en el año anterior fue de 3,6 y la media del valor previsto de FEV$_1$ pre-broncodilatador fue del 60%. Durante los estudios, los pacientes continuaron recibiendo su medicación para el asma. Para el estudio de reducción de corticosteroides orales MEA115575 se reclutaron un total de 135 pacientes (el 55% eran mujeres con una media de edad de 50 años) que estaban siendo tratados diariamente con OCS (5-35 mg al día), y dosis altas de ICS más un medicamento de mantenimiento adicional. Estudio de eficacia de rango de dosis MEA112997 (DREAM). En el estudio MEA112997, un estudio multicéntico, aleatorizado, doble-ciego, controlado con placebo, de grupos paralelos, de 52 semanas de duración, en el que participaron 616 pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, mepolizumab administrado en dosis de 75 mg, 250 mg o 750 mg por vía intravenosa redujo significativamente la frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes de asma (definidas como un empeoramiento del asma que requiere el uso de costicosteroides orales/sistémicos y/o hospitalización y/o visita a urgencias) en comparación con placebo (ver Tabla 1).

Tabla 1: Frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes en población por intención de tratar en la semana 52

	Mepolizumab Intravenoso			Placebo
	75 mg n=153	250 mg n=152	750 mg n=156	n=155
Tasa exacerbación/año	1,24	1,46	1,15	2,40
Porcentaje de reducción	48%	39%	52%	
Razón de tasas (mepolizumab/placebo) (IC 95%)	0,52 (0,39; 0,69)	0,61 (0,46; 0,81)	0,48 (0,36; 0,64)	
P-Valor	<0,001	<0,001	<0,001	-

Estudio de reducción de exacerbaciones MEA115588 (MENSA). MEA115588 es un estudio multicéntrico, aleatorizado, doble-ciego, de grupos paralelos, controlado con placebo en el que se evaluó la eficacia y seguridad de mepolizumab como tratamiento adicional en 576 pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave, definida como aquella que presenta un recuento de eosinófilos en sangre periférica mayor o igual a 150 cél/µL al inicio del tratamiento o mayor o igual a 300 cél/µL en los últimos 12 meses. Los pacientes recibieron 100 mg de mepolizumab administrado por vía subcutánea, 75 mg de mepolizumab por vía intravenosa o placebo una vez cada 4 semanas durante 32 semanas. La variable principal fue la frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes de asma, y en ambos grupos de tratamiento con mepolizumab, se produjo una reducción de la frecuencia de exacerbaciones estadísticamente significativa (p<0,001) en comparación con placebo. La Tabla 2 incluye los resultados de las variables primaria y secundarias en pacientes tratados con mepolizumab vía subcutánea o placebo.

Tabla 2: Resultados de la variable primaria y secundarias en la semana 32 en la población por intención de tratar (MEA115588)

	Mepolizumab 100 mg (Subcutáneo) N=194	Placebo N=191
Variable principal		
Frecuencia de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes		
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,83	1,74
Porcentaje de reducción Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	53% 0,47 (0,35; 0,64)	-
P-Valor	<0,001	
Variables secundarias		
Frecuencia de exacerbaciones que requirieron hospitalización/visita a urgencias		
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,08	0,20
Porcentaje de reducción Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	61% 0,39 (0,18; 0,83)	-
P-Valor	0,015	
Frecuencia de exacerbaciones que requirieron hospitalización		
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,03	0,10
Porcentaje de reducción Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	69% 0,31 (0,11; 0,91)	-
P-Valor	0,034	
FEV$_1$ (ml) pre-broncodilatador en la semana 32		
Situación basal (DE)	1.730 (659)	1.860 (631)
Media del cambio respecto a la situación basal (EE)	183 (31)	86 (31)
Diferencia (mepolizumab vs. placebo)	98	
IC 95%	(11, 184)	
P-Valor	0,028	
St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ) en la semana 32		
Situación basal (DE)	47,9 (19,5)	46,9 (19,8)
Media del cambio respecto a la situación basal (EE)	-16,0 (1,1)	-9,0 (1,2)
Diferencia (mepolizumab vs. placebo)	-7,0	
IC 95%	(-10,2, -3,8)	
P-Valor	<0,001	

Reducción de la tasa de exacerbaciones por recuento de eosinófilos en sangre al inicio del tratamiento. La Tabla 3 muestra los resultados de un análisis combinado de los dos estudios de exacerbaciones (MEA112997 y MEA115588) por recuento de eosinófilos en sangre al inicio del tratamiento. En el grupo de placebo, la tasa de exacerbaciones se incrementó en función de los incrementos de eosinófilos en sangre en situación basal. La tasa de reducción con mepolizumab fue mayor en pacientes con recuentos de eosinófilos en sangre más altos.

Tabla 3: Análisis combinado de la tasa de exacerbaciones clínicamente relevantes por recuento de eosinófilos en sangre al inicio del tratamiento en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave

	Mepolizumab 75 mg IV/100 mg SC N=538	Placebo N=346
MEA112997+MEA115588		
<150 cél/µL		
n	123	66
Tasa de exacerbación por año	1,16	1,73
Mepolizumab vs. placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,67 (0,46; 0,98)	---
150 a <300 cél/µL		
n	139	86
Tasa de exacerbación por año	1,01	1,41
Mepolizumab vs. placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,72 (0,47; 1,10)	---
300 a <500 cél/µL		
n	109	76
Tasa de exacerbación por año	1,02	1,64
Mepolizumab vs. placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,62 (0,41; 0,93)	---
≥500 cél/µL		
n	162	116
Tasa de exacerbación por año	0,67	2,49
Mepolizumab vs. placebo		
Razón de tasas (IC 95%)	0,27 (0,19; 0,37)	---

Estudio de reducción de corticoides orales MEA115575 (SIRIUS). El estudio MEA115575 evaluó el efecto de 100 mg de mepolizumab administrado por vía subcutánea en la reducción del tratamiento de mantenimiento con corticosteroides orales (OCS), manteniendo el control del asma en sujetos con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Los pacientes tenían un recuento de eosinófilos en sangre ≥150 cél/µL al inicio del estudio o un recuento de eosinófilos en sangre ≥300 cél/µL en los 12 meses anteriores a la visita basal. Durante el período de tratamiento, se administró a los pacientes mepolizumab o placebo una vez cada 4 semanas. Durante el estudio, los pacientes continuaron utilizando su tratamiento actual para el asma, con la excepción de la dosis de OCS, que se redujo cada 4 semanas durante la fase de reducción de dosis de OCS (semanas 4-20), siempre que se mantuviese el control del asma. En el estudio se reclutaron 135 pacientes. La media de edad fue de 50 años, el 55% eran mujeres, y el 48% había recibido tratamiento con corticosteroides orales durante al menos 5 años. La dosis media equivalente de prednisona al inicio del tratamiento fue de aproximadamente 13 mg al día. La variable principal fue el porcentaje de reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS (semanas 20-24), manteniendo el control del asma mediante la reducción de dosis por categorías definidas (ver Tabla 4). Las categorías predefinidas incluían rangos de porcentajes de reducción del 90-100%, hasta la no reducción de dosis de prednisona desde el final de la fase de optimización. La comparación entre mepolizumab y placebo fue estadísticamente significativa (p=0,008).

Tabla 4: Resultados de las variables primaria y secundarias en el estudio MEA115575

	Población por Intención de Tratar (ITT)	
	Mepolizumab 100 mg (Subcutáneo) N=69	Placebo N=66
Variable principal		
Porcentaje de reducción de OCS desde el inicio (semanas 20-24)		
90% - 100%	16 (23%)	7 (11%)
75% - <90%	12 (17%)	5 (8%)
50% - <75%	9 (13%)	10 (15%)
>0% - <50%	7 (10%)	7 (11%)
Sin reducción de OCS/falta de control del asma/ retirada del tratamiento	25 (36%)	37 (56%)
Odds ratio (IC 95%)	2,39 (1,25; 4,56)	
P-Valor	0,008	
Variables secundarias (semanas 20-24)		
Reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS hasta 0 mg/día	10 (14%)	5 (8%)
Odds ratio (IC 95%)	1,67 (0,49; 5,75)	
P-Valor	0,414	
Reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS hasta ≤5mg/día	37 (54%)	21 (32%)
Odds ratio (IC 95%)	2,45 (1,12; 5,37)	
P-Valor	0,025	
Mediana % de reducción en la dosis diaria de OCS desde el inicio (IC 95%)	50,0 (20,0; 75,0)	0,0 (-20,0; 33,3)
Diferencia de la mediana (IC 95%)	-30,0 (-66,7; 0,0)	
P-Valor	0,007	

Estudios de extensión abiertos en asma eosinofílica refractaria grave MEA115666 (COLUMBA), MEA115661 (COSMOS) y 201312 (COSMEX). El perfil de eficacia a largo plazo de mepolizumab en pacientes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave (n = 998) tratados durante una mediana de 2,8 años (rango de 4 semanas a 4,5 años) en los estudios de extensión abiertos MEA115666, MEA115661 y 201312 fue en general consistente con el de los 3 estudios controlados con placebo. Población pediátrica. *Asma eosinofílica refractaria grave.* En el estudio MEA115588 y en el estudio 200862 doble ciego controlado con placebo, participaron 34 adolescentes (de 12 a 17 años). De estos 34 sujetos: 12 recibieron placebo, 9 recibieron 75 mg de mepolizumab por vía intravenosa, y 13 recibieron 100 mg de mepolizumab por vía subcutánea. En un análisis combinado de estos estudios, se observó una reducción del 40% de las exacerbaciones clínicamente significativas en los adolescentes que recibieron tratamiento con mepolizumab comparado con placebo (razón de tasas 0,60; IC 95%: 0,17; 2,10). **5.2 Propiedades farmacocinéticas.** Tras la administración subcutánea a pacientes con asma, mepolizumab mostró una farmacocinética aproximadamente proporcional a la dosis, en el rango de dosis entre 12,5 mg y 250 mg. Absorción. Tras la administración subcutánea a sujetos sanos o a pacientes con asma, mepolizumab se absorbió lentamente, con una mediana de tiempo hasta alcanzar la concentración máxima en plasma (T_{max}) en un rango de entre 4 y 8 días. Tras una única administración subcutánea en el abdomen, el muslo o el brazo de sujetos sanos, la biodisponibilidad absoluta de mepolizumab fue del 64%, 71% y 75%, respectivamente. En pacientes con asma, la biodisponibilidad absoluta de mepolizumab administrado por vía subcutánea en el brazo varió desde el 74 hasta el 80%. Tras la administración subcutánea repetida cada 4 semanas, la acumulación es aproximadamente el doble que en el estado estacionario. Distribución. Tras la administración intravenosa de una sola dosis a pacientes con asma, el volumen medio de distribución de mepolizumab fue entre 55 y 85 mL/Kg. Biotransformación. Mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal humanizado IgG1 que se degrada por enzimas proteolíticas que se distribuyen ampliamente por el cuerpo y no se restringen sólo al tejido hepático. Eliminación. Tras la administración intravenosa de una sola dosis a pacientes con asma, el rango de la media del aclaramiento sistémico (CL) fue de 1,9 a 3,3 mL/día/Kg, con una semivida terminal media (t1/2) de aproximadamente 20 días. Tras la administración subcutánea de mepolizumab, el rango medio de semivida terminal (t1/2) fue de entre 16 y 22 días. En el análisis farmacocinético poblacional, el aclaramiento sistémico de mepolizumab estimado fue de 3,1 mL/día/Kg. Poblaciones especiales. *Pacientes de edad avanzada (≥65 años de edad).* Los datos farmacocinéticos disponibles en pacientes de edad avanzada (≥65 años de edad) a lo largo de los estudios clínicos son limitados (N=90). Sin embargo, en el análisis farmacocinético poblacional, no hubo indicios de un efecto debido a la edad en la farmacocinética de mepolizumab en el rango de edad de 12-82 años. *Insuficiencia renal.* No se han realizado estudios formales para investigar el efecto de la insuficiencia renal en la farmacocinética de mepolizumab. De acuerdo al análisis farmacocinético poblacional, no se requiere ajuste de dosis en pacientes con valores de aclaramiento de creatinina entre 50-80 mL/min. Los datos disponibles de pacientes con valores de aclaramiento de creatinina <50 mL/min son limitados. *Insuficiencia hepática.* No se han realizado estudios formales para investigar el efecto de la insuficiencia hepática en la farmacocinética de mepolizumab. Puesto que mepolizumab se degrada mediante enzimas proteolíticas ampliamente distribuidas, y no restringidas al tejido hepático, es poco probable que los cambios en la función hepática tengan algún efecto en la eliminación de mepolizumab. *Población Pediátrica.* Los datos farmacocinéticos disponibles en población pediátrica son limitados (59 sujetos con esofagitis eosinofílica, 55 sujetos con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave). La farmacocinética de mepolizumab intravenoso se evaluó mediante el análisis farmacocinético poblacional en un estudio pediátrico llevado a cabo con sujetos de edades comprendidas entre los 2-17 años de edad con esofagitis eosinofílica. La farmacocinética en población pediátrica fue ampliamente predecible de acuerdo a los datos en adultos, tras considerar el peso corporal. La farmacocinética de mepolizumab en adolescentes con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave se estudió en los estudios de fase 3, siendo consistente con la de los adultos (ver sección 4.2). Se investigó la farmacocinética pediátrica en un estudio abierto, no controlado de 12 semanas de duración, después de la administración por vía subcutánea en sujetos de 6 a 11 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave. Considerando el peso corporal y la biodisponibilidad, la farmacocinética pediátrica fue ampliamente consistente con la de adultos y adolescentes. La biodisponibilidad subcutánea absoluta parece completa en comparación con la observada en adultos y adolescentes del 76%. La exposición después de la administración subcutánea de 40 mg (peso <40 kg) o 100 mg (peso ≥ 40 kg) fue 1,32 y 1,97 veces la observada en adultos tratados con 100 mg. La investigación del régimen de dosificación subcutánea de 40 mg cada 4 semanas en niños de 6 a 11 años en un rango de peso amplio de 15-70 kg mediante un modelo farmacocinético y de simulación predijo que la exposición a este régimen de dosificación se mantendría en una media dentro del 38% de los adultos tratados con 100 mg. Este régimen de dosificación se considera aceptable debido al amplio índice terapéutico de mepolizumab. **5.3 Datos preclínicos sobre seguridad.** Puesto que mepolizumab es un anticuerpo monoclonal, no se han llevado a cabo estudios de genotoxicidas o carcinogenicidad. Toxicología y/o farmacología en animales. Los datos preclínicos de los estudios convencionales de seguridad farmacológica o de toxicidad a dosis repetidas en monos, no revelaron riesgos especiales para los seres humanos. La administración intravenosa y subcutánea en monos, se asoció a reducciones en el recuento de eosinófilos periféricos y pulmonares, sin hallazgos toxicológicos. Se piensa que los eosinófilos están asociados a respuestas del sistema inmune por infecciones parasitarias. Los estudios llevados a cabo en ratones tratados con anticuerpos anti-IL-5 o deficientes geneticamente en IL-5 o eosinófilos, no han mostrado disminución en la capacidad para eliminar infecciones parasitarias. Se desconoce la relevancia de estos hallazgos en humanos. Fertilidad. En un estudio de fertilidad y toxicidad general en la reproducción en ratones, realizado con un anticuerpo análogo inhibidor de IL-5 en ratones, no se observó alteración en la fertilidad. Este estudio no incluyó partos o evaluación funcional de las camadas. Embarazo. Mepolizumab no tuvo efecto sobre el embarazo en monos o sobre el desarrollo embrionario/fetal y postnatal (incluida la función inmune) de sus crías. No se realizaron exámenes para determinar malformaciones internas o del esqueleto. Los datos obtenidos de monos cynomolgus demuestran que mepolizumab atraviesa la placenta. Durante varios meses después del parto, las concentraciones de mepolizumab fueron entre 1,2-2,4 veces mayores en niños que en las madres, y no afectaron el sistema inmune de los niños. **6. DATOS FARMACÉUTICOS. 6.1 Lista de excipientes.** Sacarosa. Fosfato de sodio dibásico heptahidratado. Polisorbato 80. **6.2 Incompatibilidades.** Este medicamento no debe mezclarse con otros medicamentos. **6.3 Periodo de validez.** 4 años. Tras la reconstitución. Se ha demostrado que la estabilidad química y física del medicamento reconstituido es de 8 horas cuando se almacena por debajo de 30°C. Desde un punto de vista microbiológico, y a menos que el método de reconstitución excluya el riesgo de contaminación microbiana, el medicamento se debe utilizar inmediatamente. Si no se utiliza inmediatamente, los tiempos y las condiciones de almacenamiento del producto reconstituido serán responsabilidad del usuario. **6.4 Precauciones especiales de conservación.** Conservar por debajo de 25ºC. No congelar. Conservar el vial en el embalaje original para protegerlo de la luz. Para las condiciones de conservación tras la reconstitución del medicamento, ver sección 6.3.**6.5 Naturaleza y contenido del envase.** Vial de vidrio tipo I transparente, incoloro, de 10 mL, con tapón de goma de bromobutilo, una lámina de sellado de aluminio gris y una tapa de plástico que contiene 100 mg de polvo para solución inyectable. Tamaños de envases: 1 vial. Envase múltiple conteniendo 3 viales (3 envases de 1 vial). Puede que solamente estén comercializados algunos tamaños de envases. **6.6 Precauciones especiales de eliminación y otras manipulaciones.** La reconstitución se debe llevar a cabo bajo condiciones asépticas. Instrucciones para la reconstitución de cada vial. **1. Reconstituir el contenido del vial con 1,2 mL de agua estéril para preparaciones inyectables** utilizando, preferiblemente, una jeringa de 2 a 3 mL de capacidad y una aguja de calibre 21. La dirección del flujo del agua estéril debe ser vertical, para que caiga en el centro del liofilizado. Dejar que el vial repose a temperatura ambiente durante la reconstitución, girándolo suavemente mediante movimientos circulares durante 10 segundos, a intervalos de 15 segundos, hasta que el polvo se haya disuelto. *Nota: Durante el proceso,* ***no se debe agitar*** *la solución reconstituida, ya que esto podría ocasionar la formación de espuma o la precipitación. Normalmente, la reconstitución se completa dentro de los 5 minutos posteriores a la adición del agua estéril, pero podría requerirse más tiempo.* **2. S**i para la reconstitución de Nucala se utiliza un dispositivo de reconstitución mecánico (agitador orbital), la reconstitución puede llevarse a cabo mediante agitación orbital a 450 rpm durante no más de 10 minutos. Como alternativa, es aceptable que la agitación orbital se realice a 1000 rpm durante no más de 5 minutos. **3.** Tras la reconstitución, y antes de utilizar Nucala, se debe realizar una inspección visual para determinar la presencia de partículas y la transparencia. La solución debe ser de transparente a opalescente, y de incolora a amarillo o marrón pálido, libre de partículas visibles. Es de esperar y es aceptable que aparezcan pequeñas burbujas de aire. Si en la solución sigue habiendo partículas o si la solución es turbia o lechosa, no se debe usar. **4.** Si la solución reconstituida no se utiliza inmediatamente se debe: • Proteger de la luz solar. • Conservar por debajo de 30ºC, no congelar. • Desechar si no se ha utilizado en las 8 horas siguientes a la reconstitución. Instrucciones de administración de una dosis de 100 mg. **1.** Para la administración por vía subcutánea se utilizará preferiblemente una jeringa de polipropileno de 1 mL equipada con una aguja desechable de calibre 21 a calibre 27 x 0,5 pulgadas (13 mm). **2.** Antes de la administración, extraer 1 mL de la solución reconstituida de Nucala. No agitar la solución reconstituida durante este proceso, ya que esto podría ocasionar la formación de espuma o la precipitación. **3.** Administrar la inyección de 1 mL (equivalente a 100 mg de mepolizumab) por vía subcutánea en la parte superior del brazo, en el muslo o en el abdomen. Instrucciones de administración de una dosis de 40 mg. **1.** Para la administración por vía subcutánea se utilizará preferiblemente una jeringa de polipropileno de 1 mL equipada con una aguja desechable de calibre 21 a calibre 27 x 0,5 pulgadas (13 mm). **2.** Antes de la administración, extraer 0,4 mL de la solución reconstituida de Nucala. No agitar la solución reconstituida durante este proceso, ya que esto podría ocasionar la formación de espuma o la precipitación. Deseche la solución restante. **3.** Administrar la inyección de 0,4 mL (equivalente a 40 mg de mepolizumab) por vía subcutánea en la parte superior del brazo, en el muslo o en el abdomen. Eliminación. La eliminación del medicamento no utilizado y de todos los materiales que hayan estado en contacto con él se realizará de acuerdo con la normativa local. **7. TITULAR DE LA AUTORIZACIÓN DE COMERCIALIZACIÓN.** GlaxoSmithKline Trading Services Limited. 12 Riverwalk. Citywest Business Campus. Dublín 24. Irlanda. **8. NÚMERO(S) DE AUTORIZACIÓN DE COMERCIALIZACIÓN.** EU/1/15/1043/001; EU/1/15/1043/002. **9. FECHA DE LA PRIMERA AUTORIZACIÓN/RENOVACIÓN DE LA AUTORIZACIÓN.** Fecha de la primera autorización: 02 diciembre 2015. Fecha de la última renovación: 10 agosto 2020. **10. FECHA DE LA REVISIÓN DEL TEXTO.** 08/2020. La información detallada de este medicamento está disponible en la página web de la Agencia Europea de Medicamentos http://www.ema.europa.eu. **11. CONDICIONES DE PRESCRIPCIÓN Y DISPENSACIÓN.** Medicamento sujeto a prescripción médica. Diagnóstico hospitalario sin cupón precinto. Reembolsable por el Sistema Nacional de Salud. **11. PRESENTACIONES Y PRECIO.** Nucala 100 mg polvo para solución inyectable. PVL: 1.086€;PVP 1.141,91€; PVP IVA 1.187,59€. La información detallada de este medicamento está disponible en la página web de la Agencia Europea de Medicamentos http://www.ema.europa.eu.

Nucala mejora el control de los pacientes con asma grave eosinofílica, recuperando el equilibrio.*[1-6]

NUCALA
mepolizumab

Polvo liofilizado*[1]
Pluma precargada*[2]
La libertad de elegir

Se trata de una paciente ficticia solo con fines ilustrativos.
*Nucala está indicado como tratamiento adicional en pacientes adultos. adolescentes y niños a partir de 6 años con asma eosinofílica refractaria grave.[+1,2]
[+]La dosis recomendada de Nucala es 100 mg SC, una vez cada 4 semanas en adultos y adolescentes a partir de 12 años, disponible en pluma precargada, jeringa precargada o polvo liofilizado. La dosis autorizada en niños de 6 a 11 años es de 40 mg SC, una vez cada 4 semanas y se encuentra disponible en polvo liofilizado.[1,2]

Referencias:
1. Ficha técnica Nucala polvo 08/2020, GSK
2. Ficha técnica Nucala líquido 08/2020, GSK
3. Chupp GL, Bradford ES, Albers FC, et al. Efficacy of mepolizumab add-on therapy on health-related quality of life and markers of asthma control in severe eosinophilic asthma (MUSCA): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, multicentre, phase 3b trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2017 May;5(5):390-400.
4. Taillé C, Chanez P, Devouassoux G, et al. Mepolizumab in a population with severe eosinophilic asthma and corticosteroid dependence: results from a French early access programme. Eur Respir J. 2020;55(6):1902345.
5. Harrison T, Canonica GW, Chupp G, et al. Real-world mepolizumab in the prospective severe asthma REALITI-A study: initial analysis. Eur Respir J. 2020 Oct 15;56(4):2000151
6. Hartl S, Breyer MK, Burghuber OC, et al. Blood eosinophil count in the general population: typical values and potential confounders. Eur Respir J. 2020 May 14;55(5):1901874

Para notificar una sospecha de reacción adversa contacte con GSK a través de https://es.gsk.com/es-es/contacto/ o con el Sistema Español de Farmacovigilancia a través de www.notificaRAM.es

Centro de Información GSK
900 202 700
es-ci@gsk.com

PM-ES-MPL-ADVT-210001 (v2) 02/2021